

**FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH**

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Norway

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Norwegian Search Strategies	1
Records at the Family History Library	4
Records Selection Table	6
Map of Norway	7
The Family History Library Catalog	8
Archives and Libraries	8
Biography	11
Census	12
Church Records	14
Civil Registration	16
Court Records	17
Emigration and Immigration	17
Encyclopedias and Dictionaries	20
Gazetteers	21
Genealogy	21
History	23
Land and Property	24
Language and Languages	24
Maps	25
Military Records	26
Names, Personal	27
Nobility	28
Periodicals	28
Probate Records	29
Social Life and Customs	31
Societies	31
Other Records	33
Comments and Suggestions	34

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces you to the records you can use to discover your Norwegian ancestors. It describes the content, use, and availability of major genealogical records. Use this outline to set meaningful goals and to select the records that will help you achieve them.

Generally, you must know the specific place where your Norwegian ancestor was born before beginning research in Norway. You will also need some basic understanding of genealogical research procedures. You may want to view the library's videocassette presentation and study the accompanying booklet, *A Guide to Research*, available at the Family History Library and at Family History Centers.

Using This Outline

The "Norwegian Search Strategies" section of this outline explains how to research your family history effectively. This section is particularly valuable if you are just beginning your research.

The Records Selection Table on page 6 helps you select records to search. Records at the Family History Library describe the library's Norwegian collection. The Family History Library Catalog section explains how to use the catalog to find specific records in the library's collection.

Beginning on page 8, the outline discusses the major records, arranged in alphabetical order, used for Norwegian research, such as census and church records. The names of these sections are the same as the subject headings used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Related records and concepts are grouped together under the same heading. For example, in the "Emigration and Immigration" section you will find information about:

- The history of emigration from Norway.
- Passenger lists.
- Records of Norwegian emigrants in the United States.

On page 32 you will also find a brief list of other records.

NORWEGIAN SEARCH STRATEGIES

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Begin your research with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and other such sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they may have. It is likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative already has some family information. Organize the information you find, and record it on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select a specific ancestor born in Norway for whom you know at least a name, the place or parish in Norway where he or she lived, and an approximate date when your ancestor lived there. It is also very helpful to know the names of other family members born in Norway. For suggestions on finding an immigrant ancestor's birthplace, see the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline.

Once you have selected an ancestor, decide what you want to learn about him or her, such as the person's marriage date and place or the names of the parents. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal that you can successfully achieve.

Step 3. Select a Record to Search

Read this outline to learn about the types of records used for Norwegian research. To trace your ancestor, you may need to use some of the records described in each section. Several factors can affect your choice of which records to search. This outline can help you evaluate the contents of, availability of, ease-of-use of, time period covered by, and reliability of the records as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed in them.

In order to do effective research, you should first obtain some background information. Then survey any research that may have been done previously. Finally, search original documents.

Background Information Sources. You may need some geographical and historical information, which can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research on the correct place and time period.

- *Locate the place (town) or parish of residence.* Examine maps, gazetteers, postal guides, and other place-finding aids to learn as much as you can about each of the places where your ancestor lived. Identify the major migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries, government and ecclesiastical jurisdictions, and other geographical features. Place-finding aids are described in the "Gazetteers," "History," and "Maps" sections of this outline.
- *Review local histories.* If possible, study histories of the areas where your ancestor lived. Look for clues about the people, places, and events that may have affected his or her life and the records about your ancestor. Records with information about migration and settlement patterns, government jurisdictions,

and local historical events may be described in periodicals from the area. See the "Periodicals" section of this outline for more information.

- *Learn about Norwegian jurisdictions.* You will need to know how Norway is divided into counties (*fylker*), how each county is divided into clerical districts (*prestegjeld*), and what other jurisdictions exist.
- *Use language helps.* The records and histories of Norwegian places will usually be written in Norwegian. It is not necessary to speak or read Norwegian to search the records, but you will need to learn some key words and phrases. Some helpful sources are described in the "Language and Languages" section of this outline.
- *Understand naming patterns.* Many Norwegian families followed distinct naming patterns. Understanding the patterns can help you identify ancestors. See the "Names, Personal" section of this outline for more information.
- *Understand local customs.* Local customs may have affected the way individuals' information was recorded. Illegitimacy, marital customs, and local conditions are discussed in the "Social Life and Customs" section of this outline.

Previous Research Sources. Most genealogists do a survey of research previously done by others. This can save time and give you valuable information. You may want to look for:

- Printed family histories and genealogies.
- Biographies.
- Local histories.
- The International Genealogical Index.
- *The Family Group Records Collection.*

Records containing previous research are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," "Periodicals," and "Societies" sections of this outline. Remember that the information in these sources may contain some inaccuracies. Therefore, you will want to verify this information by reviewing primary sources such as church records.

Original Records. After surveying previous research, you will be ready to begin original research. Performing original research is the process of searching through original documents (often copied on microfilm), which are usually handwritten in the native language. These

documents can provide primary information about your ancestor because they were generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search records of:

- Each *parish* where your ancestor lived.
- The *time period* when he or she lived there.
- All *jurisdictions* that may have kept records about your ancestor (parish, county, and country).

Many types of original documents are described in this outline. For Norwegian genealogical research, most family information is found in the records described in the “Census,” “Church Records,” and “Probate Records” sections of this outline. For each record type, the paragraph heading used in this outline is the same as the heading used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Step 4. Find and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to get the records you need in the following ways:

- *Family History Library.* You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public. There are no fees for using the records. For more information about the library’s services, write to:

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400

- *Family History Centers.* Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be loaned to more than 3,000 Family History Centers throughout the world. There are small rental and postage fees for this service.

The library’s books cannot be loaned to the centers, but copies of many books not protected by copyright are available on microfilm or microfiche.

You can get a list of Family History Centers by writing to the Family History Library. Or, look on the Internet at www.familysearch.org under Custom Search.

- *Archives and local churches.* Most of the original documents you will need are at national and regional archives or in local parish offices. While the Family History Library has

most of these records on microfilm, others are available only at these archives. You can request searches in their records through correspondence. See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline for further information.

- *Libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public, academic, and other research libraries may have some published sources for Norwegian research. Many libraries also provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow records from other libraries.
- *Professional researchers.* You can employ a private researcher to search the records for you. Some researchers specialize in Norwegian records. Lists of qualified professional researchers are available from the Family History Library. Archives and local church offices in Norway may provide names of individuals who can search their records for you.
- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library and many other libraries offer limited photocopy services for a fee. You must specify the exact pages you need. Books protected by copyright cannot be copied in their entirety. However, a few pages can usually be copied for personal research. The Norwegian archives offer copies of some records, but the costs may be relatively high.

When requesting services from libraries or professional researchers through correspondence, you will have more success if your letter is brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope when writing within your own country. When writing to other countries, enclose three international reply coupons (available from your post office). You will usually need to send a check or money order in advance to pay for photocopy or research services.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. You will be most successful with Norwegian research if you can examine microfilm copies of the original records. In some cases, transcripts of the original records are available. These may be easier to read, but they may be less accurate than the original records.

Follow these principles as you search the records for your ancestor:

- *Search for one generation at a time.* Do not attempt to connect your family to others with the same surname who lived more than a generation before your proven ancestor. It is much easier to prove parentage than descent.

- *Search for the ancestor's entire family.* The records of each person in a family may include clues for identifying other family members. In most families, children were born at regular intervals. If there appears to be a longer period between some children, re-examine the records for a child who may have been overlooked. Consider looking at other records to find a missing family member.
- *Search each source thoroughly.* The information you need to find a person or trace the family further may be a minor detail of the record you are searching. Note the occupation of your ancestor and the names of witnesses, godparents, neighbors, relatives, guardians, and others. Also note the places they are from.
- *Search a broad time period.* Dates obtained from some sources may not be accurate. Look several years before and after the date you think an event occurred, such as a birth.
- *Look for indexes.* Many records have indexes. However, many indexes are incomplete. They may only include the name of the specific person the record is about. They may not include parents, witnesses, and other incidental persons. Also be aware that the original records may have been misinterpreted or names may have been omitted during indexing.
- *Search for prior residences.* Information about an ancestor's previous residences is crucial to successful research.
- *Watch for spelling variations.* Look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Spelling was not standardized when most early records were made. You may find a name spelled differently than it is today, as well as several different spelling variations in the original records.
- *Record your searches and findings.* Copy the information you find, and keep detailed notes about each record you search. These notes should include the author, title, page number, location, call numbers, description of each record and an account of the results of your search. Most researchers use a research log for this purpose.

Step 5. Use the Information

Evaluate the Information You Find. Carefully evaluate whether the information you find is complete and accurate. Ask yourself these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did that person witness the event?
- Was the information recorded near the time of the event or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

Share Your Information with Others. Your family's history can become a source of enjoyment and education. You may want to compile your findings into a family history. You can then share copies of your history with family members, the Family History Library, and other archives. You are also invited to contribute information or corrections to Ancestral File. For more information, see the "Genealogy" section of this outline or the publication *Contributing to Ancestral File*.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, be sure to submit information about your deceased family members so you can provide temple ordinances for them. Your ward family history consultant or a staff member at the library can assist you.

RECORDS AT THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

Microform Records

The Family History Library currently has more than 12,000 rolls of microfilm and over 3,700 microfiche containing information about people who have lived in Norway. Most of the library's records have been obtained through an extensive and ongoing acquisition program. The library has microform copies of records found in Norwegian archives. These records include, among others:

- Birth, marriage, and death records from the Norwegian state church (Evangelical Lutheran church).
- Passenger lists.
- Censuses.
- Probate records.

Printed Records

The library has over 3,700 volumes of books and other printed materials helpful for Norwegian research. Copies of some of these books are available on microform, including such books as:

- Atlases and maps.
- Gazetteers.
- Handbooks and manuals.
- Histories (national and local)
- Family histories.
- Rural chronicles (*Bygdebøker*).

Computer Records

FamilySearch™ is available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City and in many Family History Centers in the United States, Canada, and Europe. This computer program has many computer files of genealogical information, including the International Genealogical Index and Ancestral File. (For more information, see the “Genealogy” section of this outline.) The Family History Library Catalog is also available on computer as part of FamilySearch.

RECORDS SELECTION TABLE

The table below can help you decide which records to search.

Column 3 lists those sections of this outline that may also be useful.

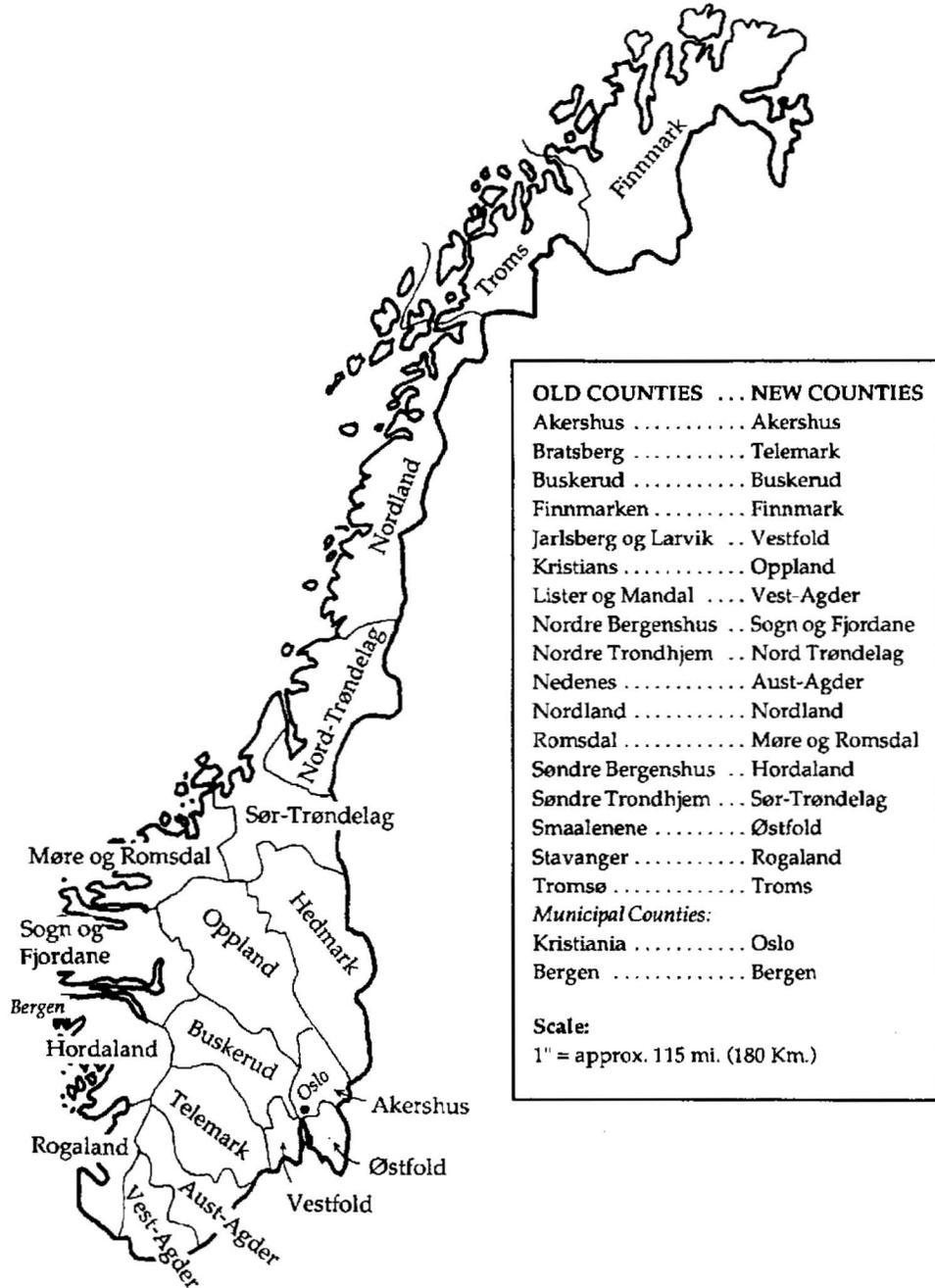
In column 1 find the goal you selected.

Records containing previous research (biography, genealogy, history, nobility, periodicals, and societies) could provide useful information. These have been listed repeatedly if they are especially helpful.

In column 2 find the types of records that are most likely to have the information you need. Then turn to that section of this outline. (The terms used in columns 2 and 3 are the same as the subject headings used in this outline and in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.)

1. If You Need:	2. Look First In:	3. Then Search:
Age	Census	Church Records
Birth date	Church Records	Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Birthplace	Census (1865 and later)	Church Records
Death	Church Records	Probate Records, Court Records
Emigration information	Emigration and Immigration	Societies, Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Historical background	History	Social Life and Customs, Societies
Language helps	Language and Languages	Encyclopedias and Dictionaries
Living relatives	Genealogy	Societies, Directories (Bygdebok)
Marriage	Church Records	Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Naming customs	Names, Personal	Social Life and Customs
Noble families	Nobility	Biography, Periodicals
Occupation	Church Records	Census, Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Parents, children, and other family members	Church Records	Census, Probate Records, Court Records, Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Parish, district, and county boundaries	Maps	Gazetteers
Physical description	Military Records	Biography, Genealogy (Bygdebok)
Place-finding aids	Gazetteers	Maps, Encyclopedias and Dictionaries
Places of residence	Church Records	Census, Land and Property, Genealogy
Previous research (compiled genealogy)	Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies	History, Biography, Archives and Libraries

Norway



THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The key to finding a record in the Family History Library's collection is using the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. Microfiche copies of the catalog are at the Family History Library and at each Family History Center. Also, at the library and at most centers you can search the catalog on computer.

The Family History Library Catalog is divided into four major sections:

- Locality
- Subject
- Surname
- Author/Title

To find the call numbers of the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality section. The paragraph headings in this outline that describe types of records, such as "Church Records," are the same as the subject headings found in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.

The catalog generally uses the same language that the records are written in to describe the records. However, the description also includes a brief English summary of the content.

The Locality section lists records according to the area they cover. Records relating to the entire country, such as passenger lists, are listed under:

NORWAY

Most records are listed under the specific place. For example, in the Locality section look for:

- The *place* where an ancestor lived, such as:

EUROPE
NORWAY
NORWAY, AKERSHUS
NORWAY, AKERSHUS, ASKER

- Then the record type you want, such as:

NORWAY - HISTORY
NORWAY, AKERSHUS - GAZETTEERS
NORWAY, AKERSHUS, ASKER - CHURCH RECORDS

This outline also provides some of the library's call numbers. These are preceded by FHL, the abbreviation for Family History Library.

If you need more information on using the Family History Library Catalog, a short videocassette presentation, written instructions, and librarians are available to assist you.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

Archives collect and preserve original documents of organizations such as churches or governments. Libraries generally collect published sources such as books, maps, and microfilm. This section describes the major repositories of genealogical and historical records and sources for Norway. When one of these institutions is referred to elsewhere in this outline, return to this section to find the address.

If you plan to visit one of these repositories, contact the organization and ask for information about its collection, hours, services, and fees. When writing to an archive in Norway, you may write in English.

Although the records you need may be in an archive or library in Norway, the Family History Library and the Vesterheim Genealogical Center (see the "Societies" section of this outline) may have a microfilm copy of them. The Family History Library has copies of many records from Norwegian archives and libraries.

In Norway there are several major types of genealogical repositories:

- National archives
- Regional archives
- Church parish offices
- University and public libraries
- Historical and genealogical societies

National Archives

The Norwegian government collects records relating to Norwegian history, culture, and people. Records of genealogical value at the national archives include census records, military records, and emigration lists. The National Archives of Norway is open to the public. You may purchase microfilms or request photocopies of the records by using forms obtained from the archives.

Riksarkivet (National Archive)
Folke Bernadottes vei 21
Postboks 4013, Ullevål stadion
N-0806, Oslo
Norway
Phone: 47 22 02 26 00
Fax: 47 22 23 74 89
E-mail: riksarkivet@arkivverket.no
Internet: www.arkivverket.no/

Regional Archives

In Norway there are eight regional archives. They serve as repositories for records of their particular areas. Records of genealogical value at regional archives include birth, marriage, and death records (church records); land records; and court records. The regional archives of Norway are open to the public.

The regional archives for the various counties (*fylker*) are listed below.

For Østfold, Akershus, and Oslo Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Oslo
Folke Bernadottes vei 21
Postboks 4015 Ullevål stadion
N-0806 Oslo
Norway
Phone: 47 22 02 26 00
Fax: 47 22 23 74 89

For Buskerud, Vestfold, and Telemark Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Kongsberg
Frogsvei 44
N-3611 Kongsberg
Norway
Phone: 47 32 86 99 00
Fax: 47 32 86 99 10

For Oppland and Hedemark Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Hamar
Lille Strandgate 3
N-2304 Hamar
Norway
Phone: 47 62 52 36 42
Fax: 47 62 52 94 48

For Aust-Agder and Vest-Agder Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Kristiansand
Märthas vei 1
Serviceboks 402, 4604 Kristiansand
N-4613 Kristiansand
Norway
Phone: 47 38 14 55 00
Fax: 47 38 14 55 01

For Rogaland County, write to:

Statsarkivet i Stavanger
Bergjelandsgt.30
N-4012 Stavanger
Norway
Phone: 47 51 50 12 60
Fax: 47 51 50 12 90

For Hordaland, Bergen, and Sogn og Fjordane Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Bergen
Årstadveien 22
N-5009 Bergen
Norway
Phone: 47 55 31 50 70
Fax: 47 55 32 12 65

For Møre og Romsdal, Sør-Trøndelag, Nord-Trøndelag, and Nordland Counties, write to:

Statsarkivet i Trondheim
Høgskoleveien 12
Postboks 2825 Elgesæter
N-7432 Trondheim
Norway
Phone: 47 73 88 45 00
Fax: 47 73 88 45 40

For Troms County, Finnmark County and Spitsbergen, write to:

Statsarkivet i Tromsø
N-9293 Tromsø
Norway
Phone: 47 77 67 66 11
Fax: 47 77 67 65 20

Church Parish Offices

Church records containing an entry dated less than 80 years ago are kept at the local parish office. All others are sent to the state archives for the area. It is possible to write to local parishes and to do so in English. See the “Church Records” section of this outline for more information.

University and Public Libraries

Useful sources are also available in major libraries in Norway and the United States. Contact these libraries for information about their collection, hours, services, and fees.

The University Library (*Universitetsbiblioteket*) in Oslo functions much like the Library of Congress in the United States. The University Library has a copy of most published material in Norway. Its address is:

Bibliotek for humania og samfundsvitenskap
Postboks 1009 Blindern
0315 Oslo
Norway
Phone: 47 22 85 91 02
Internet: www.ub.uio.no/

The Norwegian Emigration Center is a division of the regional archive in Stavanger. The address for this archive and the Norwegian Emigration Museum are listed under the “Emigration and Immigration” section of this outline.

The main public libraries in Oslo and Bergen have large collections of most published material in Norway. Their collections of family histories, local histories, and biographical works are extensive. Their addresses are:

Deichmanske Bibliotek
Henrik Ibsengate 1
N-0179 Oslo 1
Norway
Phone: 47 22 03 29 00
Fax: 47 22 11 33 89
E-mail: deichman@deich.folkebibl.no
Internet: www.deich.folkebibl.no

Bergen Offentlige Bibliotek
Strømgaten 6
5015 Bergen
Norway
Phone: 47 55 56 85 60
Fax: 47 55 56 85 70

There are several libraries in Norway that have genealogical information that may be searched on the Internet at:

www.bibsyst.no/bibliofil/bibliotek.html

Arkivnett Norge (Norway archives on the net) is another useful site:

<http://www.kulturnett.no/>

The Memorial Library at the University of Wisconsin-Madison has one of the largest collections of Norwegian local histories in the United States, and these histories contain much genealogical information. Dennis Auburn Hill has published a bibliography of their holdings:

Norwegian Local History: A Bibliography of the Material in the Collections of the Memorial Library. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 1989. (FHL book 977.583/M1 A3hi; computer number 0484998.)

Other libraries that have large collections of Norwegian local histories include:

- Chester Fritz Library, University of North Dakota—Grand Forks
- Mikkelsen Library, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, South Dakota
- Rølvaag Library, St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minnesota
- Luther College, Decorah, Iowa (Archivist Duane Fenstermann)
- Concordia College, Moorhead, Minnesota (Archivist Sharon Hoverson)

Historical and Genealogical Societies

Norway has some organized historical and genealogical societies. Some maintain libraries or archives that collect valuable genealogical records. For more information, including addresses of some societies, see the “Societies” section of this outline.

Archives in the United States

The archives of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) have microfilm copies of most of the Norwegian-American Lutheran church records. The copies can be loaned via the mail for a nominal fee. The ELCA is divided into nine regions. The regional archives may have additional information.

For information about the Norwegian Lutheran church records in the United States, write to:

Archivist, ELCA
Elizabeth Wittman
8765 West Higgins Road
Chicago, IL 60631

You may visit the ELCA archives in person by appointment only:

ELCA Archives
321 Bonnie Lane
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
Phone: 1-847-690-9410

Other records of Norwegians in America are kept at the National Archives. These include service and pension, naturalization, immigration, and homestead records. For information, write to:

The National Archives of the United States
Washington, D.C. 20408

Other United States records are kept on a state and county level.

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems can be useful tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In fact, computer networks themselves serve as libraries. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial online services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers.
- Post queries.
- Send and receive e-mail.
- Search large databases.
- Search computer libraries.
- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions.

You can use online services to find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Norway in many sources at local, provincial, national and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. Most information is available at no cost.

Internet sites that include information about archives, censuses, church records, probate records, and military records are found in various sections of this outline. Some sites that act as an index to many useful Norwegian genealogical sites include:

National Archive in Norway (*Riksarkivet*):
www.arkivverket.no/

Digital Archive:
www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket

GenWeb:

www.rootsweb.com/~wgnorway

Family History Department:
www.familysearch.org/

Nordicnotes:
www.nordicnotes.com

Inventories, Registers, and Catalogs

Some archives have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their records and how to use them. Write to each archive you are interested in for a guide to its collection. If one is available, study it before you visit or use the records during your visit so you can use your time more effectively. Some guides are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under the Locality section with the heading *ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES* and the subheading *INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, AND CATALOGS*.

BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. In a biography you may find an individual's birth, marriage, and death information and the names of family members. Use the information carefully because there may be inaccuracies.

Many brief biographies on the Norwegian peoples have been gathered and published in collective works, sometimes called biographical encyclopedias or dictionaries. These usually only include biographies of prominent Norwegian citizens. Others contain biographies of specific groups of people such as military officers.

A significant biographical encyclopedia is:

Edv. Bull, Anders Krogvig, Gerhard Gran, et al.,
Norsk Biografisk Leksikon (Norwegian Biographical Encyclopedia). 19 vols.
Kristiania: H. Aschehoug & Co. W. Nygaard,
1923–83. (FHL book 948.1 D36n; computer number 0215638.)

An index to a large biographical collection is:

Scandinavian Biographical Index. New Jersey:
K.G. Sour, c1994. (FHL book 948 D32s;
computer number 0731014.)

The actual biographical sketches are found on 393 microfiche. The first section of the work contains Danish, Norwegian, and Icelandic biographical sketches. The second section contains Swedish and Finnish sketches. The information comes from many sources. Both sections are in alphabetical order.

Scandinavian Biographical Archives. New York City: K.G. Saur, 1990. (On 393 FHL fiche beginning with 6060432; computer number 0543637.)

Collective biographies at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the catalog under one of the following:

NORWAY - BIOGRAPHY
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [CITY] -
BIOGRAPHY

You will also find some biographical information in Norwegian encyclopedias. See the "Encyclopedias and Dictionaries" section of this outline for additional help.

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population. Censuses have been taken by the Norwegian government and by ecclesiastical officials for population studies and taxation purposes.

Census records can provide information about a person's family relationships, age, year of birth, birthplace, and property. Census records are especially valuable because they list a large portion of the population. They can provide information when all or portions of other records are missing. Generally, you will find more complete family information in more recent censuses, which can be particularly helpful in identifying birthplaces. Use the information with caution, however, since some of it may be incorrect.

Aslak Bolts jordebok is a publication of the first census taken in Norway. It was taken about 1430 by Aslak Bolt (1377–1450) for economic reasons, as the Catholic church was in debt. The Black Death had ravaged the country, and several of the farms were left desolate. Properties were to be indexed so taxes could be assessed. The index includes the value of each property, taxes paid (or not), and the name(s) of the owners. There is also an index by given-name and place-name in the back of the book. This particular index includes names of estates (farms) that were under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop in Nidaros (now Trondheim city in Norway). This book does not include all the localities of Norway, but it does include properties in Northern Norway, Trøndelag, and the north west coast of Norway. The old Norse language is listed on the left page, and a translation to the modern Norwegian language is listed on the right page.

Aslak Bolts jordebok was produced from the original book, from the *Münchensamlingen* (München Collection) in Riksarkivet in Oslo, and is in such poor condition that it is no longer available for the general public.

Jørgensen, Jon Gunnar. *Aslak Bolts jordebok* (Aslak Bolt's Land Book). Oslo: Riksarkivet, 1997. (FHL book 948.4 R2b; computer number 0826051.)

Census Records, 1664 to the Present

Census records were taken in Norway between 1664 and 1666, in 1701, in the mid-1700s (*sjeleregister*), and in 1801. Although census records were completed between 1801 and 1865, these have not been kept for the entire country. Some of these census only list statistical information, while others are comparable to the 1801 census. These censuses are generally listed in the Family History Library Catalog on the parish level. Census records for 1865, 1875, and 1900 are nearly complete for the entire country and give helpful genealogical information.

In the latter 19th century, census records were taken every 10 years. Census records from 1910 to the present are not available at the Family History Library.

The following types of information are in these censuses:

1664 to 1666. Two censuses were taken, one clerical and one civil. Generally, only the names and ages of the head of the household and all male family members over age 12 are listed. These censuses cover the rural areas only. For some parts of Norway all or part of these censuses is missing.

1701. All male members of the family are listed by name and age. The census covers the rural areas only. The census is missing for some parts of the country.

Mid-1700s. During this time period a clerical census called a register of souls (*sjeleregister*) was taken. It is more of a true census than the previous ones are, listing all members of a family and all persons living with the family. Much of this record has been lost, but it has been preserved for some areas. Rogaland County is the only county for which the entire census is preserved. Some registers of souls can be found in the parish registers.

These censuses are also available on the Internet at:

www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket

After finding this site, click on “Folketellinger” (census) at the bottom of your screen. More information is continually being made available online; therefore, it is a good idea to search this site often.

1801. This census lists all family members and all persons living with the family, including their relationships, ages, and occupations. This census includes those living in the cities. It is available on microfilm and microfiche at the Family History Library. The microfiche version is typed and indexed by given name and farm name. This census is also available on the Internet at:

www.uib.no/hi/1801page.html

1801 to 1865. Censuses were taken regularly between 1801 and 1865, but most of them were purely statistical. The census records that include more than statistical information have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library. The type of information in these censuses varies a great deal. They are listed in the catalog under:

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CENSUS
- [YEAR]

1865, 1875, and 1900. In addition to the information given in the 1801 census, these later censuses also list a person’s birthplace. Additional information includes:

- School districts within each parish.
- Indexes to farms and localities.
- Individual creeds, other than the national church.
- Number of domestic animals on each farm.
- Farm production.

These censuses differ from one another in format but contain very similar information.

These censuses are also available on the Internet but are not yet complete for the whole country. If a given parish is not listed in one of the following Internet addresses, check the other Internet address, where it will most likely be listed:

Digital Archive:
www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket

(This site is in both Norwegian and English and includes several of the censuses for Norway, but only the 1801 and 1900 censuses are complete for the whole country.)

Census records are often available for various cities in Norway, such as an 1891 census for Bergen and a 1885 census for Fredrikstad. Not all of these censuses have been microfilmed, but you may consult the Family History Library Catalog to see what is available at the Family History Library.

Census Indexes

You should search available indexes before using the actual census records. The information in an index may be incomplete or incorrect. If you believe your ancestor should have been in the census, search the census regardless of what you find in the index.

Street indexes are available for major cities throughout Norway. To use one you will need to know your ancestor’s address for the time period of the census. You may search parish registers, letters, and other such records to find the address. A street index can help you find your ancestor faster in the census.

1801 Index. All of the existing parts of the 1801 census have been indexed. Two indexes exist for each parish: the first is organized according to the names of the farms and the second according to the given name of each person living in the parish. Each county also has two indexes: one by given name and one by surname. To search the 1801 index, you will need to know the parish or county your ancestor lived in. These indexes can be found in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY, [COUNTY] - CENSUS - 1801 -
INDEXES
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CENSUS
- 1801

Later Census Indexes. There are additional indexes for various parishes. These indexes are usually organized by given name and surname. To see if there are indexes from the area you are interested in, check the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CENSUS
- [YEAR] - INDEXES

Searching Census Records

When searching census records it is important to remember the following:

- Given names may not always be as complete as the name recorded in church records.
- Information may be incorrect.
- Spellings of names and places may vary.
- If you do not find a family at the expected address, search the surrounding areas.
- When you find your family in one census, search that same location in earlier and later census records for additional family members.

Sources that may give street addresses for large cities in Norway include:

- Church records of christenings, marriages, burials.
- Probate records.

CHURCH RECORDS

The Lutheran church records are the primary source for genealogical research in Norway. Church records (*kirkebøker*) provide excellent information on names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. Almost everyone who lived in Norway was recorded in a church record.

Records of births, marriages, and deaths are commonly called vital records because critical events in a person's life are recorded in them. Church records are vital records made by the pastor or his assistant. They are often referred to as parish registers or church books and include records of christenings, marriages, and burials. In addition, church records may include lists of members, confirmations, marriage banns, and accounts of people moving in and out of the parish.

Church records are crucial for Norwegian research. The Evangelical Lutheran church became the state church (*Statskirken*), or national church (*Den Norske Kirke*, lit. The Norwegian Church), after the Reformation in 1536. As such, it is an arm of the national government. The church keeps the vital records for the government.

General Historical Background

Christianity came to Norway around 1152 to 1153 in the form of the Catholic church. The church was organized with an archbishop in Nidaros (now

Trondheim), with ten bishop seats under him: four in Norway, two in Iceland, one in Greenland, one in the Faeroe Islands, one in the Orkney Islands, and one in the Hebrides Islands and Isle of Man.

From the time of the Reformation in 1536, Norway became a Lutheran nation. From then until 1843 it was against the law to practice the Roman Catholic religion in Norway. Notable exceptions include Catholic congregations in Fredrikstad (since 1682), Kristiansand (since 1686), and Oslo (Kristiania) (since 1843). A few Quakers were also allowed to live near Stavanger in 1826, provided that they did not move out of the area.

The Norwegian government recognized only the state church prior to 1845, when it became legal to organize churches of other denominations. St. Olav's Catholic congregation in Oslo was organized that year. Its church building was completed in 1856, the same year Catholic missionary work was started in Northern Norway, with Alta as its seat. This work, also called the North Pole Mission (*Nordpolmisjon*), was abolished in 1869, and resumed its seat in Oslo.

There are no church records from the pre-Reformation times in Norway. Therefore, the earliest church records available are the Lutheran church records.

At a Congress of Deans held in April 1668, a resolution was adopted to introduce keeping parish records in Norway. However, it was not until 1688 that record keeping was required by law. Some pastors began keeping records much earlier. The earliest parish record dates from 1623. Church records for the state church are available in most areas beginning about 1700.

In 1845 the Nonconformist Act recognized Christian dissenter churches; however, the act required that everyone from all denominations notify the pastor or their local Lutheran parish of all births and marriages. The Nonconformist Act did not apply to Jews until 1851, when a constitutional provision repealed the exclusion. Few Norwegians belong to nonconformist religions. In 1989 only six percent of the population listed their religion as other than Lutheran.

A uniform system for keeping church records was introduced by royal ordinance in December 1812. The use of a standard form began during the winter of 1814. This form was replaced by a new one in 1820 and another in 1870. The form adopted in 1870 is basically the same one still in use today.

Because of concerns over the possible destruction of church books by fire or loss, the Ordinance of 1812 required that a duplicate register be kept in a separate place. These records, called *klokker bøker* (clerk books), were kept by the parish clerk. The clerk books are designated as such in the Family History Library Catalog by the use of “kl” to the left of the volume and time period of the record.

Information Recorded in Church Records

At first the record-keeping requirement was limited to baptisms, marriages, and burials. Confirmation registers of many parishes date from as early as 1736. Until a standard form was established in 1814, no directions were given on how to keep church records, so the records before that date vary greatly.

Baptisms (*Døpte*)

Prior to 1814, usually only the date of christening was listed. Children were generally christened within a few days of birth. Christening registers usually give the names of the infant and father and the place of residence. In some cases the mother’s name is listed, and often the names of godparents and witnesses were recorded. You may also find the child’s birth date and the father’s occupation in the baptismal records. Baptism records may also include records of stillbirths.

The spelling of a name was determined by the recorder, so many variations resulted. For example, the given name Sivert might be spelled as Syver, Sjur, Siver, Sifuer, or Siffuer.

After 1814 a standardized form was generally used in recording the event. On this form was listed both the birth and christening date, both parents’ names and place of residence, the child’s legitimate or illegitimate status, and the names of godparents and witnesses. In larger cities, street addresses were also listed.

Marriages (*Viede, Copulerede*)

Marriage registers give the bride’s and groom’s names, marriage date, and sometimes their place(s) of residence. Usually the record also indicates whether the bride and groom were single or widowed before marriage and gives the names of bondsmen (two men who knew that the bride and groom were eligible to be married; in later records these were often the fathers of the bride and groom). Sometimes a separate record of a couple’s engagement (*trolovelse*) appears in the earlier records.

Records after 1814 often include other information about the bride and groom, such as their ages, place of residence, and occupations. After the 1830s the records also include the names of their fathers and birthplaces.

Marriage registers sometimes give the date of the engagement and the three dates on which the marriage intentions were announced. These announcements, called *banns*, allowed anyone who knew of any reason why the couple should not marry to come forward.

Couples were usually married in the bride’s home parish. Typically, the bride and groom were in their twenties when they married.

Burials (*Begravede*)

Burials were recorded in the parish where the person was buried. The burial usually took place in the parish where the person died, one to two weeks after the death occurred. In the wintertime the actual time between death and burial could have been weeks or even months.

Burial registers list the name of the deceased and the date and place of burial. After 1814 the deceased person’s age, place of residence, and occupation were listed. For young children the name of the child’s father is usually given.

Burial records may exist for individuals who were born before birth records and marriage records were kept. Stillbirths were usually recorded in church burial registers.

Some of the birth, marriage, and death records (mainly Bergen and a few other parishes) are also available on the Internet at:

www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket

When you find the address, click on “Kirkebøker” (church books). Hard copies of these records in both Norwegian and English are also available for purchase. They can be ordered through the following address:

Registreingsentral for historiske data
Det samfunnsvitenskapelige fakultet
Universitetet i Tromsø
N-9037 Tromsø
Norway
Telephone: 47 77 64 41 77
Internet: www.rhd.uit.no/

Confirmation (*Konfirmasjon*)

Although a person's first communion was important, before 1736 little formal religious instruction was given regarding it. However, in that year the Lutheran state church required that young people be instructed in catechism and pass a test before taking the first communion. This test and the first communion was called confirmation. No one was permitted to marry in the Lutheran church unless he or she had been confirmed.

Confirmation usually took place when a young person was between the ages of 14 to 20 years old. The candidate was usually nearer 19 years of age in the period close to 1736 and 14 to 16 years of age later. In pre-1815 confirmation records the age and place of residence were often recorded. After 1814 the name of the head of the household where the youth lived, the age, birth and/or baptism date, and the place of residence and birth were listed. Since the 1830s the parents' names were also listed.

Vaccination (*Vaksinasjon*)

Small-pox vaccination was encouraged in Norway, and records of those vaccinated can be found in the parish register. In the early records the pastor listed all the children vaccinated on a particular day. These records may also list the person who performed the vaccination. After 1814 this information was sometimes added as a notation on the christening record. The main genealogical value of vaccination records is to show that a person resided in a parish at a given time.

Arrivals/Departures (*Innflyttede/Uttflyttede*)

Some records of arrivals to and departures from parishes were kept prior to 1814. The printed forms in 1814 included information about people moving into a given parish and their departures to other parishes. The arrival records may list the person's name, age or birth date, occupation, former residence, and new residence. The departure lists give similar information. These records are important sources for following the movement of the working class. They often include citations given to people leaving a parish for North America.

Locating Church Records

The parish registers are kept at the local parish church until 80 years have passed since the date of the last entry. The registers are then sent to the state archive for the area. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.) The duplicate

copy of the register is sent to the state archive as soon as it is filled.

You must determine which parish your ancestor belonged to so you will know which parish registers to search. Small villages that did not have their own church were part of a larger parish, which is referred to by the town where the church was located. To identify the parish a farm or village belonged to, see the "Gazetteers" section of this outline.

Parish boundary maps can also be extremely helpful when determining which parish church records to search. They can help identify neighboring parishes if you need to search more than one parish in a region.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has many Norwegian church records on microfilm. The collection includes all existing parish registers from their beginnings until about 1920. This collection continues to grow as new records are microfilmed.

To find these church records in the Family History Library Catalog, look in the Locality section under:

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] -
CHURCH RECORDS

Records Not at the Family History Library

Baptism, marriage, and burial records with entries from the last 80-year period are located at the local parish church. Occasionally, pastors delay sending their old church books to the archives, so some local parishes may have records that are older than 80 years. You may write in English to local parishes for information from this most recent time period. When writing, always include a self-addressed envelope with three international postage coupons.

CIVIL REGISTRATION

Civil registration refers to vital records made by the government. No civil registration occurred in Norway before 1876. Beginning that year a law required that all birth, marriage, and death information be sent to the Central Bureau of Statistics (*Statistisk Sentralbyrå*). This information is used for statistical purposes only and generally is not available to the public.

In 1915 the Registers of Vital Statistics (*Folkeregistre*) were started on a community level. They were based on information submitted by the

parish offices and include information about all persons in a community and the dates in which they moved into or out of the area. They also contain information about taxes, voter registration, and other official business.

Register information generally is not available to the public, but occasionally specific inquiries may be answered. The *Folkeregistre* (People's Registrar) in the local community should be contacted first. If the information you need cannot be obtained there, you may contact the archive that houses the information for that community for help.

For many years the Registers of Vital Statistics were funded by the district government, and the information was submitted voluntarily. However, since 1946, registration has been mandatory in all districts.

COURT RECORDS

Three kinds of court records are kept in Norway: probate, land, and civil court records. The probate and land records are explained in the "Probate Records" and "Land and Property" sections of this outline. The civil court records are discussed here and are referred to simply as court records.

Most court records start sometime in the 1600s, and they record both criminal and civil action. Before the probate law was passed in 1687, many probate records were part of the general court records. Within court records you will find several different types of cases:

- Cases regarding *allodial* land rights (independently and privately owned land), where several generations of a family may be listed
- Paternity suits, including fines levied against parents of illegitimate children, and instruction about the church discipline in such matters
- Inheritance cases
- Criminal cases such as theft and murder

Court records offer helpful information about how your ancestor lived. This can be of great importance if you wish to have a better understanding of the times and lives of your ancestor. However, court records do require a great amount of time to search because they do not have indexes.

Many Norwegian court records are available on microfilm. More are deposited in the regional

archives in Norway. Those located at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality section of the catalog under these headings:

NORWAY - COURT RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - COURT RECORDS

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Emigration and immigration sources list the names of people leaving (emigrating) or coming into (immigrating) a country. Norwegian emigration records can be a useful source of genealogical information. They are usually found as passenger lists. There are also some records of passports issued. The information in these records includes the emigrants' names, ages, occupations, destinations, and places of origin or birthplaces.

These sources can be very valuable in helping you determine where in Norway your ancestor came from. They can also help in constructing family groups. If you do not find your ancestor, you may find emigration information about your ancestor's neighbors. People who lived near each other in Norway often settled together in the country they emigrated to.

This section discusses:

- How to find the ancestor's town of origin.
- History of emigration from Norway.
- Passenger lists.
- Records of Norwegian immigrants in the United States.

Fortunately, Norwegian emigration records are numerous. There are also some helpful records of Norwegian immigrants in the United States.

How to Find the Ancestor's Town of Origin

Once you have traced your family to an immigrant ancestor, you must determine the city or town the ancestor was from. Norway has no nationwide index to birth, marriage, or death records. These records were kept locally.

Several sources may contain your ancestor's place of origin. You may be able to learn the town your ancestor came from by talking to older family members. Family members or a library may have documents that name the city or town, such as:

- Birth, marriage, and death certificates.
- Obituaries.
- Journals.
- Photographs.
- Letters.
- Family Bibles.
- Church certificates/records.
- Naturalization applications and petitions.
- Passenger lists.
- Passports.
- Family heirlooms.

If your ancestor has a surname that does not end in *sen* or *son*, the name itself may be a clue to the place in Norway where the family came from. Check a Norwegian Gazetteer such as *Norsk Stedsfortegnelse* (FHL 948.1 E8ns, 1972; microfiche number 6054629; computer number 0106663) to determine if the surname appears as a place name and where it is located in the country. See the “Names, Personal” section of this outline for further information about Norwegian naming customs.

History of Emigration from Norway

Between 1836 and 1920 an estimated 900,000 people left Norway. Most of them went to the United States and Canada. This wave of emigration was caused by an increase in the Norwegian population and a desire to own land. While people of many occupations left Norway, most of these emigrants were farmers. The first emigrant ship left Norway in 1825, but the real wave of emigration started in 1836. Most who left Norway before 1825 first went to other European countries and then traveled to their destination.

- *1836 to 1865.* An estimated 200,000 emigrants left Norway during this period. The emigration movement took root all over the country. Groups of emigrants came from every county and most communities. Every spring, ships left ports all over Norway. In this early period the emigrants sailed to their various destinations, supplying themselves with food and commodities for a trip that could last as long as three months. Ninety-five percent of these emigrants went to the United States.

- *1866 to 1920.* In the mid 1860s, large numbers of people began leaving Norway on steamships. Most emigrants sailed to Hull, England, and then traveled by train to Liverpool, England. From there they sailed to the United States and Canada. Steamships took only two to three weeks instead of three months, so emigration increased. During this time period 700,000 people left Norway. However, emigration declined in the mid-1870s because of a recession in the United States.

Passenger Lists

No passenger lists exist for any Norwegian ports before 1867. Prior to this time, emigrant groups generally bought or chartered a ship and left from almost any of Norway’s many ports. For earlier emigration records, check the Family History Library Catalog:

NORWAY - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
 NORWAY, [COUNTY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
 NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
 NORWAY, [COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

These records may be on microfilm, on microfiche, or in book form. Some emigration sources are listed in periodicals, listed in the local histories (Bygdebøker), or found as passport records. Some Norwegians emigrated via Altona, Norway, and Hamburg, Germany.

After the mid-1860s most Norwegian emigrants left through the ports of Kristiania (Oslo), Bergen, Trondheim, and Stavanger. The records of departures from these ports are called passenger lists. The information in these lists varies over time but usually includes the emigrant’s name, age, occupation, last place of residence, and destination. When a family group emigrated together, the list also contains the members’ relationships to the head of the household. Passenger lists are available for most ports used by Norwegian emigrants. Most are indexed at least by the first letter of the surname.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the following original records. The film numbers are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION - [PORT]

- *Kristiania (Oslo)*
 Passenger lists 1867 to 1966
 Indexes 1867 to 1966
 White Star Line (unindexed) . . . 1883 to 1923
 (Computer number 0253708)
 These records are alphabetized by the first letter of the surname only and then listed chronologically by date. They are handwritten and often difficult to read.

- *Bergen*
 Passenger lists 1874 to 1924
 (Computer number 0253796)
 (A typewritten version of the Bergen lists has been copied and indexed on microfiche; computer number 0094941.)

The passenger list from Bergen is also available on the Internet at:

www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket
 (Click on the 1801 census, then go to the bottom of that page and click on the Bergen emigration.)

www.uib.no/hi/1801page.html
 (Go to the bottom of the page and click on the Bergen emigration.)

A good index of Norwegians who emigrated from Bergen-Quebec was made from Quebec passenger lists:

Fornavsregister til skipslistene Bergen-Quebec 1865–1873 (Given name Index to the Ship Lists Bergen-Quebec 1865–1873). Bergen: Statsarkivet, 1993. (FHL book 948.33 W3b; computer number 0696908.) This index is also available on the Internet (see below).

- *Trondheim*
 Passenger lists 1867 to 1926
 (Computer number 0254155)
 (These lists have been indexed alphabetically by first name and surname(s). The index is on microfilm and is typewritten.)

- *Stavanger*
 (Computer number 0362398)
 The original passenger lists from Stavanger were destroyed. A list of emigrants from Rogaland County has been reconstructed from many other sources such as registers of people moving out of the parishes, newspaper articles, obituaries, and local histories. This emigrant list, known as the Rogaland emigration index, covers the earliest emigration period until the present day. It is alphabetized by the first letter only. For example, all the surnames beginning with “A” will be filed together in no particular order.

- *Other ports.*
 There are also passenger lists from Kristiansand (1873–1927, computer number 0253742), Kristiansund (1882–1959, computer number 0253926), and Ålesund (1852–1923, computer number 0263842).

Passport journals also exist for Kristiansund (1837–1909, computer number 0253882), Ålesund (1852–1916, computer number 0263875), and Romsdal rural district (1846–1925, computer number 0263894).

There is also an alphabetical list by given name, then surname of the people who emigrated from Telemark County, Norway, between 1814 and 1900:

Emigrant kartotek Telemark frem til år 1900 (Emigrant Card Index for Telemark up to the year 1900). [S.l.: s.n., 1982]. (FHL fiche 6350054; computer number 0215687.)

An excellent index to most of the above passenger lists is found on the Internet in both Norwegian and English at:

www.hist.uib.no/arkivverket
 (Click on “emigranter” and then search the list of your choice.)

This site includes indexes for the following:

- Passenger lists from Bergen to New York, 1871–1873
- Passenger lists from Bergen, 1875–1924
- Passports issued for travel to America from Bergen, 1842–1860
- Ships’ lists from Bergen to New York, 1871–1873
- Emigrants from Bergen City by place of birth or residence
- Passenger lists from Kristiania (Oslo)
- Passenger lists from Kristiansand
- Emigration records from Stavanger
- Migrants from Gran parish, 1825–1900
- Migrants from Jevnaker parish, 1837–1901
- Migrants from Valdres, 1816–1867

Records of Norwegian Immigrants in the United States

Most early Norwegian immigrants to the United States settled in the Midwest, but many also settled in other parts of the United States and Canada.

- *Passenger lists.* Most Norwegian immigrants to the United States arrived at the ports of New York and Quebec. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the records of all the major North American ports. Some are indexed. See the *United States Research Outline* for further information about United States immigration records.
- *County histories.* Histories from the counties where Norwegians settled sometimes provide the immigrants' towns of origin.
- *War records.* Civil War service and pension records and World War I draft registration records sometimes give clues as to what a person's place of origin in Norway was.
- *Naturalization.* Naturalization records from county, state, and district courts may give important clues as to where an immigrant was from and when he or she lived there.
- *Census records.* The United States federal censuses for 1900, 1910, and 1920 list the year of immigration and indicate if a person had been naturalized.
- *Church records.* Church records from Norwegian churches in America can be useful in your research. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for an address to the Evangelical Lutheran churches in America.)

An important work on early emigration from Norway to the United States is:

Ulvestad, Martin. *Nordmænderne i Amerika, deres historie og rekord* (Norwegians in America Their History and Record). 2 vols. Minneapolis: History Book Company's Forlag, 1907. (FHL book 973 F2u; film 0896612, item 1; computer number 0269168.)

This book describes many early Norwegian immigrants in every state in the Union, most with a place of origin.

Another useful book about early Norwegian immigration to America is:

Naeseth, Gerhard B. *Norwegian Immigrants to the United States, A Biographical Directory, 1825–1850*. 2 vols. Decorah, Iowa: Vesterheim Norwegian-American Museum, 1997. (FHL book 973 D3nn; computer number 0715083.)

The Norwegian Immigrant Association was organized to create an exhibit for the Ellis Island Museum in 2000. Its web page includes links to other sites and can be found at:

<http://niahistory.org>

The Norwegian Emigration Center is a division of the regional archive in Stavanger. The center has a copy of most of the published genealogical material about Norwegian families, as well as a complete collection of the church, census, probate, and emigration records. Workers there answer questions and do research for a nominal fee. The center's address is:

The Norwegian Emigration Center
Bergjelandsгатen 30
4012 Stavanger
Norway
Internet: <http://www.utvandrercenteret.no/>

The Norwegian Emigration Museum (*Norsk Utvandrer museum*), which has an archive, is located in Otterstad, Norway. It has an extensive collection of records of Norwegians in America. It also provides a network of local genealogists who, for a fee, will conduct private research through correspondence.

Norsk Utvandrer museum
Åkershagan
3212 Otterstad
Norway
Telephone: 47 62 57 48 50
Fax: 47 62 57 48 51
Internet: <http://www.museumsnett.no/emigrantmuseum/>
Hours: 8:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

Encyclopedias may provide information on all branches of knowledge or may treat a specific topic comprehensively, usually in articles arranged alphabetically. They often contain information of great interest for genealogical research, including articles about places, prominent people, minorities, and religions. They can give information about diverse topics such as record-keeping practices, laws, customs, commerce, costumes, occupations, and archaic terminology.

The Family History Library has general knowledge encyclopedias in the Norwegian language and Norwegian-English and English-Norwegian dictionaries. The encyclopedias and dictionaries are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

See also the “Language” section of this outline.

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a dictionary of place-names. Gazetteers describe towns and villages, parishes, counties, rivers, mountains, sizes of population, and other geographical features. They usually include only the names of places that exist at the time the gazetteer was published. The place-names are generally listed in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary. The standard spelling used in the gazetteer may differ from the variation used in records of your ancestors.

Gazetteers may also provide additional information about towns, such as schools, colleges, universities, major manufacturing works, canals, docks, and railroad stations.

You can use a gazetteer to locate the places where your family lived and to determine the civil and church jurisdictions over those places. For example, the place-name *Maugerud, Flesberg, Buskerud, Norway* reads this way: *Maugerud* is a farm in the parish of *Flesberg*, which is a county of *Buskerud*, in the country of *Norway*.

Many places in Norway have the same or similar names. You will need to use a gazetteer to identify the specific parish where your ancestor lived, the county of the parish, and the jurisdictions where records about your ancestor were kept. Gazetteers are also helpful for determining county jurisdictions as used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Finding Place-Names in the Family History Library Catalog

Place-names in the Family History Library Catalog are listed under their modern names and in their current counties. When using the microfiche version of the catalog, you can find the county that a parish or city is listed under in the catalog by using the “see reference” on the first microfiche for Norway. When using the compact disc version of the catalog, the Locality browse can be used to identify the county a particular parish belongs to.

The following postal guides of 1901 and 1972 are the best sources for identifying the parish and county a particular farm or village belongs to:

Klaus Helsing of Ragnar Lundh. *Norsk Stedfortegnelse: Postadressebog for Norge* (Norwegian Place-Name Index: Postal Guide for Norway). Kristiania: Poststyrelsen, 1901. (FHL book 948.1 E8ns 1901; film 0123205; fiche 6030038–49; computer number 0411170.)

Norge. Postdirektoratet, 1972 (Norway. Postal Directory, 1972). Oslo: Nasjonaltrykkeriet, 1972. (FHL book 948.1 E8ns 1972; fiche 6054629; computer number; 0106663.)

Historical Place-Names

The *Amt* (county) system was introduced to Norway and Denmark in 1661. The union of Denmark and Norway lasted until 1814. On 14 August 1818 the word for *county* in Norway became *fylke*. A list of the old county names with reference to the new county names is found in *List of Parishes, Clerical Districts, and Regions with Maps for Each County in Norway* (see the “Maps” section of this outline).

GENEALOGY

The term *genealogy* is used in this outline and in the Family History Library Catalog to describe a variety of records containing family information gathered by individuals, other researchers, societies, or archives. These records include pedigree charts, compiled information on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources of information that can save you valuable time. Because they are compiled from other sources of information, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

Major Collections and Databases

The Family History Library has several sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information. These sources include the following:

- ***International Genealogical Index.*** The names of millions of deceased individuals who lived in Norway are listed in the International Genealogical Index (IGI). Copies of the IGI are located at the library and at each Family

History Center. The index for Norway includes names extracted from parish registers by volunteers, as well as names submitted by others interested in Norwegian research.

Norway is divided into 18 counties and the autonomous cities of Oslo and Bergen. The Norwegian IGI index can be searched by last name or by given name.

The IGI is available on both microfiche and compact disc (as part of FamilySearch™). When using the compact disc version, you do not need to know which county to search. The computer will search the entire country for any name.

- **Ancestral File.** The Family History Library has developed a computer database of family information called Ancestral File, which currently includes over 30 million names from many countries, including Norway. This file must be used with great caution, as file merges have caused some patronymic name families to mix erroneously.
- **Family Group Records Collection.** More than eight million family group record forms have been microfilmed in the *Family Group Records Collection*. This collection includes many Norwegian families. There are two major sections: the Archives Section and the Patrons Section. The film numbers for both sections are listed in the Author\Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under:

FAMILY GROUP RECORDS COLLECTION

- **Family Histories.** Many Norwegian families have produced histories that include genealogical information, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually include several generations of the family.

The Family History Library has a large collection of Norwegian family histories. They are listed in the surname section of the Family History Library Catalog. Not every name found in a family history will be listed. Only the major surnames discussed in the family history are included. See also the “Biography” section of this outline.

- **Genealogical Collections.** The Family History Library has some collections of pedigree charts and notes gathered by different researchers for prominent Norwegian families. The collections are organized in alphabetical order by family surname and are handwritten. They are listed in

the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - GENEALOGY

- **Local Histories.** A special type of local history book called a *bygdebok* (community book, such as rural or farm history) is available for many rural Norwegian communities. These bygdebøker often include several volumes for a single community. Part of the material is devoted to the general history of the area, but most of it is usually devoted to the individual farms and the genealogies of the people living on the farms. Information found in a bygdebok should be considered secondary and needs to be verified using primary sources such as births, marriage, and death records.

The Family History Library has one of the largest collection of Norwegian local histories in the United States. Genealogical collections and these rural chronicles are listed in Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - GENEALOGY

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - HISTORY

Many local periodicals published in Norway also contain excellent family information. The main places and families that are described in these periodicals are indexed. See the “Periodicals” section of this outline.

If you find your surname in any of the sources described in this section, determine whether the entry actually pertains to your family. All persons with the same surname are not necessarily related. You might have to do some research before you can connect your ancestry to families listed in these sources.

- **Internet.** Norwegian *GenWeb* has produced a comprehensive Norwegian genealogy web site that allows users to locate lost ancestors. It contains the entire 1880 United States census listing of people of Norwegian ancestry. Research tips and helpful links to other good genealogy sites can also be found at this site. Its address is:

www.rootsweb.com/~wgnorway

To get started, post a query on the web site’s surname or farm/parish bulletin boards. This is similar to *Viking’s* “Lost Branch” (see the “Societies” section in this outline). The bulletin boards are a forum for questions about specific

family members or branches of the family. You might also search the site's online census records.

HISTORY

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records, such as land and military documents, that mention your family.

Researching your ancestors will become more interesting as you learn about the events they may have participated in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

General History

- 800– 1050 Viking age
- 872 King Harald Fairhair unites Norway into one kingdom. Before that, Norway is comprised of small, warring kingdoms.
- 1000 King Olav Trygvasson and King Olav Haraldsson “The Holy” bring Christianity to Norway.
- 1319 The old royal line dies out. Norway unites with Denmark.
- 1397– 1523 The Union of Kalmar is established, in which Denmark, Norway, and Sweden unite under one king.
- 1523– 1814 Denmark and Norway unite under one king.
- 1536 The king of Denmark and Norway appropriates the land holdings of the Catholic Church and declares the Lutheran Church as the state religion.
- 1814– 1905 Norway unites with Sweden. The Norwegian parliament rules under its own constitution, but there is only one king for Norway and Sweden.

- 1905– 1957 Prince Carl Fredrik of Denmark (named Håkon VII) is elected king of Norway. He rules as a constitutional monarch.

World War I (Norway is neutral, but in 1918 it is effectively blockaded. The Norwegian merchant fleet has great losses.)

- 1945 World War II (Germans occupies Norway.)

Interesting facts about Norway can be found at the following Internet addresses:

www.cyberclip.com/Katrine/NorwayInfo/

<http://www.regjeringen.no/en.html?id=4>

The Family History Library has some published national and local histories for Norway. The following is available at the library and on film at Family History Centers:

Gjerset, Knut. *History of the Norwegian People*. New York: The MacMillan Co., 1915. (FHL book 948.1 H2g; film 1440084; computer number 0251352.)

You can find histories in the Family History Library Catalog under:

EUROPE - HISTORY
NORWAY - HISTORY
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

Major works on Norwegian history are also available in public and university libraries.

Local Histories

Local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's lifestyle and environment.

The Family History Library has many local histories for towns in Norway. The local histories (*bygdebøker*), give statistical information about the general area and genealogical information about the people in the community. (For more information, see the “Genealogy” section of this outline.) Some of these histories are also available at major public and university libraries in the Midwest.

Calendar Changes

The Gregorian calendar is the calendar in common use in the world today. It is a correction of the Julian calendar, which had been in use since A.D. 46. Leap years had been miscalculated in the Julian calendar. By 1582 the calendar was 10 days behind the solar year.

In Norway the last day of the Julian calendar was 18 February 1700. At that time, 10 days were omitted in order to bring the calendar in line with the solar year. The day after 18 February 1700 was 1 March 1700.

The early records in Norway often list a feast day rather than an actual date (for example, Dom. 7 p. Trin. 1818, or 7 Sundays past the Holy Trinity Sunday). You can use the feast day calendar to determine that the date is 5 July 1818.

The feast day calendar was compiled by Inger M. Bukke and Finn A. Thomsen. It includes three parts: 1) an index to fixed and movable feast days, 2) the Gregorian calendar table from 1610 to 1833, and 3) the Julian calendar (for Sweden and Finland only) from 1700 to 1753 (FHL book 948 H3b; computer number 0121961).

The calendar is available at the Family History Library. It may also be available through other genealogical organizations.

LAND AND PROPERTY

Land records in Norway generally start in the 1700s. These records contain information about real estate conveyances, mortgages, contracts, agreements, deeds, leases of land, and auction sales. They often reveal family information such as the name of a spouse, heir, and other relatives. From land records you may learn where people lived previously, their occupations, and other clues for further research. Sometimes you will find information about entire families.

For the period before 1700 you may wish to search court records. They contain similar property information.

The land records after 1865 are in the custody of the local magistrate (*sorenskriver*). They are also available up to 1935 at the regional archives, but only in book form. The records before 1865 are in the custody of the regional archives and are available on microfilm at the Family History Library.

The land records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] -
LAND AND PROPERTY

LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES

Most materials used in Norwegian research are written in Norwegian. Although you do not need to speak or read Norwegian to do research, you do need some knowledge of the language to understand the records. You may also find some Latin words in Norwegian records.

Because Norwegian grammar may affect the way words appear in genealogical records, the words in a dictionary or word list may be slightly different from their appearance in records.

Language Aids

The Family History Library has published a Norwegian-English list of genealogical words. The *Norwegian Word List* is available for a nominal fee by visiting or writing to the Family History Library. A Norwegian-English dictionary can also aid you in your research. You can find the word list, dictionaries, and similar language aids at many research libraries.

A useful dictionary is:

Cappelens Store Engelsk Norsk Ordbok and *Kunnskapsforlaget Aschehoug - Gyldendal's norsk engelsk ordbok* by W.A. Kirkeby (Cappelens Large English Norwegian Dictionary and Kunnskapsforlaget Aschehoug - Gyldendal's Norwegian English Dictionary by W.A. Kirkeby). Oslo: J.W. Cappelens Forlag, 1988 and Oslo: Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, 1986. (Computer numbers 0637052 and 0697284.)

Another useful dictionary that is also on microfilm is:

Scavenius, H. *Gyldendals Ordbøker; Norsk-Engelsk og Engelsk-Norsk* (Gyldendal's Dictionaries; Norwegian-English and English-Norwegian). Oslo: Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, 1945. (FHL film 1224705 item 4; computer number 0427612.)

Additional dictionaries can be found in the Locality section of the catalog under:

NORWAY - LANGUAGE AND
LANGUAGES

and in the Subject section of the catalog under:

NORWEGIAN - LANGUAGE -
DICTIONARIES

MAPS

Maps are an important source to help locate the places where your ancestor lived. They help you see the neighboring towns and geographic features of the area your ancestor came from. Maps can help you locate places, parishes, churches, geographical features, transportation routes, and proximity to other towns. Maps may be published individually or in a bound collection called an atlas. Maps may also be included in gazetteers, guidebooks, local histories, and history texts.

Different types of maps can help you in different ways. Historical atlases describe the growth and development of countries. They show boundaries, migration routes, settlement patterns, military campaigns, and other historical information. Road atlases provide detailed information about the road systems of Norway.

The names of the Norwegian counties (*fylker*) changed in 1918. You can find the changes in:

List of Parishes, Clerical Districts, and Regions, with Maps of the Counties in Norway. Salt Lake City, Utah: Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1992. (FHL book 948.1E77l; microfiche number 6068227; computer number 0663365.)

This publication shows outline maps of each county with parishes and clerical districts. It also contains a list of regions (districts) of Norway and shows which parishes belong to each region. The names of these regions are historical. Their boundaries are determined by geological features.

Using Maps

Maps must be used carefully for several reasons:

- Several places may have the same name. For example, there are eight parishes called *Nes* in present-day Norway. You must determine which *Nes* your ancestor came from.
- Spelling was not standardized when most early records were made. You may find that the spelling of a place is different on an old map than how it is spelled today. For example, Heddal was formerly spelled Hitterdal.
- Place-names are often misspelled in American sources. Difficult names may have been shortened and important diacritical marks omitted.

Finding the Specific Town on the Map

For successful Norwegian research, you must identify the parish where your ancestor lived. Because many parishes have the same name, you may need some additional information before you can locate the correct parish on a map. You will be more successful if you have some information about the parish. Before using a map, you should search gazetteers, histories, family records, and other sources to learn all you can about:

- The county (*fylke*) your ancestor was from.
- The parish where your ancestor was christened or married.
- The parish where your relatives lived.
- The size of the parish.
- The occupation of your ancestor or any relatives (this may indicate the size of the area or industries in the area).
- Nearby localities such as large cities.
- Nearby features such as rivers and mountains.
- Industries of the area.

Finding Maps and Atlases

Maps and atlases are available at numerous historical societies and at public and university libraries.

The Family History Library has a good collection of Norwegian maps and atlases. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - MAPS

There are also some helpful atlases at the Family History Library:

Kongelig Norsk Automobilklubb. Kartbok for Norge (Royal Norwegian Automobile Club. Map Book for Norway). Scale variable. 2nd ed. Oslo: Kongelig Norsk Automobilklubb, 1954. (FHL book 948.1 E7d; film 1440189 item 5; computer number 0411156.)

Norge, vol. 4. Atlas Register (Norway, Vol. 4. Atlas Index). Scale 1:400,000. Oslo: J.W. Cappelen's Forlag A/S, 1963. (FHL book 948.1 E6nc, vol. 4; computer number 0249125.)

Norge. Statens kartverk [Oslo]: Statens kartverk: 1950–1997. FHL Map case 948.1 E7ns, (727 maps; microfilm numbers 1573254–1573255; computer number 0826225.)

You can purchase maps of Norway from:

Travel Genie Maps
3815 Calhoun Avenue
Ames, IA 50010-4106
Telephone: 515-232-1070
E-mail: TravGenie@aol.com
Internet: <http://travgenie.com/index.htm>
(This company is closed 10 April to 10 June each year. Please send orders and inquiries before 10 April or after 10 June.)

Explorer
620 West Lincoln Way
Ames, IA 50010-3900
Telephone: 515-232-8843
(This company offers primarily travel guides.)

MILITARY RECORDS

Norway has been involved in several wars, and its first military force is as old as the country itself. In the late middle ages the military was dissolved. The Danish king (Christian IV) decided in 1628 that a Norwegian army was to be re-established. This was the beginning of a permanent Norwegian Army.

The Norwegian Army was reorganized in 1641 under *Hannibal Sechested* (Hannibal Feud), and a general war commissioner was chosen in 1644. In the 1650s there were two general war commissioners in Norway, one for north of the mountains (*nordaffjelske*) and one for south of the mountains (*sønnaffjelske*). The army was later organized with a general war commissioner and several regional war commissioners. The number of war commissioners varied between seven and ten from 1880 to 1900.

Military records identify individuals who served in the military or who were eligible for service. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in family records, biographies, censuses, probate records, civil registration, and church records. Other sources such as church and census records are more easily available and contain better genealogical information than the military records.

Military records include the following:

- Muster rolls

- Personnel files
- Regimental account books
- Lists of officers
- Accounts (officers)
- Probate records (officers)
- Naval records

Records of military service in Norway were kept by the Department of Defense. These records are now at the National Archives. The Family History Library has on microfilm all the available military records for 1643 to 1909.

Because the military records from Norway are sketchy and not indexed, they are difficult to work with. The early records give only the names of individual soldiers. Information about officers is easier to find. In the 1700s and 1800s the records give more detailed personal information about each soldier than can sometimes be found in other records. You may find such information as a soldier's name; age; father's name and occupation; civil occupation; place of residence; marital status; wife's name; number of children; height; bodily peculiarities; illnesses or characteristics that made him unfit to serve; previous service; joining date; length of service; and status as a farm owner, renter or cotter.

To use Norwegian military records, you will have to determine the specific unit that your ancestor served in. If you do not know the name of the unit, you may be able to find out which units were in the area where he lived. To do this, you must know the town where the individual was living when he was of age to serve in the military. To determine what unit your ancestor belonged to, check the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - MILITARY RECORDS

A useful biography about Norwegian military officers from 1628 to 1814 is:

Olai Ovenstad. Militærbiografier, den norske hærs officerer fra 18 januar 1628 til 17 mai 1814 (The Norwegian Army Officers from January 18, 1628 to May 17, 1814). Oslo: Norsk Slekthistorisk Forening, 1948–1949. 2 vol. (FHL 948.1 D3o; computer number 0411114.)

A list of the regiments and companies for each county is listed. The main military records for Norway are to be found on the level of the country, but there are also a few listed under the level of

county and city, which can be found in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY [COUNTY], - MILITARY RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - MILITARY RECORDS

Military History

Norway was involved in the following military actions:

- 1563–70 The Nordic Seven-Year War
- 1611–13 The Kalmar War
- 1643–45 The Hannibal Feud
- 1657–60 The Krabbe War and Bjelke Feud
- 1675–79 The Gyldenløve Feud
- 1709–20 The Eleven-Year War
- 1788 Action against Sweden (in Bohuslän)
- 1807–14 Napoleonic War
- 1940–45 Occupation during World War II

For more historical information about the Norwegian military, see:

Bjørn Christophersen, *Vårt Forsvars Historie* (The History of Our Defense). Oslo: Gyldendahl Norsk Forlag, 1978. (FHL book Ref. 948.1 M2c; computer number 0107619.)

For information about Norwegians who settled in Wisconsin and served in the 15th Volunteer Infantry, see the following web site:

www.15thwisconsin.net

More military histories are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - MILITARY HISTORY

NAMES, PERSONAL

Understanding surnames and given names can help you find and identify your ancestors in the records.

Surnames

Before record keeping began, most people had only one name such as John. As the population increased it became necessary to distinguish

between individuals with the same name. The problem was usually solved by adding descriptive information. John became John the *skredder* (tailor), John the son of Matthew, John the short, or John from *Nordgård* (farm). At first, such “surnames” applied only to one person and not to the whole family. After a few generations, these names were passed from father to son.

Surnames developed from four major sources:

- *Patronymic*, based on a parent’s name, such as Siver *Jensen* (son of Jens)
- *Occupational*, based on the person’s trade, such as Hans *Smed* (Smith)
- *Nicknames*, based on a person’s characteristics, such as Olav *Blåtann* (Blue tooth)
- *Geographical*, based on a person’s farm name, such as David *Mundal*

Surnames were first used by the nobility and wealthy land owners. Later the custom was followed by merchants and townspeople and eventually by the rural population.

The predominant type of surname in Norway is patronymic. Such names are based on the father’s given name. This “last name” changed with each generation. For example, Sjul Gulliksen was the son of a man named Gullik. If Sjul had a son named Hans, the son would be known as Hans Sjulsen (Hans son of Sjul). His brothers would be called Sjulsen, while his sisters would be known as Sjulsdatter (daughter of Sjul). Where the population used patronymics, a woman did not change her name at marriage.

After about 1850 it became the custom in the cities to take permanent surnames. By 1900 most of Norway began doing so. In some places the patronymic naming customs continued until 1923, when a law was passed requiring persons to adopt permanent family names to be passed to successive generations. When this happened, many Norwegians chose to use the name of their farm (residence) as their surname.

Given Names

A specific naming pattern was very common in Norway until about 1900. Although not always followed strictly, the following patterns may be helpful in researching family groups and determining the parents of the mother and father:

- The first male child was usually named for the father’s father.

- The second boy was named for the mother's father.
- The first female child was named for the mother's mother.
- The second girl was named for the father's mother.
- Additional children were often named for the parents' grandparents.
- If a spouse died and the surviving spouse remarried, the first child by the same sex was named after the deceased spouse.
- Two or three children in the same family sometimes were given the same given name. In some cases it was done because an older child died and the next child was given the same name. However, two or more children by the same given name lived. Therefore, do not presume that the first child with the same given name died unless the actual death record is found.

NOBILITY

The Norwegian noble class started as a group of wealthy men who counseled the king in the 1200s. The king gave them special rights (such as freedom from taxes and answering only to the king's judgment) in return for special favors or services. These rights became hereditary, and the noble class was born. According to European custom, nobles received titles of varying degrees and were to be referred to as "Master" and "Mistress." The greatest difference between European and Norwegian nobility was the fact that most of the Norwegian nobility remained farmers. Their claim to and management of their land was always most important.

The black plague (*Svartedauen*) was brought to Bergen by passengers of a ship in the late summer of 1349. It wiped out the majority of the Norwegian noble class, as well as approximately one-half to two-thirds of the rest of the population. As the black plague concluded, members of the Danish ruling class became the dominate force for governing a united Norway and Denmark. Most Norwegian nobility after this time is of Danish origin. An 1849 amendment to the Norwegian constitution, written in 1814, abolished all nobility.

Although some original records such as the grant of nobility still exist, you can adequately accomplish most nobility research in secondary sources. These include published or manuscript genealogies of noble families.

An important source for Norwegian nobility research is:

Danmarks Adels Arbok (Danish Nobility Yearbook). København. First volume published in 1884. Some of the latest issues are not on microfilm. (FHL book 948.9 D55d; film 1124534-45; computer number 0186006.)

Norsk Slektshistorisk Tidsskrift (Periodical of Norwegian Family History) This also has many articles about Norwegian noble families. See the "Periodicals," "Societies," and "Genealogies" sections of this outline for more information.

I balansepunktet (In the balance point) includes many nobility families for several generations, mainly from the region of Sunnmøre, Møre og Romsdal, Norway. It also includes some nobility families from the west coast of Norway. This book covers the time frame from about 800 to 1700 (FHL book 948.35 H2u; computer number 0823288).

The Family History Library has collected other records of noble families. These records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - NOBILITY
 NORWAY, [COUNTY] - NOBILITY
 NORWAY, [COUNTY], [TOWN] -
 NOBILITY

PERIODICALS

Most genealogical and historical societies in Norway publish magazines and newsletters. Excellent regional publications are also available. The articles often include:

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of church records.
- Helpful articles on research methodology.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
- Queries or requests for information about specific ancestors that can help you contact other interested researchers.

The periodicals are written in Norwegian and mainly contain compiled genealogies of native families and articles on local history. They are an excellent place to publish queries or advertisements for information about a Norwegian ancestor. The major national periodical for Norway is:

Norsk Slektshistorisk Tidsskrift (Periodical of Norwegian Family History). Oslo: Norsk Slektshistorisk Forening, 1928-. (FHL book 948.1 D25ns; computer number 0252076.)

The Vesterheim Genealogical Center—Norwegian American Museum in Decorah, Iowa, publishes a quarterly periodical called *Norwegian Tracks* to assist genealogists with Norwegian and Norwegian-American research (FHL book 948.1 d25; computer number 0036217).

Letters with genealogical inquiries should be addressed to:

Norwegian Tracks
Vesterheim Genealogical Center and
Naeseth Library
415 West Main Street
Madison, WI 53703
Internet: www.vesterheim.org

Indexes. Some magazines have annual or cumulative indexes. One such index is:

Norway—Periodical Index up to 1996. (Salt Lake City, Utah: Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1998. (FHL book 948.1 B22L; computer number 0459931.) This index of surnames and localities is available in the Norwegian periodicals at the Family History Library's Scandinavian register table. An addendum is in process and includes 1996 to 2000.

Obtaining Periodicals. Copies of periodicals are available from the local societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections will have copies of many periodicals, particularly those representing the area they serve.

The Family History Library subscribes to many Norwegian periodicals. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog in several ways. If you know the title of a periodical, search the Author/Title section. To find periodicals in the Locality section, use the following approaches:

NORWAY - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
NORWAY - HISTORY - PERIODICALS
NORWAY - PERIODICALS

NORWAY - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - [PERIODICALS]
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [CITY] -
[PERIODICALS]

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records that describe the distribution of people's estates after death. Information in the records may include a person's death date, heirs and guardians, relationships, residences, estate inventory, and witnesses.

These records are very helpful because in many areas the authorities began recording probate actions before they began keeping birth and death records. In these records whole families are recorded, and in many probates long lists of heirs such as brothers, sisters, nephews, and nieces are shown, depending on the condition of a probate.

Probate records were not created for every person who died. However, the probate law of 1687 stated that probate was necessary if a parent died and left children that were not of age (25 years old). An estate was often probated even if the children were of age.

While probate records are some of the most accurate sources of genealogical information, the relationships noted in the records may not always have the same meaning today. For instance, a brother-in-law may be recorded as a brother because legally that made no difference in probating the estate.

From the 14th century the *foged* (bailiff) was responsible for law enforcement in his jurisdiction. Late in the 16th century the *sorenskriver* (scribe) in the bailiff's office was appointed to take care of probate cases and prepare the legal documents in connection with probates. Later, the title *sorenskriver* came to mean probate judge.

The Probate Process

Probate records are among the most important genealogical sources of Norway, and the procedure for their jurisdiction had its beginning centuries ago. The country was divided into small districts anciently called *fylker*. Several of these districts composed a *lagdømme*, a court where the law was expounded and disputes settled.

From these beginnings evolved *fogderier* (legal circuits), which today are known as *domsogn* or *sorenskriverier* (probate courts).

The administrative official in a *len* (county) in the earlier centuries was the *lensherre*. Later an *amtman* (county governor) was appointed by the king. His local functionary was the *fogd* or *foged* (bailiff), and the *fogderi* was his official district. The fogd became the official who collected taxes and enforced the law (*politi og oppebørselsmann*).

In the later part of the 16th century the scribe (*sorenskriver*) in the office of the fogd was appointed to take care of the legal division of an inheritance or the settlement of an estate, and he prepared the probate documents as a probate clerk.

Norwegian law required that the death of a person be reported to the district official as soon as possible in order to seal the estate of the deceased. Exempted from this rule was money or property set apart for the funeral and the common household. The cost of these were recorded and accounted for at the closing of the probate.

If the deceased was a parent, any children still living at home and the surviving spouse were to be present at the registration of the probate document, which registration was to take place on the third day after the death at the home of the deceased. All the guardians had to be present at the time of the settlement. All heirs who were not living in the parish but were residents of the same county were expected to present themselves within a set time of the registration. Usually it was up to the district official (*lensmann*) to decide how soon each individual was expected to be present, depending on where they lived. Those heirs living out of the county were customarily to be present within 12 weeks after the date of death. If they lived outside the country, they were usually to present themselves one year and six weeks after the date of death.

If a widow was pregnant at the time of her husband's death, she had the right to retain the undivided possession of the estate until the birth of the child so that the unborn child would also inherit from the estate. A widow or widower could not marry again before a certificate was obtained that showed that the estate had been settled.

From the commencement of such records, around 1660 to 1685, each probate court recorded deeds, probates, and other legal business in one chronological record. In 1685 the probate laws were revised and more firmly established under the authority of a bailiff in the rural areas and the mayor, aldermen, and city judge in the cities. By 1690, however, a district judge was the administrator in probate matters in the county courts. At the same time, the administration of probates in the cities came under the jurisdiction of the city judge alone.

Probate records of clergy and school teachers were kept separately from the civil records and were administered by some of the local church officials. This separate condition existed in general up to 1809 and in some districts up to 1812.

According to the Law of 1685, which was in force until 1814, the sequence of distribution of an inheritance was as follows:

1. The next of kin went to the court with a sponsor or guardian no sooner than 30 days after the death of the relative.
2. In the earlier days, it was customary to give 50 percent of the property to the surviving spouse and the other 50 percent to the children, with male children receiving twice as much as female children. This rule was later changed so that all children received equal amounts. If no spouse or children were living, the estate reverted to the deceased's father or his brother and sisters. If these relatives were unavailable, the estate reverted to the deceased person's mother or her brothers and sisters, then to the grandparents, and then to other remaining relatives.

The Norwegian law provided for the guardianship of children under 25. At the mother's death the father was appointed. At the father's death one of the brothers of the children was appointed if he was over the age of 25 (a person was considered a minor until that age). Next in line was the grandfather on the father's side, then the grandfather on the mother's side. After the grandfather, the next in line were the uncles on the father's side and then the uncles on the mother's side. If none of these persons were alive, then the nearest relatives on the father's side were appointed. If this was impossible, then the nearest relatives on the mother's side were appointed. If no relatives could be found, the government appointed some reliable persons as guardians for the children.

The Availability of Probate Records

Early probate records for clergy, school teachers, and military officers were often separated from the regular probate records. Church officials conducted probate proceedings for priests or schoolteachers, commanding officers for military officers. After 1812 a probate judge conducted these probates along with all other probates.

The Family History Library has an excellent collection of Norwegian probate records. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY, [REGION] -PROBATE RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - PROBATE RECORDS

Records before 1687 are usually listed under:

NORWAY - COURT RECORDS
NORWAY, [REGION] - COURT RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - COURT RECORDS

Many of the Norwegian probate records are not indexed. Those that are indexed may be indexed by given name, surname, or the name of the farm where the deceased person resided at the time of death.

SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS

To be effective in family history research, it is often helpful to understand the society your ancestor lived in. Learning about everyday life, religious practices, customs, and traditions will help you appreciate your ancestor and often give you ideas for research. Those that might affect your research strategy include mortality rates, life spans, apprenticeship customs, and courting and marriage customs that affected illegitimacy rates.

The infant mortality rate was high in most areas of Norway before the 20th century. Adults had a shorter life span than today, so it is necessary to search the death records in order to get a complete picture of a family.

About the time of confirmation (between the ages of 14 and 20), young people often left home to earn their own living or to prepare themselves to do so. A young man may have signed a contract for a five-year apprenticeship to learn a trade such as shoe making, barrel making, or rope making. A young woman may have become a servant in a well-to-do household or lived with relatives to learn housekeeping.

Norwegian marriage customs go back hundreds of years and have been changed very little by outside influences. For a long time most of the population followed the custom that marriages took place in private. Therefore, when a young couple and their families had agreed to the marriage, they and the community around them considered them as if married. Because of this custom the birth of the

first child often occurred soon after the marriage was formalized in the church.

The birth of illegitimate children was not uncommon. In many cases a promise of marriage had been made or the father may have died before the formal marriage could take place.

The Family History Library has some sources that explain social life and customs in Norway. Most are in Norwegian. They are listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under:

NORWAY - SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [VILLAGE] - SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS

A good book describing many aspects of Norwegian social life and customs is:

Of Norwegian Ways. Bent Vanberg, Minneapolis, Minnesota: Dillon Press, 1970. (FHL book Scand 948.1 H6v; computer number 0088481.)

Norwegian periodicals are a particularly good source of information about social life and customs. For more information, see the "Periodicals" section of this outline.

The *bygdebok* discussed in the "Genealogy" section of this outline describe the local customs in the various parts of Norway. Also see the "Periodicals" and "Societies" sections of this outline.

SOCIETIES

There are several societies and organizations in Norway that may have information of value to your genealogical research. Most local communities in Norway have a genealogical and historical society of some type. Many of these groups publish books and periodicals. For more information, see the "Genealogy" and "Periodicals" sections of this outline.

There may also be some societies in the country your ancestor immigrated to, especially in the United States. The *bygdelags* (community societies) in the United States are made up of descendants of people who emigrated to North America from Norway. Presently there are 32 affiliated *lag* (societies). Every *lag* seeks to preserve and strengthen bonds with its home district or community of origin in Norway. You may find it helpful to join and support one of these societies. For information about these *bygdelags*,

please contact the president or vice-president, who can direct you to the lag that has information about the area in Norway that your ancestors came from:

President
Marilyn D. Somdahl
10129 Goodrich Circle
Minneapolis, MN 55437
Telephone: 612-831-4409

Vice-President
Marilyn Sorensen
4468 Arden View Court
St. Paul, MN 55112
Telephone: 651-633-1329
Internet: <http://www.norway.org/>

The Vesterheim Genealogical Center (see below) can also help you find out if there is a society for the area your ancestors came from.

Genealogical Societies

The major genealogical society in the United States that emphasizes Norwegian research is:

Vesterheim Genealogical Center
Norwegian American Museum
415 West Main Street
Madison, WI 53703
Internet: www.vesterheim.org

For more information, see the “Periodicals” section of this outline.

Many societies have collections that could provide information on Norwegian ancestors. For example, The Norwegian-American Association in Northfield, Minnesota, has a file known as the “Rowberg” file. Andrew A. Rowberg started this file in 1914, using articles about Norwegian Americans from Norwegian-American newspapers. The articles include obituaries; wedding and birth announcements; and information about weddings, anniversaries, promotions, honors, Norway visits, and other events. Short articles are mounted on cards, and longer articles are mounted in scrapbooks. Reference cards indicate volume and page numbers to these scrapbooks. Each article gives the newspaper’s name and date of issue. This file also refers to biographical information in a number of Norwegian-American periodical.

This information is available on microfiche in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under “Rowberg, Andrew A.” (computer number 0756368). It is listed in the Subject section under:

NORWEGIAN AMERICANS - UNITED STATES
NORWEGIANS - UNITED STATES

It is also listed in the Locality section under:

UNITED STATES - MINORITIES
UNITED STATES - OBITUARIES
UNITED STATES - NEWSPAPERS
UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY

The main genealogical society in Norway publishes the periodical *Norsk Slektshistorisk Tidsskrift* (Norwegian Family History Periodical). For more information, see the “Periodicals” and “Genealogy” sections of this outline.

The address of the society is:

Norsk Slektshistorisk Forening
(Norwegian Family History Society)
Pox 59 Sentrum
0101 Oslo
Norway
Telephone/Fax: 47-22-42-22-04
E-mail: nstgen@online.no
Internet: <http://www.genealogi.no/>
(The society is open only Monday and Thursday from 11:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.)

Another publication with information about genealogy and data in Norway is *DIS-NORGE*. The association DIS-Norge has several local branches throughout Norway that represent the following places: DIS-Salten Slektshistorielag in Bodø, DIS-Finnmark in Vadsø, DIS-Troms in Tromsdalen, DIS-Nord-Trøndelag in Steinkjer, DIS-Sør-Trøndelag in Trondheim, DIS-Hordaland in Bergen, DIS-Rogaland in Hommersåk, DIS-Akershus in Fetsund, DIS-Møre og Romsdal in Ålesund, DIS-Vestfold in Husøysund, DIS-Østfold in Kråkerøy, DIS-Telemark in Skien, DIS-Haugaland in Haugesund, DIS-Aust-Agder in His, DIS-Vest-Agder in Kristiansand S, DIS-Oppland in Lillehammer, DIS-Hedmark in Hamar, and DIS-Sogn og Fjordane in Gaupne.

The association DIS-Norge was founded on 12 January 1990. In 1996 its membership was 2,300, a number that grows daily. The primary goal of this association is to provide a common forum for anyone in Norway who is interested in using computers for genealogical research. The web site address for DIS-Norge gives an English summary.

DIS-Norge (Computer processing in genealogy)
Postboks 29 Bryn
01611 Oslo
Norway
E-mail: disnorge@online.no
Internet: <http://www.disnorge.no/>

Historical Societies

Norwegian historical societies can be valuable sources of information. Similar societies exist in countries where Norwegian emigrants settled. These societies often collect information about Norwegian immigrants. Some may have information about specific Norwegian individuals. Many societies have special book and manuscript collections for Norway that may be difficult to find in libraries and archives. (See the reference to *bygdelags* above.) Other historical societies that may be of interest include:

Sons of Norway, International Headquarters
1455 West Lake Street
Minneapolis, MN 55408-2666
Phone: 1-612-827-3611
Fax: 612-827-0658
Internet: www.sofn.com

Norway Office:
(Sons of Norway)
Markensgt. 39
4601 Kristiansand (S)
Norway
Phone: 47-38-02-46-46
Fax: 47-38-07-14-40

Landslaget for Lokalhistorie
(Local history society for Norway)
Egil Nysæter
Nordåsgrenda 102
5046 Rådal
Norway
Phone: 47-55-23-91-95

This organization publishes the periodical *Heimen* (The Home) (FHL book 948.1 H25he; computer number 0004149).

Norsk Lokalhistorisk Institutt (Norwegian Local Historical Institute)
Folke Bernadottes vei 21
Pb. 4017 Ullevål stadion
N-0806 Oslo
Norway
Phone: 47 22 02 26 06
Fax: 47 22 23 74 89

Norsk Lokalhistorisk Institutt coordinates the work of most of the local historical societies in Norway. It can give information and addresses for most local historical societies in Norway.

Locating Records at the Family History Library

Records of societies are usually described in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the society. They are also listed in the Locality section under:

NORWAY - SOCIETIES
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES
NORWAY - GENEALOGY
NORWAY, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY
NORWAY, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - GENEALOGY

OTHER RECORDS

Other types of records that are not mentioned in this outline are listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog. For example, see the following subject headings:

ALMANACS
BIBLIOGRAPHY
DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
FOLKLORE
HANDWRITING
LAW AND LEGISLATION
NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL
OBITUARIES
OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
PENSION RECORDS
PUBLIC RECORDS
SCHOOLS
TAXATION

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Copyright © 1992, 2000 by Intellectual Reserve. All rights reserved.
Printed in the USA
Second Edition, January 2000. English approval: 1/00

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family History Department
50 E. North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

FamilySearch is a trademark of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

34090



Norwegian

This list contains Norwegian words with their English translations. The words included here are those that you are likely to find in genealogical sources. If the word you are looking for is not on this list, please consult a Norwegian-English dictionary. (See the “Additional Resources” section below.)

Norwegian is a Germanic language like Swedish, Danish, and Icelandic. There are two official dialects in Norway. Prior to 1915 most Norwegian records are in a language closer to written Danish than modern Norwegian. You may also want to refer to the *Danish Genealogical Word List* (31029).

Records published after 1915, such as family and local histories, are in modern Norwegian. Most differences between modern and old Norwegian are simply a matter of spelling. Carefully study the section below on spelling. This will help you find the words in this list.

LANGUAGE CHARACTERISTICS

Variant Forms of Words

In Norwegian, as in English, the forms of some words will vary according to how they are used in a sentence. *Who—whose—whom* or *marry—marries—married* are examples of words in English with variant forms. The endings of a word in a document may differ from those in this list. For example:

<i>Mann</i>	man	<i>Kone</i>	wife
<i>Mannen</i>	the man	<i>Kona</i>	the wife
<i>Menn</i>	men	<i>Koner</i>	wives
<i>Mennene</i>	the men	<i>Konene</i>	the wives

Alphabetical Order

The Norwegian language has three additional letters: *Æ* (*æ*), *Ø* (*ø*), and *Å* (*å*). In most record sources prior to 1915, *Å* (*å*) is written as *Aa* (*aa*) and filed at the beginning of the alphabet. Modern Norwegian dictionaries, indexes, the locality section of the Family History Library Catalog, and this word list use the following alphabetical order:

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v
w x y z æ ø å

Spelling

Spelling rules were not standardized in earlier centuries. The following spelling variations are common.

<i>aa</i>	used for <i>å</i>	<i>j</i>	used for <i>gj</i>
<i>b</i>	used for <i>p</i>	<i>ld</i>	used for <i>ll</i>
<i>c</i>	used for <i>k</i>	<i>nd</i>	used for <i>nn</i>
<i>d</i>	used for <i>t</i>	<i>q</i>	used for <i>k</i>
<i>e</i>	used for <i>æ</i>	<i>u</i>	used for <i>v</i>
<i>f</i>	used for <i>v</i>	<i>w</i>	used for <i>v</i>
<i>g</i>	used for <i>k</i>	<i>x</i>	used for <i>ks</i>
<i>i</i>	used for <i>j</i>	<i>ch</i>	used for <i>k</i>
<i>tj</i>	used for <i>kj</i>	<i>hj</i>	used for <i>j</i>

Examples:

<i>gjørtler</i>	spelled as	<i>giørtler</i>
<i>mann</i>	spelled as	<i>mand</i>
<i>kvinne</i>	spelled as	<i>quinde</i>

ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

This word list includes only *words most commonly found in genealogical sources*. For further help, use a Norwegian-English dictionary. Several Norwegian-English dictionaries are available at the Family History Library. These are in the Scandinavian collection. Their call numbers begin with 439.82321. Family history centers can obtain the following dictionaries on microfilm:

Scavenius, H. *Glydendals Ordbøker; Norsk-Engelsk* [Gyldendal's Dictionaries; Norwegian-English]. Oslo: Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, 1945. (FHL film 1224705, item 4)

Scavenius, H. *Glydendals Ordbøker; Engelsk-Norsk* [Gyldendal's Dictionaries; English-Norwegian]. Oslo: Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, 1945. (FHL film 1224705, item 3)

Additional dictionaries are listed in the subject section of the Family History Library Catalog under NORWEGIAN LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES or in the locality section under NORWAY - LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES.

KEY WORDS

In order to find and use specific types of Norwegian records, you will need to know some key words in Norwegian. This section lists key genealogical terms in English and the Norwegian words with the same or similar meanings.

For example, in the first column you will find the English word *marriage*. In the second column you will

find Norwegian words with meanings such as marry, marriage, wedding, wedlock, unite, legitimate, joined, and other words used in Norwegian records to indicate marriage.

English	Norwegian
banns	lysninger
birth	fødte, født
burial	begravelse, jordet
census	folketelling
child	barn
christening	døbte, døbt
clerical district	prestegjeld
confirmation	konfirmasjon, konfirmerede
death	døde, død
engagement	forlovelse, trolovelse
father	far
female	kvinnekjønn
husband	ektemann
index	register
male	mannkjønn
marriage	copulerede, egteviiede, gift, vielse
military	militær
mother	mor
moving in	innflytning
moving out	utflytning
name, given	fornavn
name, surname	etternavn
parents	foreldre
parish	sogn
probate	skifte
vaccination	vaccinerede, vaksinert
wife	hustru
year	år

GENERAL WORDS

This general word list includes words commonly seen in genealogical sources. Numbers, months, and days of the week are listed both here and in sections that follow this list. Parentheses in the English column clarify the definition.

Norwegian	English
-----------	---------

AA

See *Å*.

A

absolvere	to give absolution
adel	nobility
adelig	noble
adelsmann	nobleman
adoptert	adopted
adresse	address
aften	evening
alder	age
alderdomssvakhet	weakness of old age
aldri	never
alle	all

Norwegian

alltid
almisse
almisselem
altergang
amt
amtmann
andre
anetavle
anfall
anførte
ankomst
anmerkning
annen, annet
annen gang
anno (*Latin*)
annonsere
antall
april
arbeider
arkiv
arv
arvelodd
arving
astma
at
atten
attende
attest
august
av
avdeling
avdød
avgangen
avgift
avkom
avtale

English

always
charity
indigent, poor
Communion
county
chief county administrator
others, other; next
pedigree chart
seizure, attack
entered; mentioned
arrival
remark, notice, note
second; another
second time
year
publish, announce
number, count
April
laborer
archive
inheritance
share of inheritance
heir
asthma
that
eighteen
eighteenth
certificate
August
of, at, by, from
part, division
deceased
departed
duty (monetary), fee
offspring, issue
agreement

B

bakbygning	back building (additional residence behind the main building)
baker	baker
bakke	hill
bannlyse	excommunicate
baptist	Baptist
bar	carried
bar barnet	held child (at baptism font)
bare	only
barn	child
barna	children
barndom	childhood
barnebarn	grandchild
barnedåp	child baptism
barnefar	child's father
barnløs	childless
barsel	birth
barselfeber	childbed fever
barselseng	birthing bed
be	pray, request

Norwegian	English
beboer	occupant, resident
bededag	prayer day
bedrive hor	commit adultery
befolkning	population, people
begge	both
begivenhet	event, occurrence
begravelse	funeral, burial
begravet	buried
behandle	handle, treat, manage
bemerkning	remark
ben	leg; bone
benekte	deny
benåde	pardon
beruset	drunk
besetning	livestock; crew
beskrivelse	description
beslektet	related
bestefar	grandfather
besteforeldre	grandparents
bestemor	grandmother
besvangre	impregnate, get with child, make pregnant
betale	pay
betler	beggar
bevilge	grant
bevis	proof
bibliotek	library
bind	volume (book)
biografi	biography
biskop	bishop
bispedømme	diocese
bli	become
blikkenslager	tinsmith
blind	blind
blod	blood
blodgang	dysentery
blodskam	incest
blodsott	abnormal loss of blood during illness
bo	to live at
bodde	lived
bok	book
bokhandler	bookseller
bokholder, bokfører	bookkeeper
bokstav	letter; character
bolig	residence, house
bonde	farmer
bopel	residence, domicile
borger	citizen
borgermester	mayor
borgerskap	citizenship
bot	fine
brann	fire
brennevinsbrenner	distiller of spirits
brev	letter (correspondence)
bro	bridge
bror	brother
brordatter	brother's daughter
brorsønn	brother's son
brud	bride
brudgom	bridegroom

Norwegian	English
bruk	farm; use
brygger	brewer
bryllup	wedding
budeie	milkmaid
by	town, city
bygd	small country community, village
bygdebok	rural chronicles
byll	abscess
byllepest	plague (bubonic)
bære	carry
bøkker	cooper, barrel-maker
både	both, either
båret	carried
båt	boat, ship
båtbygger	shipbuilder
båtsmann	boatswain, bosun

C

cirka	approximately
communion	Communion
confirmerede	confirmed
copulerede	marriage

D

dag	day
dagen før	the previous day
dagsarbeider	day laborer
dal	valley
Danmark	Denmark
dannekvinde	gentlewoman
dannemand	gentleman
dansk	Danish
dato	date
datter	daughter
datterdatter	daughter's daughter
dattersønn	daughter's son
datum (<i>Latin</i>)	dat
dele	to divide, to share
dem	them, they
den	the, it, that
denne	this
der	there
deres	their
derfor	therefore
desember	December
det	it, that, the
difteri	diphtheria
din	your
disse	these
diverse	various
dokument	document
domkirke	cathedral
dommer	judge
dragon	dragoon, light cavalryman
dreng	boy
drengbarn	male child
drepe	kill
dronning	queen

Norwegian	English
druknet	drowned
dydig	virtuous
dø	to die
døbt(e)	christening
død	dead, death
døde	died, death
dødfødt	stillborn
dødsfall	death
døgn	24-hour period of time
døpt	baptized, christened
døtre	daughters
døv	deaf
døvstum	deaf and dumb
dåp	baptism
dåpsattest	certificate of baptism
dåpsdag	day of baptism

E

etter	after
etterkommer	descendant
etterlatte	surviving, survivors
etterlevende	surviving
ettermiddag	afternoon
etternavn	surname, last name
egen	own
egentlig	actual
egteviiede	marriage
eie, eje	to own
eiendom	property, real estate
ekte	legitimate, to marry
ektefelle	spouse
ektemann	husband
ektepar	married couple
ekteskap	marriage
ekteskapelig	marital, conjugal
ekteviet	married
eldre	older
eldst	oldest, eldest
elev	student
eller	or, or else
elleve	eleven
ellevte	eleventh
elv	river, stream
embete	public office
embetsmann	public official
emigrant	emigrant
emigrere	emigrate
en, et	a, one
enebarn	only child
engelsk	English
England	England
enhver	each
enke	widow
enkemann	widower
enkestand	widowed
ennu	yet, still
epilepsi	epilepsy
er	is, are
erhverv	livelihood

Norwegian	English
erkjenne	acknowledge
et	a, one
etasje	floor, story
etc. (<i>Latin</i>)	et cetera; and so on
etternavn	surname, last
evne	intelligence

F

fabrikk	factory
faddere	christening witnesses, godparents
fallesyke	epilepsy
falt	fall, be killed in war
familie	family
familie historie	lineage books
far	father
farfar	paternal grandfather
farger	dyer
farmor	paternal grandmother
farsot	pestilence, plague
fartøy	vessel, craft
fattig	poor
fattigvesnet	welfare agency
februar	February
felles	common, joint
fem	five
femte	fifth
femten	fifteen
femtende	fifteenth
femti	fifty
femtiende	fiftieth
fengsel	prison
festning	fortress
fetter	cousin (male)
Finnland	Finland
finsk	Finnish
fire	four
fisker	fisherman
fjell	mountain
fjerde	fourth
fjorten	fourteen
fjortende	fourteenth
flere	several, more
flittig	diligent
flytte	move
foged, fogd	bailiff, sheriff
folio	page (double)
folk	people
folkemengde	population
folkeregister	citizen register, national register
folketelling	census
for	for, at, before, by
foran	in front of
forblødning	bled to death
foreldre	parents
foreldreløs	orphan
forening	society
forfedre	ancestors, forefathers
forhenværende	former, previous, preceding

Norwegian	English
forhus	house in front (usually the main house on a farm)
forkjølet	to have a cold
forklaring	explanation
forlate	leave; forgive
forlovelse	engagement
forlovere	marriage witnesses
formiddag	between morning and afternoon
formynder	guardian
fornavn	first name, given name
forpakter	manager of estate
forrige	former
forstand	intellect, mind
forstoppelse	constipation, obstruction
forsørges	is supported
fortelle	tell, relate
fortid	past
forvalter	manager
foster	fetus
fosterbarn	foster child
fostre	foster, to rear
fra	from
fraflytte	leave, move away
fraværende	absent
fredag	Friday
fremmed	foreign, foreigner
fremtid	future
fru	Mrs.
fruentimmer	unmarried mother, female person (derogatory)
fruktsommelig	pregnant
frøken	Miss
full	full, complete; drunk
fullmektig	head clerk, agent
fylke	county
fyr	lighthouse
føderåd	support received after giving one's estate to another
føderådskone	woman on <i>føderåd</i>
føderådsmann	man on <i>føderåd</i>
fødested	birthplace
fødsel	birth
fødselsattest	birth certificate
fødselsdag	birthday
født(e)	born (birth)
følgende	following, next
før	before
første	first
førti	forty
førtiende	fortieth
får	sheep; receives
G	
gammel	old
gartner	gardener
garver	tanner
gate	street
gave	gift, endowment
geistlig	ecclesiastical

Norwegian	English
geografisk leksikon	gazetteer
gift	marriage, married; poison
gikt	rheumatism
gjeld	debt
gjenlevende	survivors
gjennom	through
gjestgiver	innkeeper
gjet, gjeit	goat
gjeter	herdsman
gjørtler	brazier, brass-smith
god	good
gods	estate
godseier	estate owner
gratis	free
grav	grave
graver	gravedigger, sexton
gravlund	cemetery
gravsted	burial place
gren	branch
grenader	infantryman
grense	boundary, border
greve	Count (nobility)
grevinne	Countess
grunn	ground; reason
gruve	mine, pit
gruvearbeider	miner
grønn	green
gudfar	godfather
gudmor	godmother
gull	gold
gulshot	jaundice
gulv	floor
gutt	boy
gå	go, walk
gård	farm
gårdbruker	farmer
gårdeier	farm owner
gårsdagens	of yesterday

H

ha	to have
hadde	had
halshugget	decapitated
halv	half
halvbror	half brother
halvsøster	half sister
ham	him
han	he
handelsmann	merchant, trader
hans	his
hanskemaker	glove-maker
har	has, have
hattemaker	hatmaker
havn	harbor
heller	rather
helligdag	holiday
hengt seg	hanged himself/herself
henne	her
her	here

Norwegian	English
Herr	Mr.
herred	judicial district
Herren	the Lord
hest	horse
heter	is named
historie	history
hittebarn	orphan, foundling
hjem	home
hjemme	at home
hjemmedøpt	baptized at home
hjemmehørende	residing
hjerte	heart
hjertefeil	heart disease
hjul	wheel
hjulmaker	wheelwright
holde	hold, stop
horeri	adultery
hos	with, at
hoste	cough
hovedliste	census list
hun	she
hundre(de)	hundred (hundredth)
hus	house
husar	hussar, cavalryman
husbonde	head of household
husholderske	housekeeper
husmann	cottager, tenant farmer
husmor	housewife
hustru	wife
hva	what
hvem	who
hver	every
hvilken	which
hvis	if, whose
hvit	white
hvor	where
hvordan	how
hvorfor	why
hvorvidt	whether
høsten	in the fall
høy	tall, high, hay
høyre	right (side)
håndarbeide	handwork
håndtering	occupation
håndverk	trade, handicraft

I

i	in
idiot	idiot
ifølge	according to
i går, igår	yesterday
igjen	again
i hjel, slå	kill
ikke	not
ikke enda	not yet
ild	fire
imellom	between, among
i morgen, imorgen	tomorrow
infeksjon	infection

Norwegian	English
ingen	none
inn	in
inne i	inside
innerst	reuter; innermost
innflytning	moving in
innhold	content
innsitter	reuter
innsjø	lake
innvandring	immigration
intet	none
introduceret	introduced
Island	Iceland
islandsk	Icelandic

J

januar	January
jeg	I
jeger	light infantry soldier; hunter
jomfru	damsel, Miss. virgin
jordbruk	farming
jordet	burial
jordmor	midwife
jordpåkastelse	ceremony of sprinkling earth on the coffin
jul	Christmas
juli	July
juni	June
jurist	lawyer

K

kallet	named
kanskje	maybe, perhaps
karet	coach-builder, coach
kart	map
katolsk	Catholic
kavaleri	cavalry
kikhoste	whooping cough
kirke	church
kirkebok	parish register
kirkegård	cemetery, churchyard
kirkevæрге	church warden
kiste	chest, coffin
kjent	known
kjønn	sex
kjøpe	buy
kjøpmann	merchant
klokker	sexton, parish clerk, bellringer, deacon
kloster	convent, monastery
kolikk	colic
kommune	municipality, township
kone	wife
konfirmasjon	confirmation
konge	king
kongedømme	kingdom
kongelig	royal
kontor	office
kopper	smallpox; copper

Norwegian	English
kort	short, card
kort register	card index
krampe	convulsions, spasm
kreft	cancer
krig	war
ku	cow
kun	only
kunngjøre	declare
kunnskap	knowledge
kusine	cousin (female)
kusk	coachman, teamster
kveg	cattle
kvele	choke
kvell	evening
kvinne	woman
kvinnkjønn	female
kyllinger	chickens
kår	support received after giving one's estate to another
kårkone	woman who receives <i>kår</i>
kårmann	man who receives <i>kår</i>

L

la	let, allow
lagrettemann	court member
land	country
landsby	village
langfredag	Good Friday
laugverge	widow's guardian/spokesman
legd	welfare; military levying district
legdslem	welfare recipient
leie	hire, rent
leier	tenant
leilending	leaseholder
lejemål	illicit and punishable intercourse
lenge	long
lensmann	sheriff
lese	read
leve	live
levende	live, living
lignende	same, alike, similar
lik	corpse; alike
likeledes	also, as well
lille	small
lite (litt)	little
liten	little, small
liv	life
los	pilot (ship)
losjerende	boarder
lov	law
lovlig	legal
lungebetendelse	pneumonia
luteraner	Lutheran
lysning	post banns
lysninger	banns
læregutt	apprentice
lærer	teacher (male)
lærerinne	teacher (female)

Norwegian	English
lærling	apprentice
løpenummer	serial number
lørdag	Saturday
løsaktig	loose or immoral woman
løsarbeider	day laborer

M

mai	May
maler	painter
mandag	Monday
mange	many
mann	man, husband
mannkjønn	male
mark	field
mars, marts	March
matrikkel	land registration
matros	sailor
mavesyke	diarrhea, stomach ailment
med	with
medhjelper	assistant, helper
medlem	member
med videre (<i>Latin</i>)	et cetera; and so on
meg	me
mellom	middle
mellombygning	middle building
men	but
mer	more, additional
meslinger	measles
messingsmed	brazier, brass-smith
mester	master (of a trade)
midlertidig	temporarily
midnatt	midnight
mil	metric mile (ten kilometers)
militær	military
min	mine (belongs to me)
mindre	lesser
minearbeider	miner
minste	smallest, youngest
minutt	minute
modig	courageous, brave
mor	mother
mord	murder
morfar	maternal grandfather
morgen	morning
mormor	maternal grandmother
motta	receive
murer	mason
musiker	musician
m.v. (<i>Latin</i>)	See <i>med videre</i>
myndig	of age
møbelsnekker	furniture-maker
møller	miller
måned	month

N

nabo	neighbor
nadverd	Communion, sacrament
natt	night

Norwegian	English
navn	name
nedbrent	burned down
nei	no
neste	next, neighbor
neste år	next year
nevø	nephew
ni	nine
niende	ninth
niese	niece
nitten	nineteen
nittende	nineteenth
nitti	ninety
nittiende	ninetieth
noen	some, any
nord	north
november	November
nu, nå	now
nulevende	living
null	zero
nummer	number
ny	new
nyfødt	newborn
nylig	lately
nyttår	new year
nær	near, close
næringsvei	livelihood, trade
nå, nu	now
når	when, if; reach

O

odel	birthright or alodial ownership
ofte	often
og	and
oktober	October
oldebarn	great-grandchild
oldefar	great-grandfather
oldeforeldre	great-grandparents
oldemor	great-grandmother
om	if, about
omegn	neighboring places
omtrent	about, almost, nearly
omvendelse	conversion
onkel	uncle
onsdag	Wednesday
opp	up
oppe	above, upstairs
oppfostre	foster, to rear
oppholdsted	residence
opptegnelse	record
ordbok	dictionary
ordfører	mayor
oss	us
o.s.v. (<i>Latin</i>)	See <i>med videre</i>
over	over
overlevende	survivors
overtredelse	transgression

Norwegian	English
P	
pagina (<i>Latin</i>)	page
pantebok	mortgage record
parsell	plot of land, allotment
parykkmaker	wigmaker
penger	money
pensjon	pension
pensjonist	retired person
person	person
pest	plague
pike (pige)	girl, maid
pikebarn	female child
pikenavn	maiden name, girl's name
pinse	Pentecost
pleiebarn	foster child
pleiedatter	foster daughter
pleiefar	foster father
pleieforeldre	foster parents
pleiemor	foster mother
pleiesønn	foster son
pottemaker	potter
preke	preach
prest	minister, priest
prestegjeld	clerical district
prestekontor	parish office
prins	prince
prinsesse	princess
på	on, at, upon
påske	Easter

R

register	index, register
regjering	government
regning	bill
regnskap	account
reise	travel
religion	religion
repslager	rope-maker
rett	court, right
rettferdig	just, righteous
ridder	knight
rik	wealthy
riktig	correct
rundt	around
rytter	cavalryman
rådmann	councilman

S

sa	said, stated
sabbat	Sabbath
salig	deceased; holy, blessed
salmaker	saddler
samfunn	society
samleie	intercourse
samme	same
samme dag	the same day
sammen	together

Norwegian	English
sammesteds	in the same place
samlige	all
samtykke	consent
sau	sheep
seg	oneself
seks	six
seksten	sixteen
sekstende	sixteenth
seksti	sixty
sekstiende	sixtieth
selv	self
selveier	owner, freeholder
selvmord	suicide
senere	later
seng	bed
sengeliggende	bedridden
separeret	separated
september	September
side	page, side
sidehus	side house
siden	since, later
sin, sitt, sine	his/hers/its
sinnsvak	insane, retarded
sinnsyk	mentally ill
siste	last, latter
siste olje	last rites
sjette	sixth
sju (syu)	seven
sjuede (syvende)	seventh
sjø	sea, lake
sjømann	sailor, seaman
skal	shall, must
skarlagensfeber	scarlet fever
skatt	tax
skibsfører	ship's captain
skifte	probate
skifteprotokoll	probate record book
skifteretten	probate court
skilsmisse	divorce
skilt	divorced
skiløper	infantry soldier on skis; skier
skjedde	happened
skjøte	deed (property)
skog	forest
skole	school
skomaker	shoemaker
skredder	tailor
skriver	scribe
skulle	should
slag	strike, blow, stroke
slakter	butcher
slekt	relatives, family, lineage
slektninger	relatives
slektsforskning	genealogy
slektshistorie	family history, lineage books
slektsvåpen	coat of arms
slå ihjel	kill
smed	smith
snart	soon
snekker	cabinetmaker, carpenter
sogn	parish

Norwegian	English
soldat	soldier
sorenskriver	magistrate, probate judge
sort	black
spebarn	infant, baby
spillemann	musician, fiddler
stabbur	storehouse on pillars
stamtavle	descendancy chart
stand	social position
stebarn	stepchild
stebror	stepbrother
sted	place
stedatter	stepdaughter
stefar	stepfather
steinhogger	stonecutter
stemor	stepmother
stesønn	stepson
stilling	status, position, office
stor	large
straff	punishment
straks	right away, immediately
stum	mute (can't speak)
summa (<i>Latin</i>)	totals
summarisk	statistical, summary
svak	weak
svakhet	weakness
svart	black
svenn	journeyman
svensk	Swedish
Sverige	Sweden
svigerdatter	daughter-in-law
svigerfar	father-in-law
svigerinne	sister-in-law
svigermor	mother-in-law
svigersønn	son-in-law
svoger	brother-in-law
svulst	tumor
syd	south
sydlig	southern
syerske	seamstress
syk	sick
sykdom	disease
sypike	seamstress
sytten	seventeen
syttende	seventeenth
sytti	seventy
syttiende	seventieth
syv	(sju) seven
syvende (sjuende)	seventh
sølv	silver
søndag	Sunday
sønn	son
sønndatter	son's daughter
sønnesøn	son's son
sør	south
søsken	siblings
søster	sister
søstersønn	sister's son
så	saw (see); so, if so; sow (seed)
sådan	such
således	thus, in this or that

Norwegian	English
T	
tak	roof
takk	thank you
takksigelse	thanksgiving
tall	number, count
tambur	drummer (soldier)
tante	aunt
testamente	last will
ti	ten
tid	time
tidlig	early
tidsperiode	period of time
tidsskrift	periodical
tiende	tenth, tithing
tigger	beggar
til	to, until, for
tillatelse	dispensation, permission
time	hour
tippoldefar	great-great-grandfather
tippoldemor	great-great-grandmother
tirsdag	Tuesday
tittel	title
tjene	serve, work
tjeneste	service
tjenestedreng	servant, employee, male
tjenestepige	servant, employee, female
tjue (tyve)	twenty
tjueannen	twenty-second
tjueen	twenty-one
tjuefem	twenty-five
tjuefire	twenty-four
tjuefjerde	twenty-fourth
tjueførste	twenty-first
tjuende (tyvende)	twentieth
tjueni(ende)	twenty-nine (twenty-ninth)
tjueseks	twenty-six
tjuesjette	twenty-sixth
tjuesju(ende)	twenty-seven(th)
tjuetemte	twenty-fifth
tjueto	twenty-two
tjuetre(dje)	twenty-three (twenty-third)
tjueåtte(nde)	twenty-eight (twenty-eighth)
to	two
tohundre	two hundred
tollbetjent	customs officer
tolv	twelve
tolvte	twelfth
torsdag	Thursday
tre	three
trederste (trettiende)	thirtieth
tredje	third
tredve (tretti)	thirty
tretten(de)	thirteen(thirteenth)
trettien(de)	thirty-one (thirty-first)
trettiførste	thirty-first
trolovelse	engagement
trolovet	engaged
trosbekjennelse	creed

Norwegian	English
trossamfunn	religion
tuberkulose	consumption, tuberculosis
tukthus	prison
tusen(de)	thousand(th)
tvangsarbeide	hard labor, compulsory labor
tvilling	twin
tyfus	typhoid fever
tysk	German
Tyskland	Germany
tyv	thief
tyve (tjue)	twenty
tyvende (tyvende)	twentieth
tæring	tuberculosis
tømmermann	carpenter, framer; ship's carpenter
tønne	barrel
U	
udøpt	unbaptized
uekte	illegitimate
ugift	unmarried
uke	week
ukjent	unknown, foreign
ulovlig	illegal
ulykke	accident
umoralsk	immoral
umyndig	under legal age
under	under, below
underholde	support
underskrevne	the undersigned
underskrift	signature
undertegnet	signed
ung	young
ungkarl	bachelor
unntatt	except
uskyldig	innocent
ussel	miserable; poor
usømmelig	indecent
utdrag	extract
uten	without
utenfor	outside of
utfattog	destitute, penniless
utflytning	moving out
utføre	perform, do
utgi	publish
uti	at, in
utlagt	named as, alleged
utlandet	foreign country
utukt	lechery, fornication
utvandre	emigrate
utvandrer	emigrant
utvandring	emigration
V	
vaccinerede	vaccination
vaksinert	vaccination, vaccinated
vanfør	crippled, disabled
vanskapt	deformed, handicapped

Norwegian	English
var	was, were
vattersot	dropsy
ved	at, by
vedkommende	person concerned
ved siden av	next to
velstand	prosperity
venn	friend
venstre	left (side)
verge	guardian
verneplikt	military duty
vertshus	inn
vest	west
vever	weaver
vielse	marriage, wedding
vielsesattest	marriage certificate
viet	married
vitne	witness
vitnesbyrd	testimony
vogn	carriage, wagon, vehicle
vognmann	coachman
voldta	rape
værdig	worthy
være	be
vår	our
våren	in the spring

Y

yngre	younger
yngst	youngest
yrke	profession

Æ

ærbødig	respectful
ære	honor
ærlig	honest
ættegransking	genealogy

Ø

øde	desolate, waste
ødelegge	destroy
ødemark	wasteland, wilderness
ønske	wish, desire, want
øre	ear
øst	east
øvre	upper
øy	island
øye, øie	eye

Å

ånd	spirit
åndsvak	mentally deficient
år	year
århundre	century
årlig	annual, yearly
årsak	cause, reason
åsted	where event took place (place of event)

Norwegian	English
åtte	eight
åttende	eighth
åtti	eighty
åttiede	eightieth

NUMBERS

In Norwegian genealogical sources, numbers are occasionally written out. This is especially common with dates. The following list gives the cardinal (1, 2, 3) and the ordinal (1st, 2nd, 3rd) versions of each number.

Cardinal	Ordinal
0	null
1	en, et
2	to
3	tre
4	fire
5	fem
6	seks
7	sju (syv)
8	åtte
9	ni
10	ti
11	elleve
12	tolv
13	tretten
14	fjorten
15	femten
16	sekste
17	syttten
18	atten
19	nitten
20	tjue (tyve)
21	tjuen
22	tjueto
23	tjuetr
24	tjuefire
25	tjuefem
26	tjueseks
27	tjuesju
28	tjueått
29	tjueni
30	tretti (tredve)
31	trettien
40	førti
50	femti
60	seksti
70	sytti
80	åtti
90	nitti
100	hundre
200	tohundre
1000	tusen

DATES AND TIME

Use the terms in this section and the “Numbers” section on the previous page to interpret dates.

Months

English	Norwegian
January	januar
February	februar
March	mars, marts
April	april
May	mai
June	juni
July	juli
August	august
September	september
October	oktober
November	november
December	desember

Days of the Week

English	Norwegian
Sunday	søndag
Monday	mandag
Tuesday	tirsdag
Wednesday	onsdag
Thursday	torsdag
Friday	fredag
Saturday	lørdag

© 1990, 2005 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. English approval 1/05.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Family and Church History Department
ATTN: Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
50 East North Temple Street, Rm 599
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
USA

Second Edition, Apr. 1997.

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS





*"Record Protection in
an Uncertain World"*

WORLD CONFERENCE ON RECORDS AND GENEALOGICAL SEMINAR

Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
5-8 August 1969

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE COURT RECORDS, DEEDS, MORTGAGE RECORDS,
PROBATE RECORDS, ETC.
OF NORWAY

By

C. S. Schilbred

Utah Valley Regional
Genealogical Library
4386 HBL, BYU
Provo, Utah 84602
801/378-6200

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE COURT RECORDS, DEEDS, MORTGAGE RECORDS,
PROBATE RECORDS, ETC.
OF NORWAY

by

C, S. Schilbred

Studies of environments are of great importance in connection with genealogical research. It is through such studies we become acquainted with the background of our ancestors,

In connection with the research of environments the judicial sources - especially court records, probate records and auction records - play an important part. Later on we shall consider that part of research which requires that we find information concerning the environment of the individual person by studying the judicial sources just mentioned.

The study of environment, however, also has a more general aspect. Perhaps we know that a person was a farmer, but the status of a farmer may differ from one country to another. As far as Norway is concerned the concept of an allodial farmer demands special attention. Besides, there were other people than farmers living in the rural districts. Some of them came under the category of the peasantry I am thinking particularly of cottagers and fishermen - but there were also other occupational groups within the districts - labourers, craftsmen and seafaring people and a smaller but especially vital group of people, the public officials.

The same holds true in the towns. Here we often find a well filled register representing occupations, but what did these occupations imply? What did it mean for instance that a man was a cooper? This we have to know in order to become acquainted with the man.

Until the last century we also had nobility in Norway and it is of course possible we might find that one of our ancestors was a nobleman. Then we ought to know what that meant.¹ All in all we understand there is some general knowledge to be desired if we are to perform genealogical research in a manner which will make us acquainted with our forefathers. This however, is not the time to enter too extensively into that general part of environmental research which one could desire. This subject should have been discussed to the extent that the various groups of people within the Norwegian population at least could be mentioned and references made to proper specialized literature. I may, however, refer to a treatise "Person og miljø" (Person and environment) written by myself, and published in Norsk Slektshistorisk Tidsskrift, (Norwegian Genealogical Magazine), Vol. XXI, p. 185 following).

Here you will find the subject discussed quite extensively with references to literature which will prove very helpful in future study.

At this occasion I shall confine myself to some brief mention of the Norwegian peasantry, since most of the Norwegians are descendants of peasants and the rural environment is of the foremost interest to a person who is engaged in genealogical research by way of Norwegian source material. As late as in 1835, four-fifths of the Norwegian population was attached to agriculture. By far the greater part of the Norwegian people then were farmers just a few generations ago, when we speak of farmers as a part of the peasantry.

In Norway, in addition to the freeholders (the self supporting farmers) we had lease holders, that is to say, agriculturists who, against an annual fee - land rent - to the manor lord for the use of the land, operated a farm. This arrangement was a result of the fact that large parts of the land in Norway in the olden days belonged to owners who did not operate the land themselves. Some of it belonged to the Church, some to the Crown, some to the nobility and some to townspeople. It is the general opinion that about year 1500 only between one-fourth and one-third of the land in Norway was being cultivated by freeholders. Especially during 1700 there were many lease holders who bought their farm² and conditions gradually changed - by 1814 two-thirds of the land was being operated by freeholders. In some parts of the country, however, the greatest part of the land as late as about 1800 was still not owned by the farmers themselves - the rural districts for instance in Vestfold.

From a social point of view the freeholders enjoyed a more prominent status.³ The fact that he was a freeholder also increased his love for the farm, gave him more perseverance and a desire to work with it and improve on it.⁴ But in ancient times, anyway, the lease holders in Norway were in the majority.

The land rent, which, as stated, was the lease holders fee to the freeholder, became the yardstick by which the farms were appraised at the time of registration. The land rent was designated by various types of goods and because the land rent became an officially established farm debt we find these commodities listed in the Real Estate Books. (For instance, butter - fish- hide.)

Let us take a look at the third group within the peasantry - husmennene (the cottagers).

It is certain that this group originated back in the time of the Vikings and during the ages of the Sagas. As the availability of obtaining new land for settlements became more and more scarce, the institution of tenant holders (cottagers) became more widespread. At about the year 1800 there were in existence in Norway 83,000 independent farmers and close to 50,000 tenant holders. What then was a tenant holder? Well, he rented a cottage allotment from a freeholder for money or against performing work on the farm. In this manner the farmers secured permanent farm-help for themselves. Industrious cottagers often put in a lot of work on their allotments, which was to the benefit of the farmer when the allotment became vacant for a new tenant.

Usually the conditions at the cottage allotments were beggarly. Nevertheless we should be aware of the fact that genealogically speaking tenant holders could be of the same ancestral line as the farmer since it happened that a son on the farm would take over a cottage allotment under his father's farm.

In the rural districts we also found innerster (lodger). These were farm labourers, tenants of lease holders and cottagers, maintaining their own household without work-duty toward the owner of the farm.

In the rural districts and also in urban areas we meet the strandsitter. These were non-landowning people who had rented a lot for housing without the lot being separately registered and divided from the main property. These people usually belonged to the working class, but we also find other occupations represented among them, such as craftsmen, but without citizenship.

JUDICIAL SOURCES

Records and documents pertaining to the administration of justice are very important source material to the genealogical researcher. Before we make a study of these records, let me give an orientation of the judicial system in Norway in the olden days.

During the Middle Ages legal proceedings took place before the legislative and judicial assembly at hjemtinget (rural or district court assembly) in the first instance, and at one of the four "lawtings" as a last instance, Gulating, Frostating, Eidsivating, and Borgarting. These were called Lagting. The legal aid, whose responsibility it was to pronounce the law at the lagting was called lagmann (law speaker). Originally, he did not possess personal authority as judge; this was vested in the lagting. We find, nevertheless, that a case also could be brought before the law speaker for a ruling, ordskurd - for an extract of the law, but not for sentencing. Originally the lagting was a general assembly but later became an assembly of delegates (nevndarting) consisting of men appointed from the various counties.

A select group from these delegates comprised the so-called lagrette, a board of justice in which was vested the power to pass sentence. Concerning the position of the lagmann we find rules in Magnus Lagabøter's land law of 1276 in consequence of which the law speaker actually passed sentence. Only the king could alter his decision.

At a national assembly in Bergen in 1223 nine lagmenn were present - this number later increased. In 1604, 13 law speaker sections are mentioned in The Norwegian Law of Christian the IVth.

New and higher judiciary legal authority advanced into the administration of justice during the 1500s - courts of appeal (overlagting) and Council of Nobles.⁵

At the Court of Nobles, the king executed his function as the highest judge and executive of the administration of justice. He could appear in person or be represented by duly appointed men or commissaries. In addition, the viceregent would be present; furthermore, nobility, law speakers, and higher ecclesiastical authority. Minutes of the proceedings at the Court of the Nobles from 1578 printed in the Herredagsdombøkene⁶ (the judgement records of the Court of the Nobles). This material provides extensive information of interest.

By decree of May 14, 1666, a court of law was established under the name of The Court of the Royal Household and it took the place of Court of the Nobles. This court was now the highest court in Norway. Only in rare and special instances could its judgement be appealed to the supreme court in Copenhagen. We should also be aware of the value the recrds of the Court of the Royal Household has as genealogical source material.

Of greatest interest from a genealogical point of view is however hjemtinget (the rural or district court assembly), the first legal authority in the administration of justice. Originally the sentence was passed by the court assembly since the court was a general affair where all eligible men took part in the court proceedings and the sentence. Later the passing of a sentence, to a great extent, and finally completely, was passed on to a board of justice consisting of 12 men in cases of importance and 6 men in less important cases. These men had served as delegates, that is to say, they were men from the rural districts who had served on the lagting.

The new position these men found themselves in caused the proceedings of the old judicial assembly to be changed. Their lack of ability to write and their limited knowledge of law were the moving factors why the authority to judge for the people was conferred to a bureaucracy also at the initial level of the courts.⁷

By request of the nobility a royal decree dated July 31st, 1591, decided that a sorenskriver⁸ (meaning a scribe who was under oath) should be appointed who could write and teach the six boardmembers. The intention was not to do away with the lagrett, the judicial board, and have it substituted with judges selected by the crown, but that was the end result. In the course of half a century the scribe first became an associate judge and later on the sole judge - thus the district judge (the local magistrate) of a rural district had been established in the Norwegian judicial system.

The legal district in which a magistrate was the judge could be quite variable in size. At about 1700 there were in Norway altogether 54 such circuits presided over by a magistrate and five birker.⁹ The legal county circuit of Finmarken comprised all of the present county, otherwise the number of magistrarial districts in the counties alternated between from two to five in each fylke or amt as it was called then. There were for instance in Østfold county, five, in Akershus four, and in Oppland four Magistrarial districts.

The reason why I have pointed in such detail to the magistrates and their office is that the records and documents they have left us are of extreme importance as source material for genealogical research in Norway.¹⁰ The local magistrate was and is - a judge in a rural district. In the towns the corresponding functions were performed by a town judge who was a judge at the municipal court and by the town

magistrate who passed sentence in the aldermen's court. The municipal court was the common assembly for judicial proceedings of first instance, while the aldermen's court was a special court - primarily for the trade, business and occupational activities and situations related to them. According to N.S. 1-6-8, the aldermen's court became the nearest court of appeal for the municipal court.

One of the assigned duties in both districts and towns was to hold probate after deceased persons. Originally the division of inheritance took place in privacy. The heir conducted the probate themselves after acknowledgement of inheritance and debt. Representatives of the family - the so-called samfrender (kinsmen) - took often part, especially in settlements where controversies arose in connection with the inheritance, which happened quite frequently. Regularly, however, such controversies had to be solved in the courts. If the heir was absent or a person under age was involved, their interests under the probate were attended to by guardians. Besides, the concern for heirs under age brought about the establishment of the probate courts.

In the rural districts the probate came to be a regular matter for the magistrates to take care of. In the towns the probates were attended to by the town magistrate together with the town judge and the town council clerk or clerk of the aldermen's court.

The probate courts became permanent institutions under the law of Christian V, which was introduced in Denmark in 1683 and in Norway in 1687. In vol. 5, chapter 2 these laws have a long list of articles (regulations) dealing with inheritance and probate. In the first article we read:

"When someone has passed away and leave behind them persons either under age, who are absent, or who are abroad or they leave no heirs, they who are in the house where the means and properties of the person

deceased are to be found, should in lieu of proper penalty, immediately inform the local ecclesiastical or secular officiator - . "

Thereafter a sealing off was to be performed and on the 30th day the estate should be registered. At the termination of the estate a letter of probate was issued. This should contain the registration, the valuation of the properties of the estate, information concerning debts and the holdings attached to the estate (that is to say, the net amount in the estate.) Lots had to be issued, showing what part each had in the estate and these were also to be included in the letter of probate. This letter of probate was to be entered in a book, and these are the records we find in the archives as Probate Records.

The minutes of such a probate start out by stating under which officiator the probate was executed.

We shall study a probate held in Skien in 1692 and find what it has to tell us. Three officials - alderman Thomas Sommer, town judge Hendrich Fridrichsøn and town council clerk Ove Daniel Hichman make known that they, on the 19th of February 1692, after having performed the legal sealing, were gathered in the blessed Mads Madsen's house in Brevik¹¹ on the first (1) of March and the 19th of April in order to register and hold a probate. A decision was to be made as to what his three bereaved children Jens, Hans and Peder Madssønner were to inherit. The head guardian sr. Anders Matsen was present, likewise two appraisers, Niels Andersen and Hans Nielsen, both citizens of Skien, but residing in Brevik, Furthermore, on behalf of the under aged, as their neste frende (next of kin) were present sr. Jørgen Jørgensen, former bailiff of Bamble rural district, and

father of the deceased wife of the blessed man and also Hans Olsen, ships mate and husband of the blessed man's sister.

From these lines we glean much information. First of all, we understand that Mads Madsen died in February 1692. Furthermore, we find that his father-in-law was a former bailiff of Bamble by the name of Jørgen Jørgensen. By studying the church accounts of Brevik we find that Mads Madsen was buried on the 26 of February 1692. Information concerning the bailiff of Bamble Jørgen Jørgensen (Riber) who was the deceased's father-in-law we find in more detail in the bailiwick accounts, kept at Riksarkivet (The National Archives) and from other sources. The bailiff was married to Anne Siversdatter, and they had six daughters. The name of the daughter who married Mads Madsen was possibly Gjølrel.¹²

Among the assets of the estate we are first informed in specified terms about the farm of the deceased in Brevik, room by room and the attached buildings - the wash house, the woodshed and barn. In addition we are also informed of two gardens belonging to the farm - one adjacent to it and one located by the market place. The value of it all amounted to 250 riksdaler (about the same in American dollars). Then follows a registration of the various chattels - silver, pewter, copper, brass, sheet metal articles, iron tools, linen, bedclothes and apparel.

After the assets had been registered and valued the debts were posted. Here we note, among other things, an expenditure of 12 riksdaler to the barber for "curing the oldest son who during these days had broken his leg to pieces." The maternal inheritance of the children was figured into the debt; besides the expenses in connection with the probate had to be deducted before the net amount to be divided between the three sons could be estimated.

This was a quite ordinary estate - Mads Madsen was a tailor and dealt somewhat in lumber on the side. We do not find anything of particular interest registered in the estate. In other more well-to-do households we may, during the probate, find information involving valuable furniture, choice clothing, precious jewelry, rare weapons, interesting books and other items which would awaken our attention. On the basis of minutes in the probate records we can actually form a picture of the home and buildings and see the man and woman who lived there - at least as far as outside appearance is concerned. We also learn of their literary interest.

Probate records as a rule have been preserved from the last half of the 1600s. The oldest ones we have are from 1656, from Aker (now a part of Oslo) and from Namdal, Trøndelag. As far as Land is concerned the oldest record goes back to 1659 and Skien to 1666 to further give you a few examples. While the whole probate procedure originally was recorded in one book, we find in more recent times three records - probate registers, probate minutes and probate settlements. In later times additional record books are in use.

The desire to know more about the environment of our ancestors - their home and conditions - leads us to another source - the auction records. These give an account of public auctions held - and therefore also of decedent estates and to that extent the Auction records are supplements to the probate records. In the Auction records information about the sold item is first given - very briefly, but interestingly enough. It could for instance say, one snuffbox, gilded inside, a portrait on the lid,

or it could say, a silverbox with the inscription C.D.M. 1696. Then follows the sale price and the name of the buyer.

I shall now take you to an auction held on the farm Ravnes in 1782 at Bamble - an unusually, beautifully located, elegant piece of property - which incidentally was bought at this auction together with two lesser farms and other adjacent properties by chamberlain Severin and junker Jacob Løvenskiold. Ravnes later became the seat of a branch of the family up to about 1930.¹³

At the Ravnes auction there was offered for sale Jewelry of gold with precious stones and pearls, a long line of items in silver, furniture and furnishings in great variety, clothes which we understand must have sparkled the eye, weapons, books and much more. Among the furniture we found for instance a grandfather's clock in mahogany, cabinets, chests, bedsteads with curtains, desks, tables and so on.

The interesting thing about such an auction record is not only that we by studying the faded pages can see a beautiful home before our eyes. As mentioned before, the names of buyers are also listed in the record whereby we might find that one of our ancestors perhaps would have bought something, which would be of interest if such an item is found among our family treasures.

Auction records for the various official districts can be found back to 1600, thus from Christiania back to 1694.

Regarding real estate the Mortgage records with their accompanying personal registers enter the picture. At the time legal action was announced of conveyance

or mortgage, the document involved - meaning the deed or mortgage-bond - was entered in the mortgage records at length. And in a mortgage register with a folio sheet for each index number a note was made concerning the case with cross-reference to its place of appearance in the mortgage record. In the deeds it may state that the transaction involves a transfer from father to son, and if the farm had been in the family for generations, we can with the help of the registers of Conveyances and the mortgages trace our ancestral lines. The oldest Norwegian mortgage record (from Trondheim) is from 1670, but probate records and registers often do not extend themselves farther back than to the first half of 1700, thus for Christiania to 1701 and 1706 respectively. In the mortgage registers we find both property - and personal registers. Concerning Christiania the latter category goes back to 1812. Regarding a knowledge of the conditions in the towns and rural districts of Norway in the olden days the court records, especially the tingbøker is a source of great wealth. The ting in the sense of an assembly, is in the north a concept that has traditions way back in time. Reference is made to earlier statements. The expression ting was, as has been said, applied to a court assembly - and in this connection the tingbøker (tingbooks) appear as minutes from these assemblies. A ting was held in the rural districts several times a year in the olden days. Norwegian law prescribed a winterting in January, a summerting in June, and an autumnting in September, but we find that a ting was held oftener. The ting was to be held at a "convenient" location. A town council (byting) was ordered to be held once a week according to Norwegian law 1-3-5.

At the ting royal decrees and ordinances, sales, contracts, deeds and mortgage-bonds, etc. were read. The fact that the sales contracts and deeds were read, means that in the "tingbooks" we have an extra source in addition to the registers of conveyances and mortgages, when transfer of real estate is involved. In cases where the latter records have been lost the "tingbooks" have been of great help.

The most important transactions at the ting however, were the lawsuits. In the course of testimonies we can gather interesting information about the witnesses themselves, in that they, during proceedings, state their age, and sometimes where they grew up. The depositions could contain whole lines of ancestors.

This occurred during cases involving allodial property rights where the so-called odelsrett became part of the picture. According to ancient Germanic judicial concepts farmland belonged to a certain extent to the family, not to the person only who at the present held it. The family had certain rights concerning the order of inheritance (later called Aseterett (the right of the immediate heir to retain possession upon payment of a reasonable price)). The family also had priority of purchase, later called lsningsrett to avoid the farm from slipping away from the family. This right concerned itself only with land in rural districts. The allodial ownership right came by way of allodial merit and this was established by an unbroken possession of the property through a long period of time. According to the law of the Gulating a farm in order to become property owned under the allodial system, had to pass through five generations and be in the hands of the sixth generation within the family. The law of the Frostating had a more lenient ruling - according to it the farm became allodial property in the fourth generation. Magnus

Lagabøter's land law (of 1276) introduced a shorter and more definite time of merit - 60 winters. The Norwegian law of Christian IV (of 1604) put the time of merit for obtaining allodial ownership to 30 years, and the Norwegian law (of 1687) of Christian V, stipulated time to 20 years. Possession of the property had to be maintained by the same person or his kin in direct line from him to his wife. The allodial right of ownership, still in force in our land, falls to descendants of the owner in whose time the period of merit ran out. The line of inheritance is agnatic (relatives on male side) - cognatic (relatives on female side) and rests upon the rights of the first born, but if the property has moved into a line, the allodial right of ownership does not transfer over to a more distant line as long as there is someone left in the first line. According to this the daughter of the eldest son has priority over younger sons and their descendants, men have priority over women and the older brothers and sisters over younger members of their own sex.

The intention of the allodial right of ownership is that the one who is entitled to the property in case it is sold to a more removed allodially entitled person or to an outsider, can redeem the property after appraisal has been made. This has to take place within a time limit causing the whole family to lose its allodial right if that time limit is not met.

Allodial peasants in Norway are free farmers. Ludvig Holberg said in the beginning of 1700: "They pay taxes only to the crown, so that allodial properties in this respect enjoy the same glories as noblemen's properties do. A Norwegian allodial peasant is a nobleman in miniature." Holberg also says that the allodial

right of ownership gives the Norwegian farmers an ambition to the advantage of the country in time of war. As most of them are of the opinion that they are descendants of old Norwegian nobility - an opinion not entirely without foundation - they usually value their honour more dearly than other farmers do and "therefore in courage they trail no other people in the world. "

In cases where a farm had shifted over to strangers and the person who was entitled to allodial ownership went to court to redeem it, he had to prove his right of ownership by establishing his kinship to the person who had obtained allodial rights to the farm. During such proceedings, therefore, relationship status is being supplied and we may obtain a pedigree concerning the person involved taking us back several generations.

As an example a case in point during an assembly of the ting in Rødnes at Land in 1653 may be mentioned. A man by the name of Peder Olufsen, 70 years of age, living at "Ytre Horn" testified that he, during the proceedings at a ting at Egge in Hadeland had heard the following deposition: Two sisters, Gunder (Gunvor) and Ingebjørg were owners of Berg and Oudnerud in Land. Gunvor gave birth to a son called Eivind and he had a son named Simen. Peder Olufsen had been personally acquainted with this Simen Eivindsen. Simen lived in Berg and had a son by name of Harald, who had a daughter Sigrid who was married to Anders (Lauritsen) Berg who lived in 1653. On the basis of this we can build the following pedigree:

Gunvor

I

Eivind

I

Simen Eivindsen Berg

I

Harald Simensen

I

Sigrid Haraldsdtr.

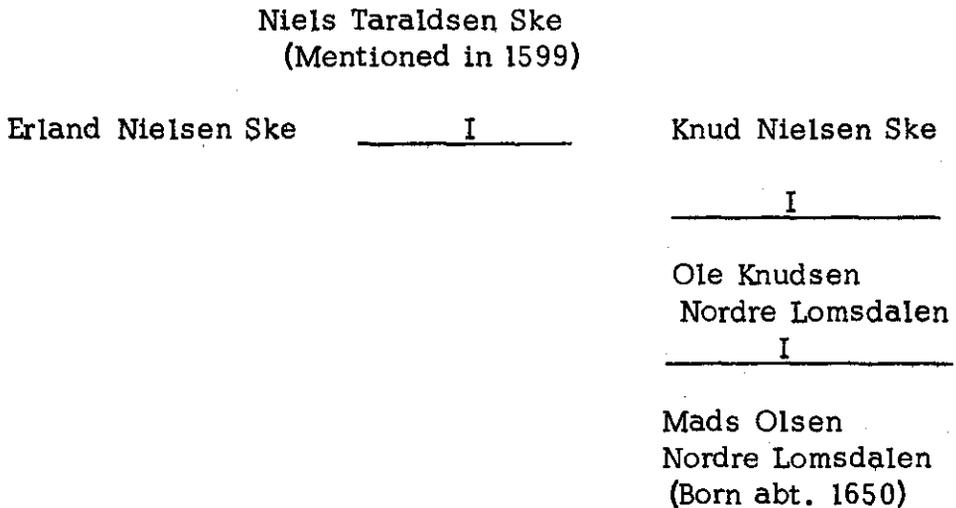
Married to: Anders Lauritsen Berg,
(living 1653)

In the records of the census returns from 1666 we find that Anders Lauritsen was then 63 years of age and therefore born about 1603. If we consider his wife to be a little younger, born perhaps in 1610 and figure a little over 30 years between each generation going back in time, Gunvor was born at about 1490.

We shall also take a look at a case from Land which clarifies the oldest links in Bjørnstjerne Bjørnsons pedigree on his father's side. During proceedings which took place in 1713 a letter dated the 15th of Nov 1599 was presented wherein Niels Taraldsen Ske was granted all clearance and construction rights in Søndre Lomsdalen. Furthermore, two of Niels' sons are mentioned, namely the unmarried Erland Nielsen Ske, who, we are informed, was killed, and Knud Nielsen Ske. The witness, Mads Olsen, Nordre Lomsdalen, 64 years of age, gave the information that his fathers

name was Ole Knudsen. The oldest known ancestors of Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson on the direct male line were Mads Olsen, this man's father Ole Knudsen and Ole Knudsen's father Knud Nielsen Ske.

By means of this new information one could go one link farther back to Niels Taraldsen Ske. The following pedigree could be set up:



In a printed source, the tax census (Gjengjerdsmantallet) of 1528, one Torlad Ske is mentioned and we find that he must be Niels Taraldsen's father.¹⁴ Thus we have reached back to a man who was born abt. 1500, perhaps a little earlier.

We find that the "tingbooks" can supply us with important genealogical information. It should also be mentioned that in the statements of witnesses expressions might be found that will put life and reality into our manuscripts. In this respect we again refer you to the "tingbooks" from Land.¹⁵

The use of the "tingbooks" is very cumbersome as the minutes from the individual tings can be very detailed and extensive and chances are one will have to go through several of them in order to obtain the desired information.

"Tingbooks" or records of the administration of Justice are as a rule kept as far back as to the middle of 1600, but some older records are available. We have for instance from Jæren and Dalene a "tingbook" beginning at 1613, for Ryfylke beginning at 1616, for Finnmark from 1620.

Material from the Magistrate's archives also supply us with ancestral and historical information.

In these we are introduced to the administrative and judicial system of the towns. In the olden days the towns had to a great extent been masters over their own affairs. They were governed by councilmen under the direction of mayors, a system which we find was established around year 1400.

After the introduction of absolute monarchy in 1660 these men became public officials under the crown and we get the designation magistrate. The towns came under the jurisdiction of the stiftsamtmann or amtmann (The county prefect) and in 1815 this became the uniform establishment of all towns. Besides being the administrative authority the office of magistrate in part was also the court of law namely the so-called rådsturett.

The function of passing sentence was in the first instance under the town judge. His function was otherwise also to execute all sentencing so far as official compulsory authority had been imposed. The town judge was also responsible for collecting the crown's revenues in the town and finally he was the chief of police.

In towns popular representatives had also been established, in earlier days by name of assessment citizens, of whom regulations were to be found in an ordinance from 1619. Later on something else appeared by name of the town's selected men, representatives, deputation or foremen.

As has been mentioned, the magistrate, besides being the administrative authority, was also the court of law under the name of rådsturetten (aldermen's court). The cases presented before this assembly are usually found in the rådstu records - the magistrates common record of proceedings. Of greater interest from a genealogical point of view is the fact that a notation was made in these records when a person was given citizenship. In some places special registers of citizenship were kept. This was the case in Christiania and this register covers the time from 1698 - 1799 and is in print by S. H. Finne-Grøn (1921).

The entries in the aldermen's (radstu) records when someone had been granted citizenship could be both more or less enlightening. Often only the name and the trade or profession and the date of citizenship is given. But we are not very seldom informed where the person was born, and if the person is a foreigner this is regarded as an especially important piece of information. As an example I have chosen at random an entry into the rådstu record of Skien: Michel Mant, born at Tisted in Denmark, citizen of Christiansand, granted citizenship of Skien as goldsmith and watchmaker, February 5th. 1711. - He was therefore a citizen of Christiansand before he came to Skien and was originally from Tisted.

Citizenship was necessary for anyone who wanted to operate as a merchant, skipper, craftsman and several other occupations and this pertained both to the town and its immediate district.

We shall now take a look at a couple of special jurisdictions.

The clerical probate jurisdiction entails settlements after clergymen and schoolkeepers. The probate procedures were conducted by the dean of several parishes, assisted by two of the clergymen of the deanery.

The minutes of the probate proceedings are found in the clerical probate records in the statsarkivene (the regional archives).

In connection with the so-called ecclesiastical chapters there are also records one should be aware of. The chapter records - some of them reach back to the 1500s - are interesting material. As an example a controversy from the 1600s between a prominent person in Land - Guttorm Bratt and the parish clergyman in the district, Mr. Niels Gram, may be mentioned. Guttorm Bratt had complained about accusations and abuses directed at him by the minister, but Mr. Gram maintained that he was the abused. The case - which took place in 1643 - ended in a reconciliation. In a new conflict between the two in the 1650s Gram was summoned in connection with officiating his ecclesiastical services. He was however acquitted by the chapter.¹⁶

The military also had their own probate administration and their own system of court of law. Look for this material in the archive of the General Judge Advocate where judicial records and some probates are to be found in the National Archive. First of all we may obtain interesting information about the person or persons who have taken part in issuing the document, secondly, the contents may have something to tell us. It could have been drawn up by a public official and from the document we learn that he held his position at the time the document was written. A document issued in Land on the 2nd of October 1634 by six law assembly men and Niels Pedersen, the head law clerk in place of the local magistrate, Anders Karlsen, is an example.

Here we are definitely told both that Anders Karlsen was a local magistrate in 1634 and that the name of his assistant law clerk was Niels Pedersen. At the

bottom of the document we find the seal of the six assembly men and Niels Pedersen's seal and signature. Thus, this material has furnished us with biographical information concerning the local magistrate and his assistant law clerk and added to this the latter's seal and signature. As material for illustrations in a book a seal and signature is of great interest in that items such as these often might be the only material of any personal character to be found from ancient times - portraits are very rare. The seal of the law assembly men can also tell us something. In the present instance their names were Gudmund Hoff, Alf Fall, Loden Granum, Jon Lomsdalen, Knud Ske and Lych Askvig. Applying to all, we find seals with markings (bumerker) and initials below the text. These markings (bumerker) constituted the identification marks of the Norwegian farmers in the olden days. They could be of a personal nature or they could be attached to the farm or the family.

The markings consisted of simple easy drawn figures - easy to engrave on tools, where they served as proof of ownership. The markings were also placed on signets.

Because the art of writing was scarcely to be found among the farmers, they placed a seal on the documents instead of a signature - as on this legal paper of 1634. Regrettably, a couple of the seals on this particular paper are right on the folding line and therefore not too distinct.

One of these seals belonged to Knud Ske. We gather as much from the letter "k" which is very clear.

This Knud Ske is identical with the Knud Nielsen Ske mentioned earlier as one of the author Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson's ancestors.

NORWAY

See the following Research Papers published by the Genealogical Society:

Series D, No. 11	"The Church Records of Norway"
Series D, No. 12	"The Census Records of Norway"
Series D, No. 13	"The Probate Records of Norway"

JUDICIAL DIVISIONS

<u>OLD (AMT) NAME</u>	<u>NEW (FYLKE) NAME</u>
1. Smaalenes Amt	Østfold Fylke
2. Akershus Amt	Akershus Fylke
3. Hedemarkens Amt	Hedmark Fylke
4. Kristians Amt	Oppland Fylke
5. Byskeruds Amt	Buskerud Fylke
6. Jarlsbert & Larviks Amt	Vestfold Fylke
7. Bratsberg Amt	Telemark Fylke
8. Nedenes Amt	Aust-Agder Fylke
9. Lister & Mandal Amt	Vest-Agder Fylke
10. Stavanger Amt	Rogaland Fylke
11. Søndre Bergenhus Amt	Hordaland Fylke
12. Nordre Bergenhus Amt	Sogn & Fjordane Fylke
13. Romsdals Amt	Møre Fylke
14. Søndre Trondhjems Amt ø	Sør-Trøndelag Fylke
15. Nordre Trondhjems Amt	Nord-Trøndelag Fylke
16. Nordlands Amt	Nordland Fylke
17. Tromsø Amt	Troms Fylke
18. Finnmark Amt	Finnmark Fylke

There are 20 countries (Fylker) in Norway; the cities Oslo and Bergen are now autonomous, and are therefore not considered part of any of the "Fylke."



Ancestry Newsletter, Vol. V, No. 6, Nov-Dec 1987.

AN OVERVIEW OF NORWEGIAN NAMING PRACTICES AND THE EXTENSIVE CHANGES CIRCA 1900

by Freeman E. Morgan, Jr., F.M.G.S.

Norway is certainly not the only country to use some form of patronymic surnames. It also is not the only one to cause problems in this connection. However, the system offers several aspects that seem to be unique to Norway. If the genealogist does not familiarize himself with the entire system, he is certain to have a difficult time and is likely to make some serious errors in the lineages. Anyone planning to extend research back in the nineteenth century, needs to become familiar with the current system, the system in effect prior to this century, and the dates of changeover generally in effect in Norway and in America (which is likely to be earlier). Any course given on research in Norway should include coverage of this facet.

A patronymic has been defined as: "A name received from a paternal ancestor, especially one formed by a prefix

or suffix, as in *Johnson*, the son of John, or *Fitzgerald*, the son of Gerald." (*American Heritage Dictionary*, 1973 ed.) Rarely we find, too, matronymics: using the mother's name similarly. Properly speaking, patronymics refer to giving a child, as a last name, the first name of a parent. As an example, Thor Hansen's children have as a surname either *Thorsen* or *Thorsdatter*. One of his sons, usually the first one, was probably named Hans Thorsen who has likely the name of the paternal grandfather. The other sons, however, had a typical variety of given names that became patronymics at the next generation.

Some patronymics, however, are extended to cover more than one generation. A man (or a woman) gives his or her name to a series of descendants. That has happened in recent years in this century in nearly every country, since patronymic changes are rarely made anymore. An exception is Iceland, which still uses the system, producing a great deal of confusion.

About 1900, the practice of changing the patronymic with every generation came to an end in Norway. It had stopped in Sweden about 1880, in Denmark about 1860, and in Holland about 1814 (by order of Napoleon). A substantial number retained the last patronymic used, as a surname. Some used the last Norwegian farm name as the surname from that point on. Others, in America especially, used the town name, the wife's farm name, a neighbor's farm name, or a made-up name that might be easier to use in the English language. Whatever they used, they no longer changed it each generation, or when they moved to a new home with a different farm name. While many surnames the immigrant used in America were the same or similar to one or more of those his family used in Norway, many were different or changed so much they can hardly be recognized.

The patronymic system of naming, from birth to death of each person, was applicable to the entire population of Norway until about 1900, though not used on all records. Since then the naming practices, both in Norway and elsewhere, are similar to those in America. The term "about 1900" was used above because there is no definite date that can be cited as the time of changeover. It took place over years in some cases. Generally it was earlier in families who immigrated.

This writer's wife's grandfather emigrated in 1892 with three children. His name was Mathias Olsen and his wife was Rønnaug Thorsdatter. He was born at the Stordal farm, but the family moved to the Vadet farm when he was twelve. Rønnaug had lived on the Krogstadengen farm. After they were married, they worked and lived at the Honneshaugen farm and the last two children born in Norway were born there. Six more children were born in Minnesota before



1902. All children were entered in the family Bible as *Mathiasens* or *Mathiasdatters*. However, they went to school in Minnesota as *Olsen* and kept that as a surname. Meanwhile, two of the brothers of Mathias Olson, as he called himself later (note the change of spelling of *Olsen*), used the surname *Vadet*, and another brother used the surname *Ødegaard*, taken from the farm he had inherited. The brothers stayed in Norway. This plethora of names is typical of many families.

In changing over to a system of fixed surnames, the immigrant had to decide what kind of surname he wanted to use and which of many choices he wanted to adopt. Frequently, the choice was made for him by a schoolteacher or county clerk. Most families wound up with a variety of choices, especially those who stayed in Norway.

A few isolated Norwegians had emigrated as early as the 1600s, generally as servants of the English. However, the first shipload did not emigrate until 1825, in a sailing vessel called *Restauration* carrying fifty-three persons from England. Several shiploads by 1850 totaled only a few hundred immigrants. In the 1850s the number greatly increased, peaking about 1890, and, by 1900, there were over a half million Norwegians in America. Most Norwegian immigrants were in America quite a few years before the name change started in Norway. Many of the immigrants had one or even two patronymic name changes in America. We are concerned here with changes in the Norwegian naming structure that took place gradually over the last half of the nineteenth century with respect to the immigrants from Norway to America, and changes that took place in Norway about 1900.

Considering the typical immigrant today, and recent records they have generated in America, we find possibly half using a surname of patronymic origin and the rest using a name derived from a former farm name, the name of the town from which they came, the occupational name, adaptation of any one of those, a made-up name, or a name derived from any number of other origins. Those using patronymics are using, as a surname, the given name of some ancestor; usually one who emigrated before the turn of the century, or possibly the emigrant's father who stayed in Norway. The suffix *sen* is more often given today as *son*, and a "d," such as in *Pedersen*, is more likely to appear as *Peterson*, but the names are still recognizable.

Extensive changes in the spelling and pronunciation of many Norwegian farm and occupational names have been assigned in America, often by persons outside the family. That does not gainsay that some modern Norwegian names are not found in the exact form in which they were used a cen-

tury or more ago. Changes occurred, however, with most European languages, often due in part to the English sounds for the vowels "a" and "e," which are pronounced differently in most other languages. There are many other differences that often give trouble, but those are perhaps the most troublesome. It is not my intention to try to justify every change. In fact I cannot. Briefly, names were sometimes changed because they sounded more like an American word, because they were easier to spell, because someone felt that the immigrant should be identified by his occupation rather than his former residence, because they chose to use the former residence of the wife in preference to the husband, because they might gain a bit more prestige by using a more prominent farm than the one they left, or because they decided to use the name of the town or district from which they came rather than the farm name.

It should be remembered, of course, that prior to "about 1900," the name of the farm applied only to people living at the farm, at that time. The name of a person was the given name plus the father's name with the appropriate suffix. An immigrant to America had no "farm name." One has only to look at the Wisconsin and Minnesota census pages for 1850, '60, '70, and '80 to see that most former Norwegians had "farm names" no longer. There are a mere handful of Norwegians which cited a "farm name." Locally, they used a variety of ways to tell them apart, such as Short John, Big John, Tall Ole, and Little Ole. Other times they used the town or district they came from. The "farm name" was also sometimes used, especially after 1900 when "farm names" began to be used in Norway as surnames. There were no rules to follow and a wide variation occurred. The genealogist cannot, without confirming correspondence from relatives in Norway, assume with any assurance that the apparent "farm name" used as a surname in America was ever a farm his family lived on in Norway. Many of the names used in America, too, are based on a town rather than a farm name.

We are therefore faced with a twentieth-century system that is little different among the Norwegians than with any other group. At the same time, we find significant differences prior to this century, particularly with the people living in Norway. As we face the nineteenth century, we must define things somewhat differently:

1. The patronymic is the *sumame*, subject to change at each generation. Women continued to use their birth patronymic after marriage. When the patronymic was omitted from the record (usually because the individual was so well known, or was the only one around there then with that name) it was always "understood." There were oc-



casual errors in the official records, because they were often recorded from memory, some hours after the event, and it was easy to mix up two sisters or two brothers or something similar. These can usually be discovered with careful searching. If you suspect such an error, check the entry against others involving the same people.

2. The "farm name" is the *address*, subject to change each time the person moves. Most young people did move to find work, before they got married. The "farm name" may or may not appear after the individual's name. If given, it was intended to avoid any confusion as to which "Ole Andersen" or Erik Olsen was intended. It did not change the status of the farm name being the address. Extensive research of records, going back 300 years and more, shows conclusively that most Norwegians spend a part of their life on a different farm than where they were born, and many lived on a half dozen different farms in their lifetimes. The farm name covered all persons who lived on the farm (before 1900), which generally included all temporary help in the stable and kitchen, *while they lived there*. Before the advent of the automobile, it was often necessary to live where you worked, even if it meant living in the stable, as it sometimes did. Some records differentiate between the non-family members with the suffix *eie* added to the farm name, but that was not always used, and in some parishes it did not seem to be used at all. Some records may give only "parent farms" with maybe dozens of farms under one name. Another record may give individual "farm names."

3. The given names follow a definite pattern (subject to certain prescribed exceptions), which can often help to identify which family a person belongs to. There was a great deal of rigidity in given names before 1900. You can still find evidence of this in many families. The smaller families now common have produced more combination names where a name will honor both grandfathers or both grandmothers (Inger-Lise for instance). It is no longer a requirement like it was before 1900, but it is often done to a degree. Back in the last century, cases were noted where a grandparent was honored by use of the initial only—not the whole name. For instance, Mathias (born in 1863 to "honor" Mikkel), was the eldest son of Ole Mikkelsen and therefore we expect him to have the given name Mikkel. The first two boys "honored" the two grandfathers and the first two girls "honored" the two grandmothers. Usually the paternal parents were "honored" first. Exceptions were noted in cases that include the following: where the couple would take over a farm of the wife, particularly when she was an "heiress" and he was a "younger son"; if one of the first four children died, the next child of that sex was given the same name; if two or more

grandparents had the same given name, there were a number of children in the family with identical names. There was a long-standing custom not to name a child for a parent. Should the parent die, however, before the child was baptized and formally given a name, that child was named the same as the parent who died. If the sex was different, the name would be changed just enough to make it fit (Oline for Ole or Thor for Tora, for instance). Where a parent and a grandparent had the same name, as occasionally happened, there was never any question but the child was named for the grandparent and not the parent.

4. There are "occupational names" sometimes used in lieu of "farm names." In rural areas where most people lived on farms, "occupational names" were seldom used. Every farmer worked at a variety of trades and some were neighborhood specialists in one or another. But, the farm name was distinctive enough to serve for identity purposes. On large resort type installations, the tradesmen may not have lived on a farm at all, nor where they identified in any way with the owner or his family. We have noted "occupational names" in use at Fokstua and a few other places in central Norway. Some of them are: shoemaker (shomaker), tailor (skredder), carpenter (snekker), miner (gruver), weaver (vever), baker (bager) and doctor (lege or doktor). There was probably a wider use of "occupational names" in urban areas, something this writer has not studied. As with "farm names," the "occupational names" were for identification only and were not considered part of the name per se.

5. There is also a separate system of surnames or family names, largely of foreign origin, especially German. References have been made to ordinary surnames throughout the article. Here we are talking about a special group of families that might better be called "family dynasties." They are mentioned in books and occasionally in speaking as *sumamed families*, however, so I will use that term. They came into being about the time the royalty and nobility were withdrawn from Norway. For the next 500 years, Norway was controlled in large part, by a group of large landowners and merchant princes, many of them foreign. A number of the foreign entrepreneurs seem to have come from German states along the north coast, such as Pommern, but they came from other areas too. The Norwegian population was almost decimated during the years of the great plagues, and it was not too difficult for a strong adversary to gain control. The newcomers often intermarried with girls of the more dominant Norwegian families and soon became a significant part of the local leadership. Instead of a ruling class based upon nobility titles, Norway seemed, in effect, to have a ruling class based largely on economic power. These were



Øvre Romerike

Skifteprotokoll 4 1780-1785

Vaagstad nordre i øst.

Børn:

1. Christopher Hansen 22 år.
2. Lars Hansen 17 år.
3. Jens Hansen 13 år.
4. Marte Hansd. 23 år.
5. Mari Hansd. 10 år.

Indledes som om Erich
Christopherson Tinebrøt
i øst. (formyndet).

Indledes som om Joh.
Jens Lassen Vaagstads børn,
nordre.

218 2.
1732 2 1/2

Lars Christopherson t.
v. Birthe Larsd.

Part. 90-1-14. øst. 38-2-16.

Jordegods: Vaagstad nordre
1/2 skod. lunge m. b.
Skifte 2 1/2 lgt. 1/2 1713.

Above is an example from the Kort Register (1684-1823) for Nes parish (clerical district), farm of Vaagstad Nordre in the judicial district of Øvre Romerike.

the surnamed families, some of them foreign and some of them descended from the Norwegian aristocracy that had existed during the viking period (generally 800 to about 1050) throughout the next 300 years.

Some of the surnamed families this writer has noted in his research in central Norway are: Rosenkrantz, Miltzow, Bratt, Gjesling, Henning, Munk, Luth, List, and Reinhardt. The surname did not take the place of any of the "names" discussed heretofore. We still had the given name, the patronymic, and the "farm name." Normally they were the names used. Sometimes, usually for formal occasions, the surname would be used instead or in conjunction with one or more of the other three. The surname applied, whether or not the individual lived at the parent farm. It applied to male descendants as well as to males. Frequently, the members of surnamed families shared in the division of property when a surnamed landowner died. It was primarily the members of surnamed families who had property to

divide and whose estates were recorded in the town centers. The record of division of property is made simpler from 1658 on, by 5 x 8 card file abstracts. The basic probate records are also preserved, and may go back to an earlier date, but I found that I could not use them without help. This is due both to dialectal text and to the extremely small size of the handwritten record. Most of the surnamed families had many farms or places of residence, some of them a hundred or more. Their landholdings extended dozens of miles due to frequent intermarriages and the settlement of estates among widely separated heirs. The genealogist will rarely run into the reference to surnamed families in the parish books, although the people themselves are, of course, covered. As the power of these families has dwindled greatly in the last two centuries, the interest has also dropped. Many of the old mansions are now museums.

With a good understanding of the naming structure above, the searcher is able to use effectively the excellent



church and probate archives available for much of Norway. Church records go back to the early part of the 1700s and in places even earlier. The probate records go back to people who were born as early as 1600, listing all living heirs. From the text of reputable historians who have written about the period from 1300 to 1600, it is evident that records on important people exist for this period as well. This writer has only used published material in this period.

No effort has been made to explain the many different colloquial spellings used on records with which the reader may be familiar. The spelling I have used is that generally found in *bokmal* (standard dialect in use around Oslo for business and cultural programs). I apologize for any deviation noted. Spelling and customs vary greatly from one area to another, and customs change at different times in different areas. Most of my experience has been in the Gudbrandsdal area, about 200 miles northwest of Oslo. I have copies of Norwegian church and probate records from 1724 and 1658, respectively, to the beginning of the current century, covering the cities of Vågå, Heidal, Sel, Dovre, Dombås, and sur-

rounding areas.

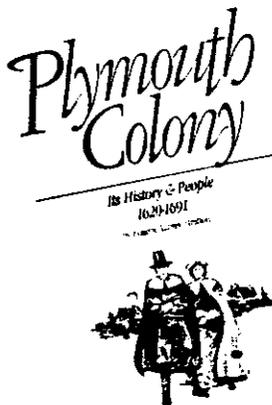
This writer published an article on this general topic in the December 1986 issue of *Nordmaendene*. It approaches the topic from a different angle. The Norwegian Information Service publishes a free booklet entitled *How to Trace Your Ancestors in Norway* with some coverage of the naming structure: write 2720 34th Street NW, Washington, DC 20008. A very helpful book is *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Norway*, by Frank Smith and Finn Thomsen, available from Everton Publishers for about \$10. Another helpful guide is *Tracing Your Norwegian Roots*, by Maralyn A. Wellauer, available from the author, 3239 No. 58th St., Milwaukee, WI 53216, for \$5.50.

Freeman E. Morgan, Jr., a genealogical writer and consultant, is the owner and general manager of Maryland Enterprises (genealogical books and forms). He has visited Norway frequently on genealogical quests.

PLYMOUTH COLONY

*Its History & People
1620-1691*

The most comprehensive book ever compiled for genealogists on this fascinating topic!



- Chronological histories
- Discussion of everyday life in Plymouth Colony
- Law and order
- Political Structure
- Writers and records
- Biographical sketches
- Plus much more!

Please send me _____ copies of *Plymouth Colony* at \$14 for hardbound (\$16.95 for non-research club members) OR \$10.50 for softbound (\$12.95 for non-research club members). I have enclosed \$2.50 for postage and handling.

Charge to my: VISA MASTERCARD
 AMERICAN EXPRESS

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

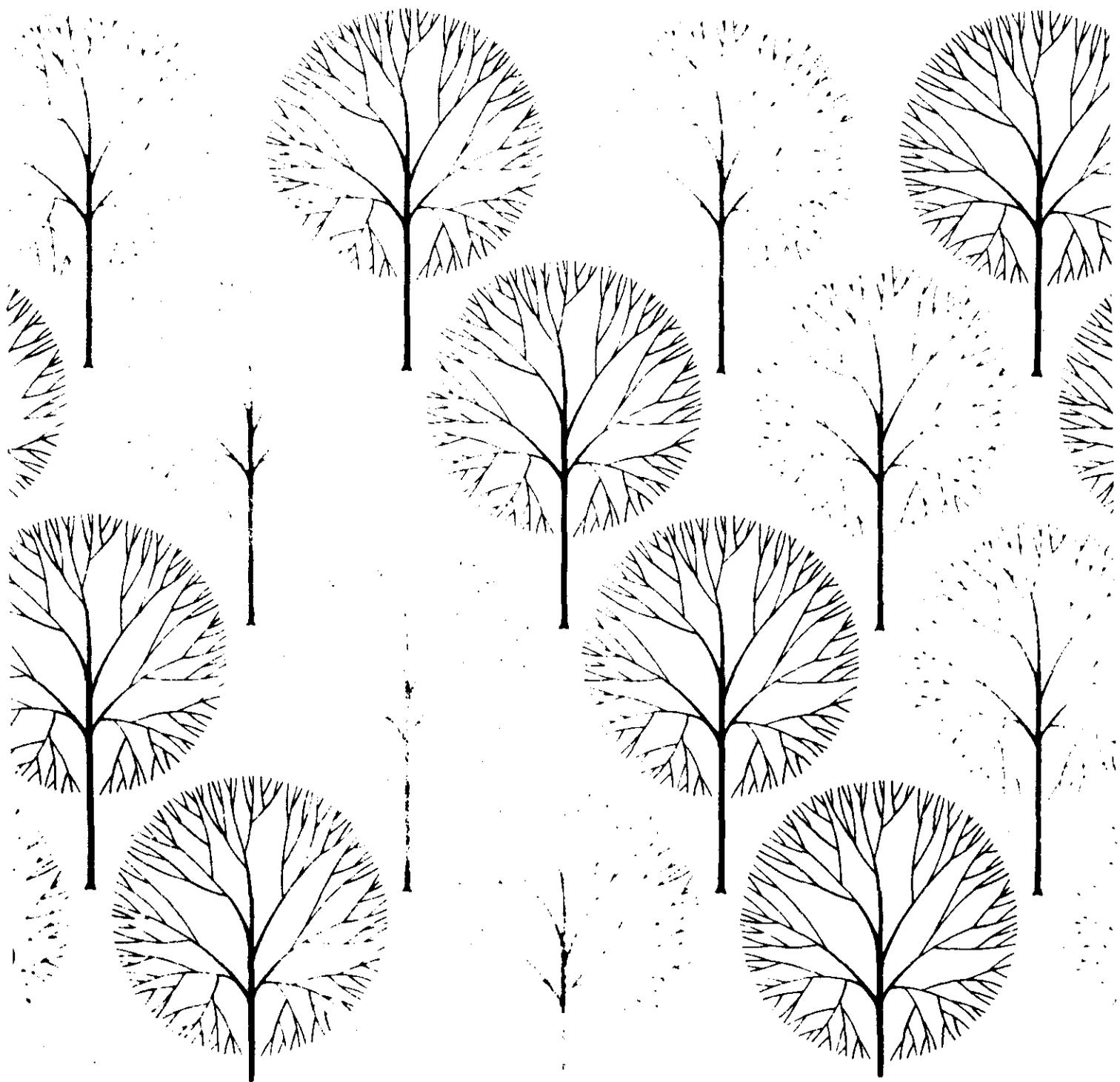
Ancestry

P.O. Box 476, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110
Credit Card Orders Call
Toll Free: 1-800-531-1790

NL

Danish-Norwegian Paleography

The Genealogical Department of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series D, No. 16 1978



Danish and Norwegian Paleography

Introduction

Although Denmark and Norway have separate languages today, only Danish needs to be studied for Danish-Norwegian genealogical research. For three hundred years, until 1814, Denmark and Norway were ruled by the same king. Danish was the official language of both countries during this period and was used for all record keeping.

In order to read Danish and Norwegian records it is important to study Danish-Norwegian paleography (the ancient manner of writing). It was not until the latter part of the nineteenth century that the Latin script came into common use in Denmark and Norway. Although the Latin script was known in these countries for many centuries, prior to this an entirely different script, Gothic, was in use. Gothic script was used until 1875, when a governmental decree in Denmark required schools to teach the more universally accepted Latin script instead of the old Gothic characters. (The change was made in Norway at about the same time.) Anyone researching records of these two countries must become thoroughly acquainted with the Gothic style of handwriting.

The Gothic style can be traced back to northern France. It was employed in Denmark and Norway during the thirteenth century, replacing the old cursive minuscule style of writing. There is a marked difference between the old Gothic script used until the time of the Reformation and the new script used thereafter; and beginning in the middle of the 1600s another variation of Gothic script was used as well.

The Gothic script may seem difficult to read at first; however, in a relatively short time you will be capable of handling most of the problems in the records. In 1645 many of the earliest parish registers begin and, except for a few cities, no probate records are found. Since some researchers may be able to extend their lines beyond 1645 from other available sources, examples of the types of letters used prior to 1645 are given.

The best way to become accustomed to the script is by studying the Gothic alphabet and by learning to write it. The last three letters of the alphabet—*Æ*, *Ø*, and *AA* (or *Å* as it has been written since 1948-50)—are not commonly used outside of the Scandinavian countries. Sometimes the letter *AA* is placed at the beginning of the alphabet.

Certain letters in the old alphabet were different than they are now. The letters *U* and *V* (*W*), like *I* and *J*, had the same pronunciation. Usually *V* (*W*)

was used at the beginning of a word and *U* was used when the letter was located elsewhere in the word. (Example: *wuen* [*uven*], meaning "enemy.") The letter *W* was used instead of the *V*, which is in current usage. In the sixteenth century both letters will be found in use, although they had the same pronunciation. The two sounds *ey* and *øy* were used instead of *j*, and the combination *ve* was often written as *ffue*. (Example: *skriffue* [*skrive*], meaning "write.")

In the latter half of the seventeenth century there was a decisive change in the Gothic script. The old, stiff handwriting used before that time was simplified to a more moveable script. The present use of the letters *I* and *J*, and *U* and *V* for vowels and consonants, respectively, was accomplished during this time. *J* began to replace the old diphthongs of *ey* and *øy*. *W* was replaced by *V*, and Latin letters began to appear more often in records, especially in words of foreign origin. There was a strong tendency to write in the Latin script the names of people and places.

The first letter in all nouns was written with a capital letter in the Danish-Norwegian language from the seventeenth century. Capital letters were seldom used at all before the middle of the sixteenth century.

As you study the alphabet note the specific characteristics of the following groups of letters:

Lower Case	Upper Case
<i>a</i> , <i>o</i> , <i>r</i> , <i>v</i> , and <i>œ</i>	<i>A</i> and <i>U</i>
<i>e</i> , <i>n</i> , and <i>u</i>	<i>B</i> and <i>L</i>
<i>f</i> and <i>h</i>	<i>F</i> and <i>I</i>
<i>g</i> , <i>p</i> , and <i>q</i>	<i>G</i> and <i>Q</i>
<i>r</i> and <i>v</i>	<i>K</i> and <i>R</i>
<i>g</i> and <i>y</i>	

In these groups the characteristics will be similar.

The following sections have been prepared to give you some practical experience with Gothic letters and script. The first section introduces the Danish-Norwegian alphabet. Each printed and handwritten Gothic letter can be studied and compared with the corresponding Latin letter. The second section, "The Gothic Alphabet," shows each letter in the most common handwriting styles of the two distinct time periods mentioned previously. The rest of the sections contain various writing and reading exercises and guides. Study the first two sections carefully before proceeding to the remainder of the text.

The Danish-Norwegian Alphabet

(Upper Case Letters)

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
A	Ɑ	A	Ɑ	M	Ɱ	M	Ɱ
B	Ɱ	B	Ɱ	N	Ɐ	N	Ɐ
C	Ɐ	C	Ɐ	O	Ɒ	O	Ɒ
D	Ɒ	D	Ɒ	P	ⱱ	P	ⱱ
E	ⱱ	E	ⱱ	Q	Ⱳ	Q	Ⱳ
F	Ⱳ	F	Ⱳ	R	ⱳ	R	ⱳ
G	ⱳ	G	ⱳ	S	ⱴ	S	ⱴ
H	ⱴ	H	ⱴ	T	Ⱶ	T	Ⱶ
I	Ⱶ	I	Ⱶ	U	ⱶ	U	ⱶ
J	ⱶ	J	ⱶ	V	ⱷ	V	ⱷ
K	ⱷ	K	ⱷ	W	ⱸ	W	ⱸ
L	ⱸ	L	ⱸ	X	ⱹ	X	ⱹ

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
Y	Ÿ	Ƴ	ȳ	ø	ᵝ	ϕ	ϕ
Z	Ʒ	Ʒ	ȝ	AA	𐌶a	𐌶a	𐌶a
AE	Æ	Æ	Æ				

The Danish-Norwegian Alphabet

(Lower Case Letters)

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
a	ɑ	<i>a</i>	<i>ɑ</i>	m	ᵿ	<i>m</i>	<i>ᵿ</i>
b	Ḅ	<i>b</i>	<i>Ḅ</i>	n	ᵿ	<i>n</i>	<i>ᵿ</i>
c	c	<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	o	o	<i>o</i>	<i>o</i>
d	Ḋ	<i>d</i>	<i>Ḋ</i>	p	p	<i>p</i>	<i>p</i>
e	e	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	q	q	<i>q</i>	<i>q</i>
f	f	<i>f</i>	<i>f</i>	r	r	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>
g	g	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i>	s	f	<i>s</i>	<i>f</i>
h	h	<i>h</i>	<i>h</i>	s	Ḣ	<i>s</i>	<i>Ḣ</i>
i	i	<i>i</i>	<i>i</i>	t	t	<i>t</i>	<i>t</i>
j	j	<i>j</i>	<i>j</i>	u	u	<i>u</i>	<i>u</i>
k	k	<i>k</i>	<i>k</i>	v	b	<i>v</i>	<i>b</i>
l	l	<i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	w	w	<i>w</i>	<i>w</i>

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
X	Ꝩ	Ꝭ	Ꝯ	æ	œ	æ	œ
Y	Ꝯ	ꝯ	ꝰ	ø	ø	ø	ø
Z	ꝯ	ꝱ	ꝲ	aa	aa	aa	aa

Roman Numerals

I 1
 II 2
 III 3
 IV 4
 V 5
 VI 6
 VII 7

VIII 8
 IX 9
 X 10
 XX 20
 XXX 30
 XL 40
 L 50

LX 60
 LXX 70
 LXXX 80
 XC 90
 C 100
 D 500
 M 1000
 MDCCLI 1751

Arabic Numerals

j-ij 1
ij 2
iiij 3
iiii 4
v 5

vi 6
vii 7
viii 8
ix 9
x 10

l 50
ic-iic-ixc 100
im 1000
mlcx 1559
xvii 17

1/2 1/2
~~*7*~~ 1 1/2
~~*x*~~ 4 1/2
~~*x*~~ - ~~*x*~~ 9 1/2
~~*ix*~~ 8 1/2

FINDING PLACES OF ORIGIN IN NORWAY

The following list contains sources for finding your ancestor's place of origin.

Rasmus B. Anderson, *Norwegian Immigration 1821-1840*. 2nd edition. Madison, W2a Wisconsin, 1896. Film 823,821.

Martin, Ulvestad, *Nordmaendene i Amerika*. Minneapolis, Minn., 1907. F2nua List of about 25,000 Norwegians to North America prior to 1900. Vos. 1-2 Film 896,612-896,613.

This is useful for recording new members' full names, dates of birth, names of communities in Norway where they came from, and dates they joined the congregation. Three thousand congregations have been microfilmed. (not by the Gen. Dept.) Access to these films is possible by permission of the congregation unless a congregation is presently defunct where no permission is required. Films may be loaned for a service fee. Contact:

Robert C. Wiederaenders, Archivist
Wartburg Theological Seminary
Dubuque, Iowa 52001

A guide to the Norwegian-American Lutheran congregations is: O.M. Norlie, *Norsk Lutehrske Menigheter i Amerika, 1843-1916*. 3 vols. Minneapolis, Minnesota 1918. (The Gen. Dept. does not presently hold a copy of this book).

This is used to identify Norwegian immigrants to America 1825-1850. Material was compiled onto over 16,000 cards by a prominent researcher:

Professor Gerhard B. Naeseth
4909 Sherwood Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53711

He is willing to offer suggestions and to locate information. Make inquiries short. Send a self-addressed return stamped envelope. Expect 2-3 months for an answer.

Large collections of Norwegian and Norwegian-American records which include books, membership rolls and other publications of "Bygdelag" (an organization whose membership is comprised of Norwegian-American descendants from a specific Norwegian geographical area); biographies, family histories, genealogies, histories of settlements (both in America and Norway) Norwegian-American newspapers, and other valuable records are located at:

The Minnesota State Historical Society
690 Cedar Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Wisconsin State Historical Society
816 State Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

The University of Wisconsin Memorial Library
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

Largest collection of Norwegian local history published in Norway. Items available through inter-library loan.

Supreme Lodge of the Sons of Norway
1312 West Lake St.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408

NORWEGIAN-AMERICAN LUTHERAN CHURCH RECORDS

NAESETH'S PROJECT

SOCIETIES, LIBRARIES

Preus Library
Luther College
Decorah, Iowa 52101

Rolvaag Memorial Library
St. Olaf College
Northfield, Minnesota 55057

Also housed in this building is the Norwegian-American Historical Assoc., which holds an extensive collection of about 112,000 obituaries on index cards of Norwegian Americans between about 1910-1960 plus a number of other resources.

An example of one of the "Bygdelag" in America is:

Valdres Samband
Granite Falls, Minnesota 56241

In 1974 they published a history of this organization together with the membership rolls with an indication of the member's family and ancestry back to Norway. 973 F2nn - Carl and Amy Narvestad, *Valdres Samband, History of the Oldes Norwegian Bygdelag in America: 1899-1974.*

LDS RECORDS

General LDS sources such as the TIB, CFI, etc. are covered in detail elsewhere in this syllabus. This section deals with mission records of the LDS Church in Norway.

The best sources of information on early LDS converts in Norway are the branch records. Usually, you will find listed the name of the member, his birthdate and place, parents' name, when, where, and by whom baptized, and miscellaneous information relating to moving, excommunications, priesthood ordinances, emigration etc.

Did your ancestors come from Norway?

This pamphlet may help you trace them. You will also find it useful if you just want to know where to apply for a copy of a birth certificate, or to track down relatives still living in Norway.

What is your aim?

Before you start your investigation, you should get certain things quite clear in your mind. First of all you must decide exactly what you want to find out.

Obviously, you can't trace *all* your ancestors. You must restrict your search and perhaps try to trace back one line of the family first and then take the others in turn. Or you can concentrate on a particular branch of the family which has lived for generations in the same place, and cut out all other branches.

Troubles

You must also recognize that it is sometimes difficult to trace the lineage of your ancestors very far back. This may be due to a number of different reasons. The information you start off with may be so meagre that it is impossible to know where to begin the search. Your ancestors may have moved about so much that it is impossible to keep track of them. Important sources of information may have been destroyed — by fire, for instance. Even in the most favourable circumstances it is often difficult to trace a line farther back than to the second half of the 17th century; few consecutive records were kept before that time.

It matters a great deal *what* your ancestors were — whether they were farmers working the same farm for generations, whether they were tenant farmers, labourers or servants, officials or town merchants, seamen or fishermen. According to their class of occupation, some families are easier to trace than others. In general, conditions vary so much that you must not be surprised if quite a considerable expenditure of time and money yields only a modest amount of information.

Kinsfolk in Norway?

At present it is often a very difficult task to trace possible relatives, now

living in Norway, of 19th century emigrants whose descendants have lost contact with the old country. One reason is that it is a very time-consuming job to track the families in all their ramifications from, say, 100 or 150 years ago and down to our own times; it is in fact easier to work in the opposite direction. Another reason is that in such cases you are in need of a number of different and widely-spread archival sources; some are kept locally by governmental or municipal officials, while others will be found in the various central archives. You may also often be more or less dependent on what old people in the parish are able to remember and tell you.

It may, therefore, be quite a job to track down still living relatives in Norway. *No public authority is under any obligation to undertake such investigation for you.* Certainly, within the limits of reason, keepers of archives, local pastors, and others will do what they can to give you information. Nevertheless you must understand that the task, first and foremost, must be *your own effort* — always assuming, of course, that you do not hire a professional genealogist in Norway to do the work for you.

It may be mentioned, however, that *newspapers* (especially the smaller local papers) have frequently offered assistance, often with good results. But this help, too, is not something you can take for granted.

Names

Names should be given special attention. In the old days Norwegians were identified by their Christian name and their father's name: Olav Håkonsen (or Håkonsson, -søn), i. e. the son of Håkon; Sigrid Håkonsdatter (or -dotter), the daughter of Håkon. In addition a third name was very often used, usually a farm name. This «surname» does not necessarily identify a family or a relationship: it signified the dwelling-place. When the farmer Ole Olsen Li moved from Li to another farm, e. g. Dal, he was called Ole Olsen Dal. A farm labourer could be named in the same way, without being kin of the farmer. Sometimes, however, the preposition «på» (at) could be placed between the patronymic and the farm

name, the meaning was that the person concerned had his occupation at that particular farm. Similarly, a tenant farmer (a cottager, «husmann») was very often recorded in the official registers under the name of the farm to which his little home belonged, sometimes with the preposition «under» before the farm name. Thus a cottager connected with the farm Lunde could be called Hans Petersen Lunde, or sometimes Lunde-eie (*eie* = possession), even if his home colloquially bore another name.

You should recognize, therefore, that a surname in addition to the forename and the patronymic is not always the same as a modern family name. Family names in Norway are, in fact, a product only of the last few generations, except among the traditional higher classes (the clergy, military and civil servants, and the upper sections of the bourgeoisie).

On arrival in the USA, the immigrants either bore, or in many cases adopted, a third name. Usually it was the name of the farm from which they immediately came. In some cases they preferred to take the name of another farm where they had lived at some time, or they might even take the name of their home parish. Some immigrants dropped the old farm name and adopted the patronymic as a family name. It happened that Ole Andersen and his son Anders Olsen took the same surname, Anderson or Olson. On the whole, the immigrants were not very particular about which surname they adopted. The main point seems to have been that the name could be written and pronounced in English. In America, names such as Nelson and Johnson were already widely known and much easier to pronounce than most Norwegian farm names. Even in the cases where the farm name was retained as surname, it was often so much changed and modified under the influence of the new language that it is now unrecognizable.

Even the Christian names were changed. The forenames and the patronymics were written, for instance, by the immigration officer or the census taker in the USA as they sounded to him (Håkonsen = Hawkinson, etc.), or they could be given English equivalents (Gulbrand was changed into Gilbert, Aslaug into Alice, etc.).

Preparations

It can never be too highly emphasized that genealogical research work takes a lot of time — and patience. Therefore, *before you visit or write to Norway, assemble all the information you can obtain in your own country.* Such information may be obtained from relatives and friends, letters, certificates, notations in old Bibles or even on photographs. Information may also be found in official institutions, archives and libraries, e.g. in records relating to immigration, settling, employment, naturalization, military service, marriage and death. Remember that you can learn a lot by word of mouth, and that even inscriptions on tombstones can be useful.

Some sources and research aids

If you live in the United States of America or in Canada, you can obtain information (1) from the *Supreme Lodge of the Sons of Norway*, 1312 West Lake Street, Minneapolis, Minn. 55408, and similar organizations; (2) from the *bygdelags*, which issue year books, membership rolls, and other publications (the regular meetings of these bygdelags are advertised in newspapers intended for Norwegian-American readers); (3) by no means least, from the many books published by the *Norwegian-American Historical Association*, St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn. 55057, and by other organizations. There are scores of these books — biographies, family books, histories of special settlements or of Norwegian immigration in general.

These publications, as well as other Norwegian and Norse-American literature, can be consulted at major libraries such as the *Library of Congress*, Washington D. C., and the libraries at the *University of Minnesota*, Minneapolis, Minn., *Augsburg College*, Minneapolis, Minn., *St. Olaf College*, Northfield, Minn., the *University of Wisconsin*, Madison, Wis., and *Luther College*, Decorah, Iowa.

Before you consider coming to pursue your researches personally in Norway, you should also consult the *archive repositories* in your own country. If you live in North America, do not forget that valuable information may be obtained from, e.g., passenger arrival lists, which record the names,

etc. of passengers arriving from abroad at ports on the Atlantic Coast, the Gulf of Mexico, and a few inland ports. Such lists are now on file in the *National Archives*, Washington D. C. (beginning with 1820) and in the *Public Archives of Canada*, Ottawa (1865 ff.) Reference can also be made to the records of applications for federal citizenship (on file in the county courthouses), to the federal and state census records, and other material. Church or parish registers are usually still in the possession of their respective parishes; but a great many of the registers pertaining to the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church in America have been microfilmed, the film reels being stored in the archives of this church which are housed in the *Library of the Lutheran Theological Seminary*, St. Paul, Minnesota.

In addition to all the printed, written, or microfilmed material mentioned above, and to public records in general, there are also several large collections concerning immigrants from Norway: e.g., those of the various *State Historical Societies* and — not least — of the *Norwegian-American Historical Association* (including the voluminous collections prepared by Andrew A. Rowberg and Carl G. O. Hansen).

The National Archives and other archives and societies will certainly be able to tell you more about the various records and where to find them. A prominent researcher into early Norwegian immigration history, Professor *Gerhard B. Naeseth*, 4909 Sherwood Road, Madison, Wis. 53711, is also willing to offer suggestions and in some cases to locate information.

Remember too that the library of the *Genealogical Society of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints*, Salt Lake City, Utah, possesses film copies of all the principal genealogical records in Norway and other countries, and also of American immigration records, besides millions of family group genealogies and individual index cards containing names and genealogical data. More than one hundred branches of this library are spread all over the USA and other countries, and they are open to all readers, not just to members of the Mormon church.

There are also other things you should do before you approach the primary sources in Norway. You should write to your relatives in Norway if you have their address. They can often give you valuable information and will probably know whether any history of your family has been written. Perhaps your family, or at any rate a branch of it, has already been charted. As for printed family histories, the North American libraries mentioned above may be able to give you information, but you can also write to one of the principal libraries in Norway: *Universitetsbiblioteket i Oslo*, (The University Library), Oslo 2; *Universitetsbiblioteket i Bergen*, N-5000 Bergen; *Videnskabs-selskabets bibliotek*, N-7000 Trondheim; *Deichmanske bibliotek*, Oslo 1.

Norsk Slektshistorisk Forening (The Norwegian Genealogical Society), Øvre Slottsgate 17, Oslo 1, will also be able to provide information. This society is, moreover, the publisher of the chief genealogical magazine in Norway, «Norsk Slektshistorisk Tidsskrift». There are also a number of local genealogical periodicals.

A recent survey of Norwegian genealogical books, periodicals etc. is found in the bibliography «Norske Slektsbøker» by Morten Hansen (Oslo 1965).

The Norwegian *bygdebøker* (rural chronicles) are the best source information about typical farming families. Often these chronicles devote most of their space to farm and family histories. A recent survey of this literature is given in «Norsk lokalhistorie. En bibliografi» by Harald Andresen (Oslo 1969).

Administratively, Norway is divided into districts roughly corresponding to the British and American counties. Such a district is called a «fylke»: or before 1919 an «amt». There are at present 19 «fylker» (some of the old «amt» names being given below in parenthesis): Østfold (Smaalene), Akershus, Oslo (the capital, before 1925 called Kristiania), Hedmark, Oppland (Kristian), Buskerud, Vestfold (Jarlsberg og Larvik), Telemark (Bratsberg), Aust-Agder (Nedenes), Vest-Agder (Lister og Mandal), Rogaland (Ryfylke, also Stavanger), Hordaland (Søndre Bergenhus, including the city of Bergen), Sogn og Fjordane (Nordre

Bergenhus), Møre og Romsdal, Sor-Trøndelag (Søndre Trondhjem), Nord-Trøndelag (Nordre Trondhjem), Nordland, Troms (Tromsø), and Finnmark.

There are also a great many other administrative subdivisions, for instance *kommuner* (municipalities, townships), and *prestegjeld* and *sokn* (parishes).

The best account of *farm names* in Norway is found in a monumental work, «Norske Gaardnavne», by O. Rygh (one volume for each «fylke» and a joint index volume), and in «Norsk Stedsfortegnelse», published by *Postdirektoratet* (1972). Making use of these works can often lead to the identification of the parish in which a particular family originated, especially where the less common names are concerned.

You should have a good survey map of Norway, and more detailed maps of the region your people came from. The official maps published by *Norges geografiske oppmåling* (Norwegian Topographical Survey) may be bought in the USA through the commission agent, *Anundsen Book Center*, Decorah, Iowa, 52101.

The central public archives

When you have assembled all the information you can secure in your own country, from relatives in Norway, and from printed sources, the time has come to consult the *primary sources*. These include the many kinds of records which have been kept down the centuries, chiefly by official institutions, and which now form part of their archives.

The agencies concerned now hold only relatively recent records. Old records are usually transferred to one of the official central repositories or public records offices.

These are:

The National Archives:

Riksarkivet, Bankplassen 3, Oslo 1.

The Regional Archives:

Statsarkivet i Oslo, Prinsens gate 7—9, Oslo 1, for Østfold, Akershus, Oslo, Buskerud, Vestfold, and Telemark fylker.

Statsarkivet i Hamar, Strandgata 71, N-2300 Hamar, for Hedmark and Oppland fylker.

Statsarkivet i Kristiansand, Vesterveien 4, N-4600 Kristiansand S., for Aust-Agder and Vest-Agder fylker.

Statsarkivet i Stavanger, Domkirkeplassen 1, N-4000 Stavanger, for Rogaland fylke.

Statsarkivet i Bergen, Årstadveien 22, N-5000 Bergen, for Hordaland (including Bergen) and Sogn og Fjordane fylker.

Statsarkivet i Trondheim, Høgskoleveien 12, N-7000 Trondheim, for Møre

og Romsdal, Sor-Trøndelag, Nord-Trøndelag, Nordland, Troms, and Finnmark fylker.

The principal records relating to Troms and Finnmark, though, are kept at the *Statsarkivkontoret i Tromsø*, Petersborggata 21—29, N-9000 Tromsø.

The National Archives preserve the non-current records of government departments (ministries) and other central offices, while the various Regional Archives preserve documents from the regional and local branches of the State administration.

As far as the chief sources of genealogical information are concerned, you can, as a rule, expect that records dating from before 1900 have been transferred to the central repositories.

An excellent account of the contents of the Regional Archives is found in the book «Arkivkunnskap. Statsarkiva» by Alf Kiil (Oslo 1969).

What can the archives do for you?

If you know where your family came from, you should approach the Regional Archive (the *statsarkiv*) for that place. Although the archives are not staffed to make extensive searches for the public, you will usually receive some help. The archives will always try to find a record about a person if they are given the essential facts necessary to search in the pertinent series, and they will try to advise you how to proceed in your work. They do not, however, construct family trees or trace lineage. Such work, as well as lengthy genealogical inquiries, must be pursued privately: either by an employee of the appropriate archive, working in his own free time, or by a private genealogist. Payment for private genealogical investigation is nearly always by the hour. As such work is generally rather time-consuming, it is difficult to forecast how much time it will take. Thus, a fixed price per generation or similar arrangements are absurd. Those commissioning such inquiries should therefore specify at the outset the maximum sum they are prepared to spend.

In either case, investigators willing to accept private commissions are often difficult to find, although the archives will do what they can to help the inquirer with this problem. The archives themselves are able to supply copies of baptismal, marriage, and death certificates, at fixed rates, provided that accurate information is supplied about the person(s) concerned. It is not enough, for instance, to write that a person was «born in Telemark, around 1860»; the name of the actual parish should be given. Note

that the archives are not licensed to issue certificates in foreign languages.

If you visit Norway personally, you can study the documents in the archives, and the staff will help and advise you. It is an advantage if you can read the old «Gothic» (German) style of lettering, since this was used in Norway until late in the 19th century.

Other authorities

If you require relatively recent information — for instance about possible relatives now living in Norway — the archives will not always be able to help you, owing to their lack of records from recent decades. In that case, you should write directly to the authority concerned: the parish minister, the local police, the register of vital statistics, etc. The survey of sources given below will tell you which authority to approach. Should you still be in doubt, you can send your inquiry through a Norwegian Foreign Service Station (Embassy, Consulate, etc.), and it is also easier in that way to arrange payment of fees (according to the official scale of charges). At most Norwegian Embassies and Consulates you will probably be able to study «Norges Statskalender», a book which lists the various government departments and other institutions and organizations (with addresses), their spheres of work, and the names of all urban and rural administrative districts. Geographical data about Norway can be obtained from the Embassies and Consulates and also from Norwegian and Scandinavian travel bureaux.

Also *Nordmanns-Forbundet* (The League of Norsemen), Rådhusgata 23 b, Oslo 1, can give you useful advice about how to proceed in your quest.

Written inquiries

Note that mail for any public institution in Norway should usually be addressed to the institution itself, and preferably not to the head of the office or any other particular member of the staff. If the official happens to be absent, letters addressed to him personally may remain unanswered. The same applies to individual officeholders, such as parish ministers. The name of the person is of no importance to your purpose and therefore unnecessary.

Whomever you approach, there are two things you should remember:

(1) Decide for yourself exactly what you want to know, and make your inquiry specific.

(2) Supply too much rather than too little information. Give enough details, and you have a fair chance that research work in Norway will be successful.

Sources of information

Below follow descriptions of some of the principal sources of genealogical information, and their place of deposit.

To use these records effectively a genealogist must know what kind of information they contain and also, in most cases, how that information is arranged. You must, therefore, bear in mind that records were not originally made for genealogical purposes. They were created to satisfy legal requirements or to meet the administrative, ecclesiastical or other needs of the originating authorities. Most records are still kept in the order and according to the system that best served the needs of the creating agency. They are, therefore, often not particularly well arranged to meet the requirements of a genealogist.

Parish Registers

Kirkebøker

These are records kept by parish clergymen: usually by the pastor or parish minister (*sokneprest*) but sometimes by his curate (*kapellan*). They give, among other things, information about baptism (birth), confirmation, marriage, and burial (death). Since the beginning of the 19th century they have also recorded movements into and out of the parish; but these lists, however, are often very incomplete, and the individual entries are sometimes made many years after the actual migration.

Some parish registers date from the 1600s, but most are from after 1700. Not until about 1800 were the registers given a standardized form. Before that the records were kept in a rather more haphazard way, often with all ecclesiastical business entered in succession, without any kind of classification. It is, of course, difficult to find your way about in registers of this sort.

The parish registers are transferred to the Regional Archives eighty years after the last entry. More recent registers are in the care of the parish ministers.

In rural districts (and in some towns and cities) duplicates of parish registers (*klokkerbøker*) have been made by the deacons (*klokker*). They are sent to the Regional Archives as soon as completed. Registers less than 60

years old, however, are not accessible to genealogical researchers without special permission.

Abstracts of the parish registers of 1873—1877, and since 1921, are held by the Central Bureau of Statistics (Statistisk Sentralbyrå, Oslo 1). For the periods 1866—1872 and 1889—1920 the abstracts are deposited in the National Archives.

Registers with details of church proceedings are also kept by the leaders of recognized nonconformist churches. With a few exceptions only, these books have not as yet been transferred to the Regional Archives. Up to the last decades of the 19th century, however, practically all Norwegians were members of the Lutheran State church.

Census returns

Folketellinger

Official census returns were made in 1769, 1801, and every 10th year from 1815 up to and including 1875. From 1890 (1891), a population census has been taken every 10th year. All census returns from 1900 and earlier are available for inspection. They are all found in the National Archives, except for the 1875 and 1900 returns, which are kept in the Regional Archives.

The best from a genealogical point of view are the 1801 census, giving name, age, occupation, and family status, and the census returns from 1865 onwards, which also give information about each person's place of birth etc. The other census returns provide almost only statistical data. The 1769 census, however, includes some name lists, mostly from North Norway, and the 1815—45 returns give lists of persons in a few scattered parishes.

For 1870 and 1885 there are census returns for the towns only, kept partly in the National Archives, partly in the Regional Archives.

Older census returns

Manntall

The National Archives preserve a number of records dating from before the introduction of the national census. The most important are the population rolls 1664—66. These cover the rural districts only and are entered in two parallel series, one filled in by

the parish clergymen, the other by the local law officers. Apart from women engaged in farming, only men and boys over a certain age are listed. The population rolls of 1701 list only males in rural districts. Records covering large parts of East and South Norway are missing. (For other population records in the National Archives, see below under county and bailiwick accounts.)

The Regional Archives also possess, though only in relatively few cases, certain complete population records (for instance the so-called *sjeleregistre* — the «registries of souls»), deposited partly in the ecclesiastical files, partly in the civil files.

Probate registers

Skifteprotokoller

These show the registration, valuation, and division of real estate and property of all kinds left by deceased persons and give the names of heirs and guardians and much other family information as well as much interesting data of an economic and cultural nature. The oldest registers go back to about 1660. They were kept by the probate court (*skifterett, skiftetorvalter*), i.e. by the stipendiary magistrate (local judge, *sorenskriver*) in the rural districts and by the corresponding official (*magistrat, byfogd, byskriver*) in the towns, and are now preserved in the Regional Archives. They are usually quite voluminous, and only some were originally indexed. Of late, however, quite a number have been indexed on cards.

The probate registers do not cover the estates of all deceased persons. Only in certain cases, for instance when there were heirs not yet of age, was the estate administered officially.

The National Archives and the Regional Archives also preserve a number of special clerical and military probate registers. In addition there are lists and extracts of the probate registers (*skiftedesignasjoner*) as well as obituaries (*dødstallmeldinger*) including all deaths.

*

For genealogists the sources so far mentioned are the most important. They must be used in conjunction. As

they are not concentrated in one place, you will have to «commute» between, for instance, the National Archives and the Regional Archives as and when your research makes progress. With some luck and a good deal of effort it is quite likely that you will be able to trace the main lines of your family. However, you must make use of other sources as well if you want to get more detailed information, or if you are hunting for «missing links» or want to trace your ancestors still farther back in time.

Court records

The court records are one of the sources to which you can go if you want further information. Most of these records — the assize records of proceedings (*tingbøker*) in particular — are deposited in the Regional Archives, but a few (from the higher courts of appeal) are found in the National Archives. They contain reports of civil and criminal cases, including the so-called *odelssaker* (referring to allodial property rights), and sometimes you can find information here about entire families through several generations. Some of the books go back to the early 17th century. They usually have no index and their perusal therefore requires ample time.

Registers of conveyances and mortgages

Skjøte- og pantebøker; panteregistre

These books offer information about real estate conveyances, mortgages and other encumbrances on property, agreements and contracts, etc., often with much biographical material. They rarely go farther back than to about 1720. Deeds from the last few decades are held by the local magistrate or town council clerk (*sorenskriver* or *byskriver*). Earlier deeds are in the custody of the Regional Archives.

Real estate books

Real estate books called *matrikler* will give you the names of owners and cultivators of farms. The volumes from 1665 and 1723 (in the National Archives) are particularly important. More recent *matrikler* (from and after 1838) have been printed. There are also quite a number of so-called *jordebøker*, records to some extent providing the same kind of information. The very oldest, from the Middle Ages, have been printed. Special mention should be made of Stattholderarkivet's *jordebøker* 1624—26 and Landkommissionens *jordebøker* 1661, both now in the National Archives.

Emigrant lists

Since the end of the 1860s the police in a number of districts have kept lists of emigrants with their name, home address, date of departure, destination, and name of ship.

These lists may often prove the best starting-point for your inquiries. They are kept at the local police station, but the oldest lists of Oslo, Kristiansand, Bergen, and Trondheim have been transferred to the Regional Archives. The Regional Archives in Oslo also have emigrant lists from the White Star Line's agent for the period 1883—1923. The Stavanger emigrant lists have been destroyed by fire.

In this connection it should be noted, too, that «domicile» is frequently not identical with «place of birth». Since many emigrants moved to a town some time before they left Norway, their domicile may be listed as, e.g., Kristiania, Bergen, or Stavanger, although they were not in fact born there.

Accounts

Various accounts also rank among the archive documents which you may find useful to consult. Most important are probably the country and bailiwick accounts (*lens- and togedregnskaper*) now deposited in the National Archives. These go back to the 16th century and include tax lists and real estate registers and other material which may help you to trace the owners and cultivators of farms from year to year. Information of a more detailed character about individual persons is found in various supplementary tax rolls (*ekstraskattmantall*) of which the most important date from 1645, about 1647, 1710 ff., 1762 ff., and 1816 ff. The accounts of the bailiffs cover rural districts only. But there are also corresponding town accounts (*byregnskaper*).

The Regional Archives preserve numerous cash books in which the magistrates have entered fees and other payments which people have made. A few cash books are also deposited in the National Archives.

Military records

Rolls, i.e. listings of officers and other ranks for each military unit, are preserved from about 1650. The oldest rolls are very sketchy, but in the rolls from the 18th and 19th century much detailed personal information is given, sometimes so much, in fact, that in some respects its equivalent cannot be found in any other source. The preservation of the rolls, however, has been very much a matter of chance, and for certain periods of time and for certain districts or units the rolls may be completely lacking. The rolls which have been preserved are kept partly in the National Archives, partly

in the Regional Archives (especially Bergen and Trondheim).

Rolls may be found not only in the strictly military archives, but in civil archives as well, for instance in the *amt (fylke)* archives.

Useful biographical and also genealogical information can be found in the military probate and trustee administration records, in the archives concerning the military administration of justice, and in various accounts. For the most part these records are kept in the National Archives.

Miscellaneous records

In the archives of the town magistrates, the town council clerks, and the clerks of the aldermen's court, now in the custody of the Regional Archives, are found, among other material, citizenship registers (*borger-skapsprotokoller*) and other books with corresponding contents. These tell when, e.g., a craftsman, a merchant, or a skipper was given his civic rights. More detailed information will be found in the attached bundles of testimonials etc. The oldest of the citizenship registers in a number of towns have been printed.

Registrations of civil marriage (permitted since 1845) are on file at the office of the registrar (usually the notary public), though a number of the records have been transferred to the Regional Archives.

*

There are many other documents, too many, indeed, to enumerate and describe here. The staff at the various archives will be pleased to give you advice. However, you may care to note that all archives have a number of *collections of genealogical and personal histories* of various kinds in manuscript form, as well as a great many farm and family records, applications for official posts, and large quantities of individual letters. The oldest of these, the so-called *diplomas*, often written on parchment, go far back into the Middle Ages and are the principal sources of information about that period. However, the proper use of these documents presupposes much historical knowledge and experience and is therefore most suitable for specialist study. Most of them have been printed and published in *Diplomatarium Norvegicum* (21 volumes, good index).

Collections such as those mentioned are also found in certain libraries, museums, and other institutions. As far as Aust-Agder «fylke» is concerned, special reference should be made to the collections at the *Aust-Agder-arkivet*, N-4800 Arendal.

Institutions with *photographic portrait collections* of significance include *Universitetsbiblioteket*, Oslo 2; *Riks-*

tikvaren, Oslo 1; *Norsk Folkemuseum*, Bygdøy, Oslo 2; and *Videnskabsselekskabets bibliotek*, N-7000 Trondheim.

The newspapers contain much personal and family information of a historical nature. Most newspapers are filed at Universitetsbiblioteket, Oslo.

Address books, *telephone directories*, and *trade indexes* are other possible sources of information which you can consult yourself. Some of these are even available in public libraries in America.

You should note that the use of *family coats of arms* has been restricted to relatively few families, in particular the nobility, State officials, and the upper middle class. The so-called *bumerker*, used to mark tools and as signets and signatures, are not coats of arms. Their initials and emblems, however, can sometimes help to solve genealogical problems.

Registers of vital statistics

Folkeregister

A register of population is now kept in all municipalities. It is intended chiefly as an administrative aid, but can also, to a certain extent, help answer inquiries from the public. The population register can supply genealogical information and data about emigration and so on, but its usefulness is limited, because it was first made compulsory in 1946. Before 1946 generally only the largest municipalities kept population registers, and even the oldest of these go back only to the beginning of the present century.

The Central Bureau of Statistics

Statistisk Sentralbyrå

Dronningens gate 16, Oslo-Dep., Oslo 1, is the central agency for all official statistics. As it is also charged with supervision of civic registration, the Bureau receives large amounts of personal data. In cases where, for instance, the parish registers have been destroyed by fire, the extracts held by the Bureau (cf. page 6) are of inestimable value.

Generally, however, the material held by the Central Bureau of Statistics should be regarded as duplicate information only. The Bureau is a source of genealogical information, but is not one of the institutions which should be consulted in the first instance.

Municipal archives

Kommunearkiver

The contents of these archives are not of such a kind — nor are they, generally, organized in such a way — that they can be recommended for consultation in the first instance. But they may contain information of interest. The school registers, for instance, give the names of children, their date of birth, and also the parents' status and name.

The municipal records would have to be studied on location. They are practically never transferred to the Regional Archives.

District Superintendents of Police

Lensmenn

In rural districts the *lensmann* (district superintendent of police or sheriff) has played a central rôle in local administration, fiscally, legally, and in many other respects. The *lensmann's* archives, where preserved, are therefore often very comprehensive and may yield useful information — for instance about emigrants.

These archives, too, would have to be studied on location. Only small quantities of *lensmann's* records have been transferred to the Regional Archives.

The Salvation Army

Should you fail to trace your present relatives in Norway after consulting the appropriate authorities and having left, on the whole, no avenue unexplored, you may be able to get help from the Salvation Army. This world-wide organization has a special branch for inquiries of that kind: The Missing Persons and Inquiry Department. In Norway the name and address are: *Frelsesarmeen, Ettersøkelseskontoret*, Pilestredet 22, Oslo 1. It should be noted however, that the field of activity of this office does not include ordinary genealogical investigation.

Manuscript by
Jan H. Oistad
and Gunvald Bøe (†)
4th edition 1974

FINDING RECORDS OF YOUR ANCESTORS, PART A

NORWAY

1827 TO 1900



Beginning Norwegian researchers will also need: *Genealogical Word List: Norwegian* (34093).

If your ancestor lived in Norway between 1827 and 1900, follow the steps in this booklet to find the records of his or her family. These instructions will show you which records to search, what to look for, and what tools to use. One piece of information will lead to another until you have identified each family member and filled out a family group record.

1

Find your ancestor's birth record in church records.

2

Find your ancestor's parents, brothers, and sisters in census records.

3

Find the birth records of your ancestor's brothers and sisters in church records.

4

Find the marriage record of your ancestor's parents in church records. This family is now complete.

Latter-day Saints: Now see additional instructions for submitting names for temple ordinances.



The steps and tools you need are described inside. ►

HOW TO BEGIN—PREPARATION

You should have already gathered as much information as possible from your home and family and filled out family group records and a pedigree chart. You may have checked FamilySearch™ or other computer files to see if others have researched your Norwegian family.

To Begin:

A. From your pedigree chart, choose an ancestor who was born in Norway between 1827 and 1900. You must know the birth date and birthplace (parish) in order to find your ancestor's family. It is helpful to know the clerical district and county.

B. Write your ancestor's name in the children's section of a new family group record. Read through the instructions in this booklet. Then follow the steps below to find your ancestor's family.

Tips:

If you don't know your ancestor's birth date:

- Start with a more recent generation. You will learn how to do research, and you will probably discover something you didn't know about your family.
- Find the records for the family in the example given. This will teach you basic research skills before you research your own family. This is a good class activity.

If you don't know the parish where your ancestor was born, see Tips on page 6.

Pedigree Chart

No. 1 on this chart is the same as no. _____ on chart no. _____

Mark boxes when ordinances are completed

- Baptized
- Endowed
- Sealed to parents
- Sealed to spouse
- Family Group Record exists for this couple
- Children's ordinances completed

1 Dorothea Josefine Havneraas
 When born _____
 Where _____
 When married _____
 Where _____
 When died _____
 Where _____

2 Boletta Kristina Andersdatter
 When born 26 December 1835
 Where Aenes, Hordaland, Norway
 When died 1955
 Where Kristiansund, Møre og Romsdal, Norway

3 Anna Dorothea Oddsdatter
 When born _____
 Where _____
 When married _____
 Where _____
 When died _____
 Where _____

4 Anders Gotskalksen
 When born 13 March 1860
 Where Aenes, Hordaland, Norway

396. Printed in USA. 31826

A. Dorothea's pedigree chart

Family Group Record # typing, set spacing at 1 1/2 Page # of

See "Other marriages"

Husband (Given name(s)) Last name(s)

1 **Anders** **Gotskalksen**

Born (day month year) Place _____ LDS ordinance dates _____ Temple _____

Christened Place _____ Baptized _____

Died Place _____ Endowed _____

Buried Place _____ Sealed to parents _____

Married Place _____ Sealed to spouse _____

Husband's father (Given name(s)) Last name(s) Deceased

Husband's mother (Given name(s)) Maiden name(s) Deceased

Wife (Given name(s)) Maiden name(s) See "Other marriages" Deceased

2 **Aarsvand Aenes** **Hordaland**

Born (day month year) Place _____ LDS ordinance dates _____ Temple _____

Christened Place _____ Baptized _____

Died Place _____ Endowed _____

Buried Place _____ Sealed to parents _____

Wife's father (Given name(s)) Last name(s) Deceased

Wife's mother (Given name(s)) Maiden name(s) Deceased

Children List each child (whether living or dead) in order of birth. LDS ordinance dates _____ Temple _____

3 **Anders** **Gotskalksen**

Born (day month year) Place _____ LDS ordinance dates _____ Temple _____

Christened Place _____ Baptized _____

Died Place _____ Endowed _____

Buried Place _____ Sealed to parents _____

Spouse (Given name(s)) Last name(s) Deceased

Married Place _____ Sealed to spouse _____

Select **only one** of the following options. The option you select applies to all names on this form.

Option 1—Family File Send all names to my family file at the _____ Temple.

Option 2—Temple File Send all names to any temple, and assign proxies for all approved ordinances.

Option 3—Ancestral File Send all names to the computerized Ancestral File for research purposes only, not for ordinances. I am including the required pedigree chart.

Your name _____

Address _____

Phone _____ Date prepared _____

Published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints 1993 Printed in USA 31827

B. Dorothea begins a family group record with Anders Gotskalksen listed as a child

THE RESEARCH PROCESS

The following pages walk you through the research process. In the case study, Dorothea is looking for the family of Anders Gotskalksen. She takes her family group records and pedigree chart to a family history

center. Here she looks in the Family History Library Catalog for the records she wants and orders the microfilms she needs. She makes several visits to the center. Follow these same steps to find your family.

THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Case study: Anders Gotskalksen, born in 1860 at Aarsand Farm, Ænes Parish, Kvinnherad Clerical District, Hordaland County, Norway.

Your ancestor: _____, _____, in _____, _____, _____, Norway.
 name birth date farm parish clerical district county

1 FIND YOUR ANCESTOR'S BIRTH (CHRISTENING) RECORD IN CHURCH RECORDS. (See "Church Records: Births" on page 9.)

A. At the family history center, Dorothea searches in the Family History Library Catalog for the parish in Norway where her ancestor was born (Ænes Parish, Kvinnherad Clerical District). Then she looks for church records. (See "Using the Family History Library Catalog" on page 8.)

B. She finds the FHL film number 1283392 and orders it. She finds birth and christening records

for Anders on the film. His surname is recorded as Gotskalksen. (See "Naming Customs in Norway" on page 13.) She photocopies the record for her files.

C. Dorothea writes on the family group record: (1) Anders's birth information on the front and (2) source information (such as parish name, film number, volume and years covered, and page number) on the back.

Parish	Number	Birth Date	Christening Date	Name	Legitimate or Illegitimate	Parents
B.	10.	Bellbade 6 April.	Anders Gotskalksen.	Anders Gotskalksen		Aarsand P. Gotskalksen Knudsen og Boel Knudsdatter Braathen.

2 FIND YOUR ANCESTOR'S FAMILY IN CENSUS RECORDS. (See "Census Records" on page 10.)

A. Dorothea now looks for the first census after Anders's birth. She looks in the Family History Library Catalog for Kvinnherad (the clerical district where Anders was born), Hordaland, Norway, and then she looks for the topic "Census—1865."

B. Dorothea finds the census on FHL film 0123068.

C. At the beginning of the film she finds an index of all the farms in Kvinnherad Clerical District. She finds the farm Aarsand (where Anders and his family were living in 1865) in Ænes (Enes) parish in the index; the number 103 is in front of it. She now looks for Ænes (Enes) in the actual census list and

looks for farm number 103 (farms are in numerical order). This census lists the entire family.

D. Dorothea estimates the birth year for each family member from the ages given in the census by subtracting the age of the person from the year of the census. (These birth years will be approximate.)

E. Dorothea writes on the family group record: (1) information about all family members on the front and (2) source information on the back.

F. In a similar way, Dorothea searches the 1875 census to see if there are any more children in this family.

Farm Number		Farm Name			
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Specialist No.	Matriculation No.	Church No.	Parish No.	County No.	Parish No.
103	Aarsand	2	3	16	

Farm name index

Farm Name	Farm Number	Residence	Person's Name	Position in Family	Marital Status	Age	Male or Female	Place of Birth	Religion
Aarsand	103	Aarsand	Gjoffald Knudsen	Head of Household	Married	39	Male	Aarsand	Lutheran
			Boel Knudsdatter	Wife	Married	37	Female	Aarsand	Lutheran
			Anders Gotskalksen	Son	Single	5	Male	Aarsand	Lutheran

Census

Family Group Record If typing, set spacing at 1 1/2. Page of

Write date as: 4 Oct. 1896

Husband <i>Gotskalk</i>		Last name <i>Knudsen</i>		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
Given name(s)				
Born (day month year)	Place	LDS ordinance dates	Temple	
Christened	Place	Baptized		
Died	Place	Endowed		
Buried	Place	Sealed to parents		
Married <i>15 Jun 1856</i>	Place <i>Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Sealed to spouse		
Husband's father Given name(s)	Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Husband's mother Given name(s)	Maiden name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Wife <i>Boel</i>		Maiden name <i>Knudsdatter</i>		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
Given name(s)				
Born (day month year)	Place	LDS ordinance dates	Temple	
Christened	Place	Baptized		
Died	Place	Endowed		
Buried	Place	Sealed to parents		
Wife's father Given name(s)	Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Wife's mother Given name(s)	Maiden name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Children List each child (whether living or dead) in order of birth.		LDS ordinance dates	Temple	
1 Sex <i>M</i>	Given name(s) <i>Knud</i>	Last name <i>Gotskalksen</i>		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
Born (day month year)	Place <i>Aarsand farm, Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Baptized		
Christened <i>25 Jan 1858</i>	Place <i>Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Endowed		
Died	Place	Sealed to parents		
Spouse Given name(s)	Last name			
Married	Place	Sealed to spouse		
2 Sex <i>M</i>	Given name(s) <i>Anders</i>	Last name <i>Gotskalksen</i>		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
Born (day month year)	Place <i>Aarsand farm, Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Baptized		
Christened <i>6 Apr 1860</i>	Place <i>Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Endowed		
Died	Place	Sealed to parents		
Spouse Given name(s)	Last name			
Married	Place	Sealed to spouse		
3 Sex <i>M</i>	Given name(s) <i>Hans</i>	Last name <i>Gotskalksen</i>		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
Born (day month year)	Place <i>Aarsand farm, Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Baptized		
Christened <i>6 Jul 1862</i>	Place <i>Ænes, Hordaland, Norway</i>	Endowed		
Died	Place	Sealed to parents		
Spouse Given name(s)	Last name			
Married	Place	Sealed to spouse		
Select only one of the following options. The option you select applies to all names on this form.		Your name		
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 1—Family File Send all names to my family file at the _____ Temple.		Address		
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 2—Temple File Send all names to any temple, and assign proxies for all approved ordinances.				
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 3—Ancestral File Send all names to the computerized Ancestral File for research purposes only, not for ordinances. I am including the required pedigree chart.		Phone ()		
		Date prepared		

Published by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints 10/93 Printed in USA 31827

Front of family group record

1	Sources of information Add further information on attached sheets as necessary.	
	Microfilm #1283392 item 4 page 7 entry no. 10 (birth)	Microfilm #1283392 item 4 page 4 left side entry no. 2 in 1858 (birth)
	1865 Census	
2	Kvinnherad Clerical District	Microfilm 1283392 item 4 page 80
	Microfilm #0123068 Item 1	1st entry C. Ægteviède-Marriages 1856

Back of family group record

THE RESEARCH PROCESS

3

FIND BIRTH (CHRISTENING) RECORDS FOR YOUR ANCESTOR'S BROTHERS AND SISTERS IN CHURCH RECORDS.

(See "Church Records: Births" on page 9.)

A. Now that she has an estimated birth year, Dorothea looks for the birth record of Anders's brother, Knud. In the Family History Library Catalog, Dorothea finds FHL film 1283392. She finds the film and the birth record.

B. Dorothea writes on the family group record: (1) information from the birth record on the front and (2) source information on the back.

C. Dorothea browses the years before and after to see if there are any other brothers and sisters. She does this because children who were born and died between censuses would not be in a census record.

Parish	Number	Birth Date	Christening Date	Name	Parents
		<u>1858.</u>			
C.	2.	25 Januari	4 ^{te} Februar	Knud Gottfridsen.	Stofte. Gifte. Goffrals Knudsen og Balle Knudsdatter.

4

FIND THE MARRIAGE RECORD OF YOUR ANCESTOR'S PARENTS. (See "Church Records: Marriage" on page 11.)

A. Dorothea looks in the catalog for records of marriages performed where the oldest child was born. In the church records of Ænes Parish, Kvinnherad Clerical District, the marriage records are on the same film as the birth records, but in another section (FHL film 1283392 item 4).

B. Dorothea starts with the date of the first child's birth and searches earlier records until she finds the marriage. If she couldn't find it, then she would search later

records. (If she couldn't find the marriage in this parish, she would try neighboring parishes or the parish where the parents were born, as shown in the census.)

C. Dorothea writes on the family group record: (1) the marriage information on the front and (2) source information on the back.

D. Dorothea has the information she needs for this family.

Number	Marriage Date	Groom's Name	Bride's Name	Place of Birth	Age	Groom's Father	Year of the Marriage	Bride's Father	Witnesses
<u>C. Agtvielde.</u>									
	Bridgommens Vielses Dagen	Bride's Navn.	Bridgommens Fader og Op- holdsted Bride's Fødested.	De vielses Heder.	Bridgommens Faders Navn.	Bride's Faders Navn.		Forlovenes Navn og Opholdsted.	Tilgængelige Dagen.
	15 ^{te} Juni	Anders Goffrals Knudsen.	Stofte.	29 Aar.	Knud Goffralsen		18.	56.	Ole Knudsen Enes Ole Johnsen Havnig
	Havn	Balle Knudsdatter	Enes.	30 Aar.	Anders Thomasen	Anders Thomasen.			

Latter-day Saints now have the minimal information required for this family's temple submissions. See additional instructions for submitting names for temple ordinances.

NOW YOU CAN REPEAT STEPS 1 THROUGH 4 TO FIND ANOTHER FAMILY.

Look for the families of each of your ancestor's parents. Start with a new family group record, and look first for a birth record.

HELPS FOR FINDING RECORDS

Finding Places

To find records in the Family History Library Catalog and to search Norwegian church and census records, you need to know the parish, clerical district, and county in Norway where your ancestor lived.

Place Levels (Jurisdictions)

Places are usually written from smallest to largest on family group records. Clerical districts (there are several in a county) may be listed.

Aarsand, Ænes, Kvinnherad, Hordaland, Norway
(Farm) (Parish) (Clerical District) (County) (Country)

Parish (Sogn)

- To find births, marriages, or deaths in church records, you need to know the parish where your ancestor lived.
- A parish is where a Lutheran minister served and kept records (similar to a Latter-day Saint ward).

Clerical District (Prestegjeld)

- A clerical district consists of one or more parishes. The district may have the same name as one of the parishes.

County (Fylke or Amt)

- The country is divided into many counties.
- To find census records, you need to know the county and the parish or clerical district.

Tips

To find your ancestor's parish (*sogn*), see the following:

- *Parishes, Clerical Districts, and Maps of Norway*, with an alphabetical list of places and maps of each county in Norway, FHL book 948.1 E77L; fiche 6068227.



The counties of Norway

- If you know the name of the Norwegian county, find the farm name and parish in O. Rygh's *Norwegian Gaardnavne* (published in 1901, FHL book 948.1 E2rg, volumes 1–18; FHL films 0908594–600 and 0924001). There is a volume for each county. Indexes to parishes and clerical districts are at the beginning of each volume; indexes to farm names are at the end. In these books, a clerical district is called a *herred*.
- If you know the name of the farm or village, find the parish and county in:
 - *Norsk stedsfortegnelse* (in Norwegian). 1972. FHL book 948.1 E8ns; fiche 6054629.
 - The postal guide *Norsk stedsfortegnelse: Postadressebog for Norge* (in Norwegian). 1901. FHL book 948.1 E8ns; film 0123205; fiche 6030038–49.

On family group records by genealogists:

- If four places are listed, the second place is usually the parish.
- If only three places are listed, the first place is usually the parish.
- Sometimes the name of a geographic area (such as Ringerike, Solør, or Vesterålen) is used instead of the county.



Hordaland County with clerical districts and parishes

HELPS FOR FINDING RECORDS

Map of Norway, Counties

Counties of Norway

- From about 1661 to 1918, the word for county was *amt*.
- From 1918 to the present, the word for county is *fylke*.
- The present border has existed from about 1661.
- Union with Denmark, 1319 (officially in 1387) to 1814.
- Union with Sweden, 1814 to 1905.

Søndre Trondhjem . . . Sør-Trøndelag

Smaalenene Østfold

Stavanger Rogaland

Tromsø Troms

Old Municipal Counties New Municipal Counties

Kristiania, Christiania . . Oslo

Bergen Bergen

Old Counties

New Counties

Akershus Akershus

Bratsberg Telemark

Buskerud Buskerud

Finnmarken Finnmark

Hedemarken Hedmark

Jarlsberg og Larvik . . . Vestfold

Kristians Oppland

Lister og Mandal Vest-Agder

Nordre Bergenshus . . . Sogn og Fjordane

Nordre Trondhjem . . . Nord-Trøndelag

Nedenes Aust-Agder

Nordland Nordland

Romsdal Møre og Romsdal

Søndre Bergenshus . . . Hordaland



HELPS FOR FINDING RECORDS

Using the Family History Library Catalog • Using Microfilm

USING THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

Use the Family History Library Catalog to find any record available from the Family History Library. In the catalog, you can find the call numbers you need to order records. The catalog is available at www.familysearch.org and at family history centers.

To find the information you need in the catalog, click **Library**, and then click **Family History Library Catalog**.

1. Click **Place Search**.

You will see:

Place

Part of (optional)

2. For the "Place," type: **the name of the parish**

3. For "Part of," type: **Norway**

4. Then find a topic, such as **Church Records**.

5. Click on the title you want.

6. Click on **View Film Notes**.

7. Look for the kind of record you want, such as *Døpte* (Christenings), for the years you want. Write the FHL film number.

For more help, see *Using the Family History Library Catalog* (30966).

Tips

Use the place search to find Norwegian church and census records. Look in the parish or clerical district.

If no records are listed when you type in the place:

- Look for spelling variations of the place-name.
- Make sure you type the name of the parish or clerical district, not the village or farm.

When typing a place-name in the catalog, ignore diacritics (accent marks). For example, *Åfford* could be written as *Afford* or *Aafjord*.

USING MICROFILM

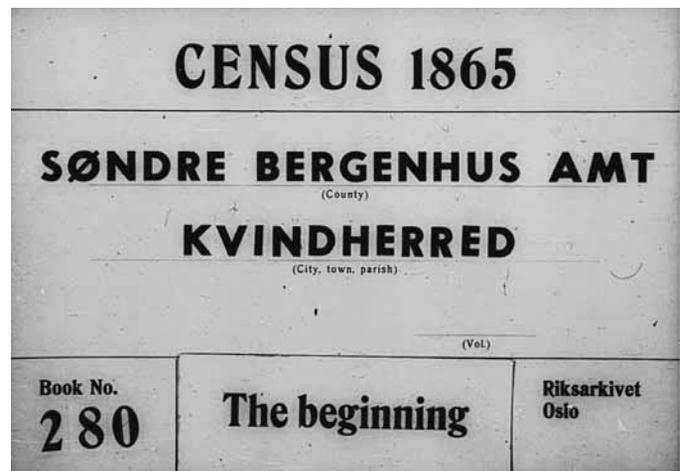
At this time, most of the Family History Library's records are on microfilm. When you have found and ordered the microfilm you need, the family history center staff can help you find a microfilm reader and thread the film into the machine.

Tips

When using the microfilm:

- If the image will not come into focus, make sure the film is between the two glass plates.
- Learn how to turn the handle to move the film backward and forward. Be careful not to roll the film off the reel.
- Make sure the years on the title page are the years you need. Three or four separate books may be on a single microfilm. If the first title page doesn't cover the years you want, quickly spin through the film to the next black space. Then look for the next title page and the years covered.

Items or books on a film may have a title page and an ending page.



Title page for 1865 census records.

CHURCH RECORDS: BIRTHS (FØDTE)

Late 1600s to Early 1900s

Use Birth Records To:

- Find birth information for virtually every person who lived in Norway.
- Verify the birthplace of an ancestor.
- Establish a time and place of a family's residence.

If you don't find your ancestor's birth in one parish, look in nearby or other likely parishes.

Birth and christening information are on the same record. The Norwegian word *døbt* means christening. Genealogists usually call this a christening record.

Beginning in 1814, standardized forms were used to record vital information.

Content

- Child's name
- Parents' names, occupation, and residence (which is also the child's birthplace)
- Godparents' names
- Birth date
- Christening (baptism) date

Tips

- Write down the names and residences of the godparents. These may be relatives, friends, or important members of the community whose names may lead you to other relatives.
- Other church records give confirmations, marriages, deaths, burials, or movings.

- For help reading the records, see *Genealogical Word List: Norwegian*. (See "Where to Order Publications" on page 13.) Look for English translations of the record headings.
- There were often two sets of parish records. If you do not find your ancestor in one, search the other. Find these two sets in the Family History Library Catalog. In front of the years, the type of record is indicated by a *b.* or *Kl. b.*
 - *b.* indicates the ministerial book kept by the parish priest.
 - *Kl. b.* indicates *klokker* or parish clerk's book.

Searching Birth Records

Before searching, you must know:

- Your ancestor's name.
- The parish and county of birth or residence.
- The approximate birth date.

Located at:

- Family History Library or family history centers
- Norwegian National and Regional Archives

Family History Library Catalog:

Place search:

Place

Part of

Topics to choose: Church Records

Search by:

1. Year of birth or christening.
2. Gender. Males (*Mannkjønn* or *Mandkjøn*) and females (*Kvinnekjønn* or *Kvindekjøn*) may be listed separately.
3. Name of child.
4. Parents' names.

Parish	Number	Birth Date	Christening Date	Year	Name	Legitimate or Illegitimate	Parents	Witnesses (Godparents)
			1858		Aarsand			
E 2	25	7	Knud Gotskalksen	Legitimate	Aarsand, farmer, Gotskalk Knudsen and Boel Knudsdatter		Thomas Knudsen of Enæs, Ole Knudsen of Teigland, Peder Knudsen of Aarsand, Anne Knudsdatter of Enæs, Martha Hansdatter of Enæs.	

1858 Birth and christening record for Knud Gotskalksen (FHL film 1283392 item 4, page 4, entry number 2)

CENSUS RECORDS (FOLKETELLING)

1663 to 1900

Use Census Records To:

- Find family members and members of the household.
- Learn the names, ages, and birthplaces of brothers, sisters, parents, grandparents, and so on.

If you do not find your family in a census, look in nearby parishes.

The census will not list children who were born and died between censuses.

Content

- Names
- Ages
- Relationships
- Birthplaces (beginning with the 1865 census)
- Occupations

Norwegian censuses are available for these years:

1663–1666 (most parishes, males age 12 and older), 1701 (most parishes, males only), 1801, 1805–1850 (several censuses, listed by year in the catalog), 1865, 1875, 1900

Tips

- Later censuses have more columns and information than earlier censuses.
- For help reading the records, see *Genealogical Word List: Norwegian*. (See “Where to Order Publications” on page 13.) Look for English translations of the record headings.

Searching Census Records

Before searching, you must know:

- Your ancestor’s name.
- The parish and county and the approximate time he or she lived there.

Located at:

- Family History Library or family history centers
- Norwegian National and Regional Archives
- Online at <http://digitalarkivet.uib.no> (University of Bergen, Norway) or at <http://www.rhd.uit.no> (University of Tromsø, Norway)

Family History Library Catalog:

Place search:

Place

Part of

Topics to choose: Census

When searching the 1865 census, find:

1. The clerical district.
2. The table of contents that lists the order of the parishes.
3. The farm name in the farm name index. Note the farm number in front of the farm name.
4. The parish.
5. The farm name and farm number where the family is listed in the census.

List Number						Farm Number						Farm Name						Number of Residences						Number of Households						Total Population of Each Household					
Specialliste over Høstetallet i												Præstegjeld den 31te December 1865.																							
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Speciallist. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Qvæstret for. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Speciallist. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Qvæstret for. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Speciallist. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Qvæstret for. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Speciallist. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Qvæstret for. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Speciallist. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Qvæstret for. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.
4	103	Aarsand	2	3	16	5	138	Ense	2	4	19	1	5	Aarsand	2	1	9																		

Farm name index

Farm Name				Farm Number		Residence		Person's Name		Position in Family		Marital Status		Age		Male or Female		Place of Birth		Religion	
Specialliste over Høstetallet m. m. i										Stolebistift											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.
Qvæstret for. No.	Wæstf. Amt. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.	Sten. No.
Aarsand	103	1	Gotkalk Knudtsen	head of household	married	39	Ænes														
			Bol Knudsdatter	his wife	married	40	Ænes														
			Knudt Gotkalksen	their son	unmarried	8	Ænes														
			Anders Gotkalksen	their son	unmarried	6	Ænes														

1865 Census record for Gotkalk Knudsen family (FHL film 0123068 item 1)

CHURCH RECORDS: MARRIAGE (COPULEREDE OR VIEDE)

Late 1600s to Early 1900s

Use Marriage Records To:

- Find a couple's marriage date and place and their ages.
- Find bondsmen, who may be family members.

If you don't find a marriage record, search nearby parishes. In large cities, marriage records may be in a separate book. In other places, marriages are in the same book as the baptism, confirmation, death and burial, and moving records. Records are usually in this order: births, confirmations, marriages, and then burials.

Content

- Groom's name, age, occupation, residence
- Bride's name, age, occupation, residence
- Bondsmen
- Marriage date

Two "bondsmen" are listed in these records. Bondsmen are similar to a best man in a wedding party. Bondsmen knew the bride and groom and attested that they were legally able to get married. In later records, they were usually the fathers of the bride and groom; however, some records list both fathers and bondsmen.

Tips

- To find a marriage record, look first in the parish where the first child was born. Then look in parishes where the parents were born (as listed in census records), then in nearby parishes.
- In the marriage record, you will often see that smallpox vaccinations were required for the bride and groom.

- For help reading the records, see *Genealogical Word List: Norwegian*. (See "Where to Order Publications" on page 13.) Look for English translations of the record headings.

Searching Marriage Records

Before searching, you must know:

- The names of the bride and groom.
- The approximate birth date of the first child.
- The parish of residence.

Located at:

- Family History Library or family history centers
- Norwegian National and Regional Archives

Family History Library Catalog:

Place search:

Place

Part of

Topics to choose: Church Records

Search for:

1. The parish.
2. The date, from earliest to most recent.
3. The couple's names.

Number	Marriage Date	Groom's Name	Bride's Name	Place of Birth	Age	Groom's Father	Bride's Father	Year of the Marriage	Witnesses
<i>C. Agetveide</i>									
	<i>Vielles Dagen</i>	<i>Bridgommens Navn og Handel. Brudens Navn.</i>	<i>Bridgommens Føds. og Opholdstid. Brudens Fødsled.</i>	<i>De vielles Alder.</i>		<i>Bridgommens Fædres Navn.</i>	<i>Brudens Fædres Navn.</i>		<i>Forlovernes Navne og Opholdstid. Tillysning Dagen.</i>
	<i>1. 15^{te} Juni</i>	<i>Knud Gotkalk Knudsen</i>	<i>Boel Knudsdr</i>	<i>Aarsand</i>	<i>29 Aar</i>	<i>Knud Gotkalksen</i>	<i>Knud Thomasen</i>	<i>18.</i>	<i>Ole Baarsen Enes Ole Johnsen Aarvig</i>
1	15 June 1856	Bachelor Gotkalk Knudsen	maiden Boel Knudsdr.	Aarsand	29	Knudt Gotkalksen	Knudt Thomasen		Ole Baarsen Enæs Ole Johnsen Aarvig

1856 Marriage record of Gotkalk Knudsen and Boel Knudsdr (FHL film 1283392 item 4)

READING GOTHIC SCRIPT • SUMMARY

READING GOTHIC SCRIPT

Even if you know Norwegian, reading the old style Norwegian script is one of the most challenging tasks for the beginning researcher. It may seem overwhelming at first, but you will find that although each scribe used a slight variation of the old style script, they were all quite consistent in their writing.

You will also find that after learning the most common given names and a few common terms, you will be able to read most of the documents you encounter.

The Norwegian alphabet has three letters not found in English: Æ, Ø, Å.

These three Norwegian letters:

- Have no English equivalent.
- Are found at the end of the alphabet.
- Unlike German or French, are considered separate letters, not just an inflection of an *a* or *o*.

Å or Aa

In records of the 1800s, the letter Å was written Aa. Therefore:

- Å and Aa are interchangeable.
- Ålesund and Aalesund are the same town.
- A word beginning with Å and Aa may be filed at the beginning or end of the alphabet.

Tips

- For help reading Norwegian and understanding handwriting, see *Genealogical Word List: Norwegian*. (See “Where to Order Publications” on page 13.)
- For help reading Gothic script, see *Danish Norwegian Paleography* (FHL fiche 6030017) or similar books.
- Practice writing the names of your ancestors in the handwriting style shown in the above publications. This will help you learn to read old Norwegian records much faster.
- Learn to recognize Norwegian names. About a dozen male and female names are used repeatedly.

SUMMARY: FINDING A NORWEGIAN FAMILY, 1827–1900

(For detailed steps, see “The Research Process” on pages 2–5.)

1. Find your ancestor’s birth record in church records.
 - This verifies what you know.
 - Write down what you find, and record your source information.
2. Find your ancestor’s family in Norwegian census records.
 - Look for the first census following your ancestor’s birth. Check the census taken in your ancestor’s birthplace.
 - Look in a later census to see if there are other children.
 - Write down what you find (names, ages, birthplaces, etc.).
 - Estimate birth years from the ages.
 - Write down your source information.
3. Find birth records for your ancestor’s brothers and sisters in church records.
 - Using places and estimated birth years from the census, look for birth records.
 - Write down the information you find and your source information.
4. Find the marriage record of your ancestor’s parents.
 - Look for records of marriages in the parish where the oldest child was born.
 - Start with the date of the first child’s birth, and search backward and forward until you find the marriage.
 - Write down what you find, and record your source information.

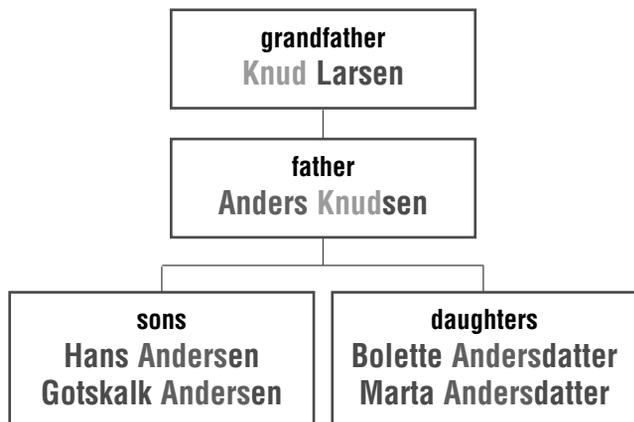
Then follow the same steps to find a parent’s family.

ADDITIONAL HELPS

Naming Customs in Norway

Until about 1875 Patronymics.

- A boy's surname was his father's given name and the suffix *sen*.
- A girl's surname was her father's given name and the suffix *datter*.
- The woman's surname did not change when she married.
- Sometimes a person used an occupation, town name, or other nickname in addition to his or her surname.



1875 to 1900 Transition period.

- Patronymic names began to be replaced by family surnames. Your ancestor's surname may change. There is no official registration of these name changes. This happened first in cities, then in rural areas.

After about 1900 End of patronymics (sometimes later in rural areas).

- Families now passed standard surnames to their children.

Time Line

about 872 King Harald Fairhair united Norway into one kingdom.

about 995 King Olav I Trygvason introduced Christianity into Norway.

1016–1028 King Olav II Haraldsson tried to complete conversion of Norway to Christianity. He was killed at the Battle of Stiklestad and became patron saint of Norway.

1349 The Black Death struck Norway and killed one-half to two-thirds of the population.

1397 The Kalmar Union was formed as a result of the dynastic ties between Sweden, Denmark, and Norway. Eric of Pomerania was crowned king of the Union.

1523 Sweden left the Union.

1536 The Reformation entered Scandinavia in the form of Lutheranism through the Hanseatic port of Bergen.

1660 Peace of Copenhagen established modern boundaries of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.

1663–1666 Early census of Norway began for the purpose of paying taxes to the Danish king.

1814 Norway entered the Union with Sweden. On 17 May the Norwegian constitution was adopted at Eidsvold.

1884 A parliamentary system was established.

1905 The union with Sweden was dissolved.

1905 Christian Fredrik Carl Georg Valdemar Axel, prince of Denmark, became King Håkon VII of Norway.

1914–1918 World War I. Norway declared neutrality but was effectively blockaded. The Norwegian merchant fleet suffered great losses.

1940–1945 World War II. Germany occupied Norway.

1957 King Håkon died. King Olav ascended the throne.

1968 Norway discovered oil in the North Sea.

1991 King Olav died. King Harald V ascended the throne.

What's Next?

- Maralyn A. Wellauer, *Tracing Your Norwegian Roots*. 1979. FHL book 948.1 D27w.
- Knut Gjerset, *History of the Norwegian People*. 1915. FHL book 948.1 H2g; film 1440084.
- Internet: How to trace your ancestors in Norway. <http://digitalarkivet.uib.no/sab/howto.htm>

More about Norwegian Research:

- Research Paper Series D. Scandinavia nos. 1, 11, 12, 13, and 28. Available at the Family History Library.
- *Research Outline: Norway* (34090).

Archives and Libraries

Family History Centers
<http://www.familysearch.org>
Tel. 800-346-6044

Family History Library
35 N. West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
Tel. 801-240-2331

Norwegian National Archive (Riksarkivet)
Folke Bernadottes vei 21
Postboks 4013, Ullevål Stadion
N-0806, Oslo, Norway
<http://www.riksarkivet.no>
e-mail: riksarkivet@riksarkivaren.dep.no

Where to Order Publications:

- Internet: <http://www.familysearch.org>
- Salt Lake Distribution Services:
phone 801-240-3800

All Family History Library publications are described in: Family History Materials List (34083).

Family Group Record

If typing, set spacing at 1 1/2. Page of

Write date as: 4 Oct. 1896

Write place as: Tryon, Polk, North Carolina, USA or
St. Martins, Birmingham, Warwick, Eng.

Husband		Given name(s)		Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"	
Born (day month year)	Place			LDS ordinance dates	Temple		
Christened	Place			Baptized			
Died	Place			Endowed			
Buried	Place			Sealed to parents			
Married	Place			Sealed to spouse			
Husband's father Given name(s)				Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Husband's mother Given name(s)				Maiden name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Wife		Given name(s)		Maiden name		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"	
Born (day month year)	Place			LDS ordinance dates	Temple		
Christened	Place			Baptized			
Died	Place			Endowed			
Buried	Place			Sealed to parents			
Wife's father Given name(s)				Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Wife's mother Given name(s)				Maiden name		<input type="checkbox"/> Deceased	
Children List each child (whether living or dead) in order of birth.					LDS ordinance dates	Temple	
1	Sex	Given name(s)		Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"	
	Born (day month year)	Place			Baptized		
	Christened	Place			Endowed		
	Died	Place			Sealed to parents		
	Spouse Given name(s)		Last name				
	Married	Place			Sealed to spouse		
2	Sex	Given name(s)		Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"	
	Born (day month year)	Place			Baptized		
	Christened	Place			Endowed		
	Died	Place			Sealed to parents		
	Spouse Given name(s)		Last name				
	Married	Place			Sealed to spouse		
3	Sex	Given name(s)		Last name		<input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"	
	Born (day month year)	Place			Baptized		
	Christened	Place			Endowed		
	Died	Place			Sealed to parents		
	Spouse Given name(s)		Last name				
	Married	Place			Sealed to spouse		
Select only one of the following options. The option you select applies to all names on this form.				Your name			
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 1—Family File Send all names to my family file at the _____ Temple.				Address			
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 2—Temple File Send all names to any temple, and assign proxies for all approved ordinances.							
<input type="checkbox"/> Option 3—Ancestral File Send all names to the computerized Ancestral File for research purposes only, not for ordinances. I am including the required pedigree chart.							
				Phone ()		Date prepared	

Husband Given name(s)		Last name	
Wife Given name(s)		Maiden name	
Children List each child (whether living or dead) in order of birth.			LDS ordinance dates
			Temple
4	Sex	Given name(s)	Last name <input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
		Born (day month year)	Place
		Baptized	
		Christened	Place
		Endowed	
		Died	Place
		Sealed to parents	
		Spouse Given name(s)	Last name
		Married	Place
		Sealed to spouse	
5	Sex	Given name(s)	Last name <input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
		Born (day month year)	Place
		Baptized	
		Christened	Place
		Endowed	
		Died	Place
		Sealed to parents	
		Spouse Given name(s)	Last name
		Married	Place
		Sealed to spouse	
6	Sex	Given name(s)	Last name <input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
		Born (day month year)	Place
		Baptized	
		Christened	Place
		Endowed	
		Died	Place
		Sealed to parents	
		Spouse Given name(s)	Last name
		Married	Place
		Sealed to spouse	
7	Sex	Given name(s)	Last name <input type="checkbox"/> See "Other marriages"
		Born (day month year)	Place
		Baptized	
		Christened	Place
		Endowed	
		Died	Place
		Sealed to parents	
		Spouse Given name(s)	Last name
		Married	Place
		Sealed to spouse	
Other marriages List other marriages and sealings of the husband, wife, and children on this form. List any necessary explanations.			
Sources of information Add further information on attached sheets as necessary.			

Note: Please take every reasonable step to see that the information on this form is as accurate and complete as practical. This will help maintain the integrity of Church family history files and reduce duplication of temple ordinance work.

INDEX

alphabet	12	map of Norway, counties	7
archives	13	marriage records	11
birth records	9	microfilm	8
catalog	8	naming customs	13
census records	10	Norwegian National Archive	13
church records		Norway, map of	7
births	9	parishes	3, 5–6
marriage	11	patronymics	13
clerical districts	6	place-names	6, 8
counties	6–7	preparation	2
country	6	process, research	2–5
death records	11	reading Gothic script	12
districts, clerical	6	research process	2–5
family group record	2, 4	step 1	3
family history centers	13	step 2	3
Family History Library	13	step 3	5
Family History Library Catalog	8	step 4	5
finding	3–5	script	12
Gothic script	12	searching	8
handwriting	12	summary	12
how to begin	2	time line	13
jurisdiction	6	transition period	13
libraries	13		

Other publications you will need:

Genealogical Word List: Norwegian (34093)
Using the Family History Library Catalog (30966)

For Latter-day Saints:

Instructions for submitting names for temple ordinances.

Please send suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150 USA
Fax: 801-240-5551

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted online, or reproduced in any form for any

purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family and Church History Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

fhdcopyright@ldschurch.org

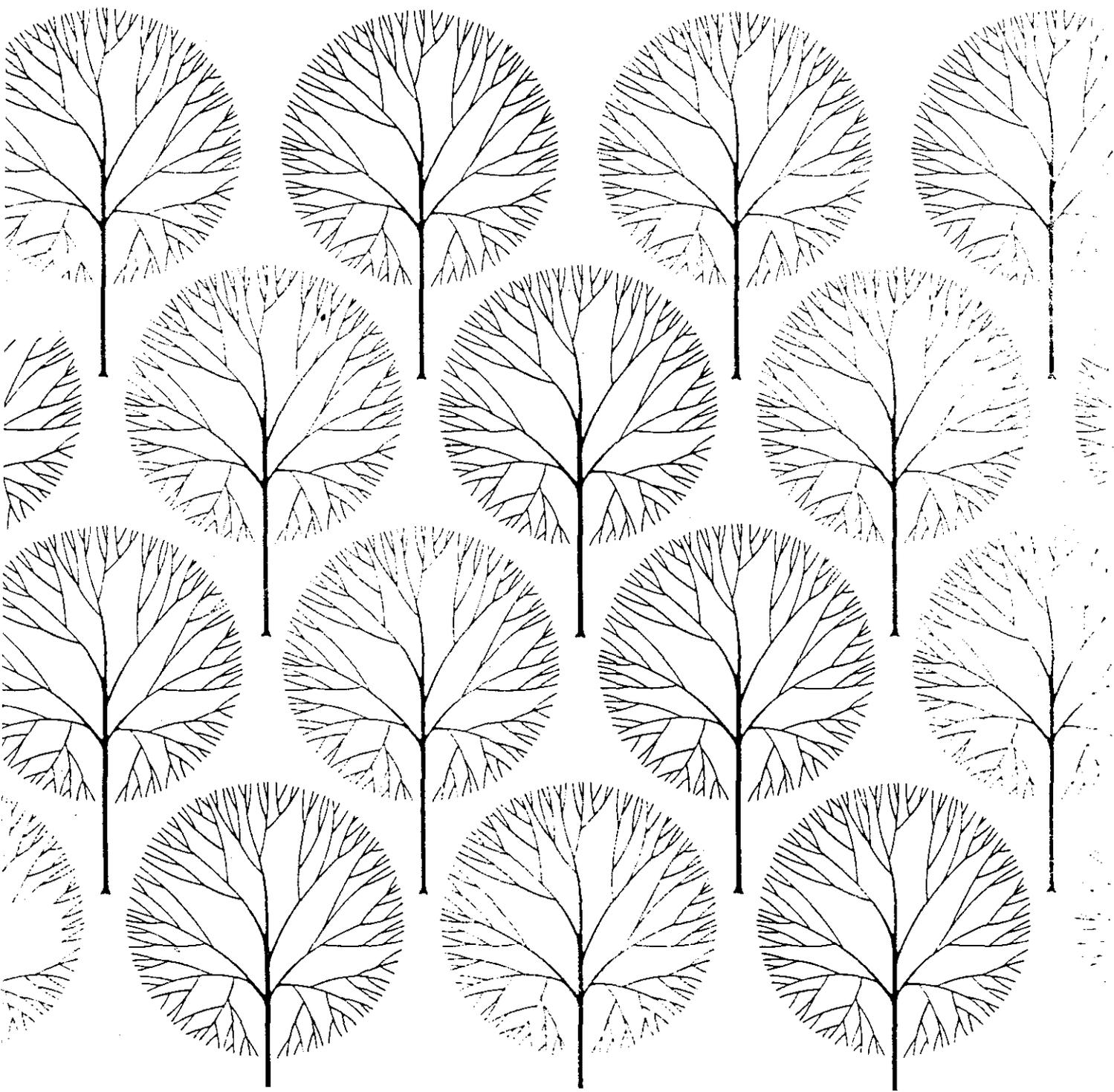
Fax: 801-240-2494



Standards and Procedures for
Genealogical Research in

Norway

The Genealogical Department of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series D, No. 28, 1978



Contents

Section 1: Research Standards	1	Census Records	6
Recording and Filing Information	1	Probate Records	7
Historical Background	1	Emigration Records	7
Geography and Topography	1	Records for Pre-1700 Research	9
Major Genealogical Sources	1	Rural Histories (<i>Bygdebøker</i>), Family	
The Norwegian Language	2	Histories, and Printed Genealogies	10
Gothic Script	2	Flowchart	11
Naming Customs	2	Bibliography	12
Farm Names	3	Genealogical Information	12
Duplication of Research	3	Place-Name Lists, Postal Guides, and	
Section 2: Research Procedures	4	Geographical Encyclopedias	12
Place-Names	4	Maps and Atlases	12
Parish Registers	4		

Introduction

The goal of genealogical research is twofold: (1) to compile an accurate pedigree extending as far back as possible, and (2) to complete a family group record for each direct-line generation shown on that pedigree. A knowledge of basic standards and procedures makes possible the accurate completion of this goal. Section 1 of this paper describes those

standards; section 2 describes research procedures.

The information in this paper may be applied generally to any parish or clerical district in Norway. However, specific historical and genealogical information is necessary for each locality or area.

Section 1: Research Standards

RECORDING AND FILING INFORMATION

Plan to record and file genealogical information in an orderly manner so it is easily accessible for future study. A strict alphabetical filing, according to surname and then given name(s), is recommended for all notes and genealogical material.

Be sure to adequately identify your sources and be consistent and accurate as you copy and file data. Record information on good quality paper and in a large ringbinder, so additional pages may be added. Identify all sources by name, library call number, and page number. Copy the information completely, as it appears in the source. Do not abbreviate. If abbreviations must be used, make them clear and not too brief so anyone else using your research will not be confused.

Label the type of record, such as birth, christening, marriage, or burial. Copy dates exactly as they appear in the original. If the date is in Latin, copy the Latin version, leaving space for the transliteration. Note and record clerical inconsistencies in the sources.

In some instances, Norwegian ministers and parish clerks used the ecclesiastical year rather than the historical year when recording vital records. The ecclesiastical year (*kirkeåret*) began the first Sunday in Advent—the fourth Sunday before Christmas. For example, in one parish record the first christening entry noted in the historical year 1767 is listed as occurring on "1st. søndag i Advent." In actual fact, this is 30 November 1766, not 1767. All entries with christening dates after 30 November 1766 and prior to 1 January 1767 occurred in 1766, though they may be listed with 1767 records. Be very careful when extracting birth and christening entries recorded by the ecclesiastical year.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A general knowledge of the history and laws of Norway will help the genealogist understand civil and ecclesiastical events that affect research. Such events include movements of population within countries, clerical districts, and parishes that were caused by natural disasters, wars, migration, emigration, pestilences, plagues, poverty, and unemployment. A knowledge of boundary changes in both civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions is also extremely important as is a familiarity with the history and records of the Evangelical Lutheran Church—or state church—of Norway.

GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY

A general knowledge of the numerous mountains, valleys, and fjords in Norway will help explain migration and other movements, saving countless hours of research. For example, if an ancestor moved into a parish situated in one of the fjords and his previous place of residence is unknown, a search of the records of parishes located within the fjord may prove more successful than a search of the parishes across the mountain in the next fjord.

Likewise, if an ancestor moved to a parish in a valley, first search the other parishes in that valley before searching parishes in neighboring valleys. Previous research experience has proven the wisdom of such an approach.

Therefore, maps, gazetteers, postal guides, and other geographical reference materials are necessary tools and should be consulted often.

MAJOR GENEALOGICAL SOURCES

A knowledge of Norwegian genealogical sources is indispensable before beginning your research. See *Major Genealogical Record Sources in Norway*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series D, No. 1 (PRGS0502), for a listing of these sources.

The three major research sources are church records, census records, and probate records. The following research papers have been published on those topics:

The Church Records of Norway, Series D, No. 11 (PRGS0590)

The Census Records of Norway, Series D, No. 12 (PRGS0604)

The Probate Records of Norway, Series D, No. 13 (PRGS0615)

Printed Sources

Many Norwegian genealogical sources have been printed. Prominent among these are the rural chronicles or *bygdebøker*, an excellent means of extending ancestral lines in rural areas. The *bygdebøker* contain information about farm owners, occasionally including data about tenant farmers or common laborers. *Bygdebøker* have not been published for all parishes.

All printed sources, including the *bygdebøker*, are secondary material and vary considerably in reliability and correctness. Therefore, use these sources cautiously, checking with original sources whenever possible.

THE NORWEGIAN LANGUAGE

An ability to read key Norwegian words and phrases is indispensable to Norwegian genealogical research. The more difficult sources, such as probate, court, and mortgage records, will require additional comprehension of the language. Complicating the reading will be the spelling changes of the past three centuries that make the earlier genealogical sources difficult to understand.

GOTHIC SCRIPT

Gothic script was used in Norwegian records almost exclusively until the middle of the nineteenth century—and as late as 1870. Though definitely an obstacle to searching the records, with patience and practice gothic script can be deciphered. To learn how to read gothic script, see *Danish-Norwegian Paleography*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series D, No. 16 (PRGS1367).

NAMING CUSTOMS

Familiarity with Norwegian naming customs is necessary to Norwegian genealogical research. Norwegians used a great variety of given names and many different spellings of those names.

The dialect of a particular area affected the spelling of both given names and surnames. Examples of such variations include the male name *Sivert*, which was also spelled *Syver*, *Sjur*, *Siver*, *Sifuer*, or *Siffuer*. The male name *Berge* was also spelled *Byrge*, *Berger*, *Børge*, *Børre*, and *Børger*. Variations of the female name *Dorthe* are *Dorthea*, *Dordi*, *Dordei*, and *Durdei*. The surname *Kittelsen* could be spelled *Kiddelsen* or *Kjetilsen*.

Many female names were derived from male names. Examples: *Tobine* (from *Tobias*), *Madsi* (from *Mads*), *Syverine* (from *Syver*), and *Haagine* (from *Haagen*).

Children were often named after their ancestors and close relatives. The oldest son would be named after his paternal grandfather and the oldest daughter after her paternal grandmother. The second son was named after his maternal grandfather while the second daughter was named after her maternal grandmother.

Other children were given the names of deceased brothers and sisters of their father and mother in that same order. This custom, common in some areas of the country until the end of the nineteenth century, is helpful in extending ancestral lines.

A widow or widower who subsequently remarried frequently named the first child after the deceased spouse if the child was of the same sex.

A married woman usually retained her maiden surname throughout her married life—even if her husband died and she remarried. She would be listed in the records under her maiden surname. However, women of higher social classes were often identified by their husband's surname.

Another naming custom which complicates research was giving several children in one family the same name. This was especially common in families with a high rate of infant deaths. If a son or daughter appeared to be weak or sickly from birth, the parents would give the next son or daughter the same name in order to insure its continuation in the family.

Name Variations

Abbreviated forms of given names and surnames, both male and female, appear in some birth records. The following are common male names and their abbreviations:

Jac—Jacob	Chris—Christen
Gutt—Guttorm	Xsten—Christen
Embr—Embret	Xstopher—Christopher
And—Anders	Mich—Michel
Halv—Halvor	Jon—Johan
Hend—Hendrich	Gund—Gunder
Tom—Tomas	Rasm—Rasmus
Fred—Fredrich	

Patronymics

Patronymics, the primary naming system in Norway, persisted until the latter part of the nineteenth century. Under this system, names were derived by modifying an ancestor's name. For example, Olaf Andersen was the son of Anders; Anders Rasmusen was the son of Rasmus. Patronymics are both an advantage and a disadvantage to the genealogist.

Under the patronymic system, the researcher can know the father's given name by looking at the child's surname. If the name of a particular ancestor was Hans Jensen, further research is simplified by the fact that his father's given name is Jens. The rule may not apply to illegitimacies and stepchildren.

A disadvantage of the patronymic system is that many people had the same first name, which significantly increases the possibility of error in establishing and proving ancestral connections. Nevertheless, ancestors are often identified through a knowledge of the patronymic system.

Immigrant Name Changes

Tens of thousands of Norwegians emigrated to the United States during the nineteenth century and first three decades of the twentieth century. Upon arrival, many of them changed or modified both their given

names and surnames, and some even adopted completely new names. Thus, a patronymic like *Håkonson* became *Hawkinson*, *Gulbrand* was changed to *Gilbert*, *Aslaug* to *Alice*, the farm name *Li* became *Lee*, and the patronymic *Sivertsen* became *Severts*.

Many immigrants were not particular about what names they adopted so long as they were easily written and pronounced in the English language. Names such as *Nelson* and *Johnson* were already widely known and used in America and much easier to pronounce than most of the Norwegian farm names and many of the patronymics and family names.

For further information on naming customs, see *The Church Records of Norway*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series D, No. 11 (PRGS0590).

FARM NAMES

Knowing the farm name is extremely helpful to the researcher who is extending ancestral lines in rural areas. The farm name should always be included when copying genealogical information.

Most birth or christening entries list the farm where the parents had residence. The farm name then becomes the key to searching other sources such as census, probate, and mortgage records. Many of the probate and mortgage records in Norway are indexed by farm rather than by names of individuals. Thus the farm name is necessary to successfully search these records.

DUPLICATION OF RESEARCH

Consult the following sources throughout the research process to avoid needless duplication of effort.

Computer File

Birth and marriage information from some of the parishes in Norway has been placed into the computer file of the Genealogical Department through extraction programs.* Listings of these parishes, showing the type of record and the time period included in the extraction, are found in the book *Parish and Vital Records Listings* (current edition) published by the Genealogical Department. A monthly

update to this book is available on microfiche at the reference counters in the library and in branch libraries. This update includes the listings found in the printed book and also all parishes added to the extraction program each month since the last printing of the book. Counties (*fylker*) are listed alphabetically, followed by an alphabetical listing of parishes. Consult this book and its update before beginning research to see if any of the parish records involved have been extracted.

These extractions may not be entirely free from error and omissions. Some entries could have been mis-copied or overlooked during extraction. If you find this to be the case, copy the appropriate data from the original source and submit it on an entry form or marriage entry form, explaining that the information was omitted or miscopied in the extraction.

Computer File Index

The Computer File Index (CFI) makes Computer File information available to the public. It is the only index to information submitted by Church members and the Church's extraction programs for computer processing. For further information see *The Computer File Index*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series F, No. 4 (PRGS1265).

Temple Records Index Bureau

The Temple Records Index Bureau (TIB) is a file containing more than thirty million index cards. A description of the content and use of the file is found in *A Brief Guide to the Temple Records Index Bureau*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series F, No. 2, revised 1976 (PRGS066A).

Family Group Records Archives

This collection is composed primarily of family group record forms. Some early microfilmed family group records and pedigree charts are also in the collection. The sheets are filed alphabetically in binders, according to the surname and given name(s) of the husband. They contain names, dates, places, and other items of genealogical value. For further information see *LDS Church Records and Research Aids*, Series F, No. 1, revised 1978 (PRGS0659).

*See *The Genealogical Society's Controlled Extraction Programs*, Genealogical Research Papers, series F, no. 3, 1975 (PRGS0670).

Section 2: Research Procedures

The genealogical data you gather from family sources will tell you where to begin your research and what procedures to follow. However, before beginning any search, consider the following questions:

1. What is the objective of the search?
2. What problems do you anticipate?
3. What period of time is involved?
4. What records will provide the most helpful and accurate information?
5. What methods and procedures should be followed?

This section, describing some of the peculiarities and procedures of Norwegian genealogical research, will help answer those questions.

The following examples demonstrate correct use of available genealogical sources. The objective of each example search is to extend ancestry through a specific time period, using actual persons and events.

PLACE-NAMES

Our first example is the pedigree of Henrikke Lorensen Larsdatter. We know that she was born 29 March 1861 at Kinn, an island located on the west coast of Norway. Her father's name is Lars and her mother's name is Abigal. We need more information about her parents.

First, consult available maps, gazetteers, and postal guides to determine if such a place actually exists and in what county it is located. Remember that spellings of place-names in home sources (or other sources) may differ from those found in gazetteers, postal guides, or on maps. Also, in the Norwegian alphabet are three additional letters that could alter the location of a word in a gazetteer or postal guide. These letters are $\text{Æ}/\text{æ}$, $\text{Ø}/\text{ø}$, and $\text{Å}/\text{å}$. They follow the letter Z in the alphabet. Words beginning with these letters come after those beginning with the letter Z in gazetteers and postal guides.

Misspelled names of clerical districts, parishes, farms, or other localities are a constant challenge. A vivid imagination may be needed to discover the actual spelling. Another challenge is having only general information about a person's place of birth. The name of a fjord or valley may be all you know. Then you may need to search every parish within the fjord or valley.

Farm names are unique identifiers in rural areas. However, the same farm name may not remain a part of a person's name throughout his lifetime. If

a family moved from farm to farm (a common practice among cottagers or leaseholders), the former farm name was dropped. The name of the farm to which they moved was used as the identifying name while they resided there. Consequently, a couple may record different farm names in the church christening records of each of their children, depending on their place of residence.

For families that owned their land and retained the farm name for several generations, research is greatly simplified.

Maps, gazetteers, and postal guides available at the Genealogical Department Library are listed in the bibliography at the end of this paper.

PARISH REGISTERS

Christening Entries

Having determined that Kinn island is located in Sogn and Fjordane county, next check the parish registers of Kinn parish. These records would verify Henrikke's date of birth and also disclose the surnames of her parents. The following information was, in fact, obtained from her christening entry:

	Lars Pedersen
Henrikke Lorensen Larsdatter	
Born: 29 Mar. 1861	
Chr.: 14 Apr. 1861	Abigal Henriksdatter
Barextnes, Kinn,	
S-Fj., Norw.	

When searching the parish registers for christening information, remember these important points:

1. You may have received the wrong birthplace information from your personal or family sources. Many persons grow up thinking they were born in a certain place because their brothers and sisters were born there, or because the family moved to that place shortly after the person's birth. In other cases, a person may give his place of birth as a metropolitan area close to the actual birthplace because it is better known and easier to identify. So if the desired birth entry is not found in the registers of the parish designated as the place of birth, expand the search to adjacent parishes.

2. Records of adjacent parishes should also be searched to determine if there is another person by the same name, born at about the same time. Such a possibility may seem unusual, but it is a possibility that should not be overlooked.

3. Research may be complicated if more than one person with the same name and parentage is listed in the parish registers within the same time period. Such problems are solved through the process of elimination, explained below:

If the mother's name is listed, and is different from those of the other mothers of children with the identical name, it is relatively easy to separate the children into the proper families.

However, more often only the father's given name is listed, followed by the farm name. If so, consider the father's place of residence and his occupation.

The death records will reveal if any of the children bearing your ancestor's name died before marriageable age or as single adults. Watch for infant children being buried without having been baptized. If any of the identically named children fit this category, they are not your ancestor.

The marriage records will reveal if the person in question married someone other than the known ancestor.

Probate records can also help solve conflicts with identical names. Such records often name spouses, helping you eliminate or prove a possible ancestor.

4. Be alert to the possibility of an ancestor being born out of wedlock. In such cases, though the christening entry may mention the names of both parents, often only the mother's name is given. The child may have used his mother's surname or, if the mother married after the birth of her illegitimate child, his stepfather's name.

5. Record the names and farm names of witnesses to christenings, as they may help prove ancestral connections. Witnesses were often close relatives of the parents, sometimes living on farms in adjacent parishes which could be the ancestral home.

Arrival and Removal Lists

If an ancestor either moved into or left a parish, the arrival lists (*tilgangslister*) or removal lists (*avgangslister*), usually commencing in 1814, may be the only means of continuing the research. Unfortunately,

these records are fragmentary and do not represent a complete list of parish arrivals or departures.

If no record of arrival or removal was kept, an area search may be the only other alternative. In undertaking an area search, the suggestions made under "Geography and Topography," p. 1 of this paper, should be kept in mind.

Accessibility

Some Norwegian parish registers from 1860 on may not have been microfilmed. They may still be in the custody of the local parish ministers or may have been sent to the regional archives (*statsarkiv*) after the Genealogical Department microfilming was concluded in Norway. The parish registers of Kinn, where the above-mentioned Henrikke's birth entry was found, fall into this category. To complete her family group it will be necessary to correspond with the *sogneprestembete* in Kinn for information about possible brothers and sisters and her parents' marriage. If the parish registers have been sent to the regional archive it will be necessary to write there for this information.

Marriage Entries

When searching parish records for marriage entries, remember the following important points.

1. Many of the more recent Norwegian marriage records include the married couple's ages and the names of their parents.

2. When searching for marriage entries, remember that a widow's or widower's remarriage is not always indicated in the marriage record. Social status is usually mentioned, such as *ungkarl* (bachelor) and *pige* (spinster). Occupations such as *gaardbruker* (farmer), *husmand* (cottager), *leilending* (leaseholder), and *soldat* (soldier) are frequently recorded.

3. Remember that the marriage may have occurred close to the birth of the first child or after one or more of the children were born.

4. A marriage may have occurred in a parish adjacent to the one where the children were born. It is possible that additional children may have been born in that parish. Remember to search the years prior to the couple's marriage as well as the time immediately following the marriage for possible birth entries.

5. If a widow remarries, she retains her maiden surname. An exception may be in higher social circles where she may be married under the family sur-

name of her deceased husband. Sometimes the family surname given to her at birth is recorded in the marriage entry.

6. In rural areas the farm name was usually recorded for the bride and groom. Generally, this was the name of the farm where they were born and therefore is important information in the search for their birth entries.

CENSUS RECORDS

Sources other than parish registers must be used to establish ancestral connections. Census records are one of the most valuable additional sources. They usually include—

1. The name, age, or year of birth of each living member of the family.
2. If a more recent record, places of birth.
3. Occupations—which give leads for further research.
4. Relationships.
5. Circumstantial evidence, in the form of the children's ages or years of birth, of the parents' approximate marriage date.
6. Additional information, helpful in demographic studies.

Because Henrikke Lorensen Larsdatter was born in 1861, search the 1865 and 1875 censuses before continuing research in the parish registers. The reason for a census search is clarified when we note the following information, found in the 1865 census of Kinn clerical district under the farm Barextnes:

Lars Pedersen, age 50, born in Kinn
Abigal Henriksdatter, age 49, born in Kinn, wife
Peder Larsen, age 10, born in Kinn, son
Helene Larsdatter, age 13, born in Kinn, daughter
Henrikke Larsdatter, age 5, born in Kinn, daughter

Lars and Abigal were still living on the farm Barextnes when the 1875 census was taken. The entry for that year reads:

Lars Pedersen, born 1817, Kinn parish, Kinn cler. dist.
wife: Abigael Henriksdatter, born 1818, Svanø parish, Kinn cler. dist.
daughter: Henrikke Larsdatter, born 1861, Kinn parish, Kinn cler. dist.

To evaluate the census information shown above, consider the following important points:

1. The farm name is very important in Norwegian genealogical research. Henrikke was born on a farm called Barextnes in 1861. Because her family

still resided there in 1865 and 1875, the search in the census records was greatly simplified. It is easier to locate the individuals by farm name.

2. Census records alone may not give all the details of a family. Some children may have died in infancy or as adults prior to the time the census was taken. Young children may be living with relatives on another farm and therefore not be listed with the family. Children may have moved away to become servants on other farms or to seek employment elsewhere. Children may have married and established their own homes. Under any of these circumstances they would not appear with their parents in the census. In the above example of the 1865 census, Henrikke's brother and sister, Peder and Helene, appear. However, they are not listed in the 1875 census. They were probably serving on other farms at the time, or were married or dead.

At this point, the search in the parish registers could be resumed to find the birth entries for the children of Lars and Abigal and to complete the family group.

3. Ages and years of birth given are not always reliable. Note that Lars is age 50 and Abigal age 49 in the 1865 census, which would place their years of birth at 1815 and 1816 respectively. However, the 1875 census states that Lars was born in 1817 and Abigal in 1818. Be aware of similar irregularities when searching for the christening entries in the parish registers by extending the search to include at least two years before and after the approximate year of birth.
4. The 1875 census lists both the name of the parish and the clerical district where the individuals were born. This is helpful in searching the church records. Earlier church records were often a combination of the parishes within the clerical district. However, in more recent records separate books were usually kept for each parish.
5. When searching census records, look for relatives living with the family. This information simplifies the task of proving correct ancestral lineages.

In our example case, the next step is to search the parish registers of Kinn for the birth entries of Henrikke's father and mother. They were found in the years 1817 and 1818 respectively, as indicated in the 1875 census. With this additional information, the following chart can now be compiled:

Peder Erichsen

Lars Pedersen

Chr.: 27 June 1817
Barextenesset, Kinn, S-Fj.

Olina Richardsdatter

Henrikke Loreense Larsdatter

Born: 29 Mar. 1861
Chr.: 14 Apr. 1861
Barextnes, Kinn, S-Fj, Norw.

Henrik Larsen

Abigal Henriksdatter

Born: 3 Apr. 1818
Chr.: 25 Apr. 1818
Sollem, Svanø, Kinn, S-Fj.

Anna Larsdatter

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are a valuable supplement to Norwegian parish registers and census records. They often provide conclusive proof of ancestral connections.

Probate records are not as valuable as census records for research in the latter part of the nineteenth century. But they are indispensable prior to the 1801 census, when sources other than church records are scarce. The following information taken from a probate record demonstrates its importance:

Probate held 16 May 1757 on the farm Barexten in Kinn clerical district, Sogn and Fjordane Co. after Gunhild Richardsdatter.

Widower: Ole Olsen

Children: 3 sons and 4 daughters:

1. Richard Olsen, age 15
2. Christian Olsen, age 8
3. Carsten Olsen, age 3
4. Margret Olsdatter, age 14
5. Olina Olsdatter, age 12
6. Catrina Olsdatter, age 10
7. Agnete Olsdatter, age 6

This information tells us that a probate can sometimes give us information more quickly than other sources. Knowing the names and ages of Ole and Gunhild's children, we will require much less time to search the church records for their christening entries. However, we cannot overlook the possibility that this family had additional children who died prior to the time the probate was held.

To extend the above-mentioned Gunhild's pedigree one generation, consider the probate held 27 October 1756 after the death of her father, Richard Erichsen, who also resided on the farm Barexten. Listed with the widow, Anna Mortensdatter, are 4 children:

1. Cornelius Richardsen, age 2
2. Britte Richardsdatter, md: Ole Olsen Nordbotten
3. Gunhild Richardsdatter, md: Ole Olsen Mitbøe
4. Richard Richardsen (newly born)

An evaluation of this probate reveals the following valuable information:

1. The name of the widow.
2. The names of the living children.
3. The names of the spouses for two of the children.
4. The farm names of the two spouses.
5. The differences in the children's ages suggest that Richard Erichsen was married more than once and that Britte and Gunhild were children of a former marriage.

If the deceased possessed real estate, a section in the probate under the heading "Jordegods" (real estate) will reveal the former owners of the farm—perhaps the parents, grandparents, and great-grandparents.

The last part of the probate usually mentions the guardians, who are often close relatives of the deceased. Gold or silver objects may be listed under the column showing division of property. If these items can be located, the initials and years that may be engraved upon them can help identify relatives and ancestors.

For additional information regarding the history, contents, and availability of the probate records, see *The Probate Records of Norway*, Genealogical Research Papers, Series D, No. 13 (PRGS0615).

EMIGRATION RECORDS

Locating an immigrant ancestor's place of birth in Norway may be relatively easy or a difficult and time-consuming task, depending on the information at hand, the period of time, and the sources available.

Obtain all possible information about the immigrant in this country before checking Norwegian emigration sources.

Several societies and libraries in the United States have excellent collections of Norwegian immigration material. Among them are the Norwegian-American Historical Association, St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minnesota 55057; the Archives of the American Lutheran Church, Wartburg Theological Seminary, Dubuque, Iowa 52001; the Norwegian-American Museum, 502 W. Water Street, Decorah, Iowa 52101; and the Vesterheim Genealogical Center, 4209 Sherwood Road, Madison, Wisconsin 53711. In the Archives of the American Lutheran Church is a collection of 415 rolls of microfilm—the church records of about two thousand old Norwegian congregations in the United States. Persons making requests to this archive will be referred to the appropriate congregation.

Passenger lists of ships arriving in American harbors are another important source. An 1819 law required all ship captains to list the names of their passengers upon arriving in America. The originals and microfilm copies of these lists are filed in the National Archives in Washington, D.C.; a copy is also available at the Genealogical Department Library in Salt Lake City. These lists provide information about immigrants who landed in cities like New York, Boston, Philadelphia, and New Orleans.

Another excellent source is Martin Ulvestad's *Normaendene i Amerika, deres Historie og Rekord* (The Norwegians in America, Their History and Record) in two volumes. The second volume contains an alphabetical listing of approximately twenty-five thousand different Norwegian immigrants, often noting where they came from, when they emigrated, and where they settled in America.

To illustrate the usefulness of this source, consider the immigrant Halvor Evensen Holtan. We know that he was born in Norway, married Hæge Hansdatter, and died 1869 in Rochester, Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Normaendene i Amerika* confirms that Halvor Evensen Holtan was a farmer who emigrated from Utaabjaa, Mo, Telemark, to America in 1862. It further states that a son, Hans Holtan, was a pioneer farmer living at Washburn, North Dakota, from 1886.

The removal lists of Mo parish, Telemark, show that Halvor, his wife, Hæge, his son Hans, and his daughter-in-law, Margit Torjesdatter, all emigrated to America 28 March 1862. Continued research in Mo parish establishes Halvor's birth there 10 July 1788 and names his parents—Even Wetlesen and Ingier Halvorsdatter.

Other sources, such as the White Star Lines Emigration Records (1883–1923) and the Police Emigration Lists (from the 1850s), are also useful in tracing an emigrant.

The following example shows additional sources for researching LDS emigrant ancestors:

We know that Hans Iversen emigrated from Norway to Utah in the 1860s. He was born in Norway 2 February 1826 to Iver Hansen and Barbara Olsdatter. His wife was known as Anne. He had two sons, Johan and Bernhard.

A search of the Temple Records Index Bureau (TRIB) reveals Hans Iversen's self-endowment card. It shows that he was born 2 February 1826, Stavanger Co. Nor. to Iver Hansen and Barbara Olsen. It gives his baptism date as 8 October 1857 and endowment as 5 December 1870.

Though the TRIB card lists a place of birth for Hans, it may or may not be correct. One of the problems in tracing a Norwegian emigrant is locating the proper place of birth in Norway. Often emigrants gave their place of residence or city of departure instead of their birthplace. Hans Iversen most likely resided in Stavanger city, which at that time was located within Stavanger County; but a check of the parish register reveals that he was not born there.

An examination of the *European Emigration Card Index* provides this information about Hans's family:

IVERSEN, Hans age 41 Born: Stavanger, Norway
IVERSEN, Anne Marie age 47 Born: Stavanger, Norway
IVERSEN, Johan Herkules age 15 Born: Stavanger, Norway
IVERSEN, Bernhard Martinius age 13 Born: Stavanger, Norway
Sailed on the ship *John Bright* or *Emerald Isle* in June of 1868.

The above card index is cross-referenced to the *LDS Emigration Records of the Scandinavian Mission* for 1868. These records give basically the same information, only adding Hans Iversen's occupation—shoemaker.

Both of these sources give Stavanger as Hans's place of birth and that of his wife, Anne Marie, and their two children.

An investigation of the *Stavanger LDS Branch Records* discloses the following "break-through" information:

HANS IVERSEN

Born: 22 Feb. 1825 in Aardahl parish
Baptized: 13 Oct. 1857 and confirmed: 14 Oct. 1857
in Stavanger by A. Johannesen.
Moved to Skudesnes with his family.
Ordained to the priesthood 16 Apr. 1858 by Ole
Jacobsen.

wife: ANE MARIE IVERSEN

Born: 25 Mar. 1819 at Tastad.
Baptized: 20 Dec. 1857 and confirmed: 20 Dec. 1857
in Stavanger by A. Johannesen.
Emigrated 1868.

The Aardahl parish is located in Hjelmeland clerical district, Rogaland county. A search of its records proves that Hans was born there 1 Feb. 1826 and christened 12 Feb. 1826 to parents Iver Hansøn and Barbro Olsdatter. His parents are listed as living on the farm Tjentland.

The Stavanger LDS branch records also state that Hans Iversen moved to Skudesnes with his family. A search of the 1865 census for this place reveals the following information:

Hans Iversen Shoemaker, Mormon age 38
Born: Hogsfjord
Anne M. Johnsdot. his wife, Mormon age 47
Born: Ranneberg
Johan Hansen, their son, Mormon age 13
Born: Stavanger
Bernhard Hansen, their son, Mormon age 11
Born: Stavanger

There are discrepancies in the sources above on Hans Iversen's date and place of birth; however, this is a normal occurrence and should not pose any serious problems to the researcher.

RECORDS FOR PRE-1700 RESEARCH

Generally, Norwegian church records are available from the first half of the eighteenth century. Therefore, extending ancestral lines before 1700 is usually a difficult and time-consuming task. A number of sources, however, can be used to great advantage.

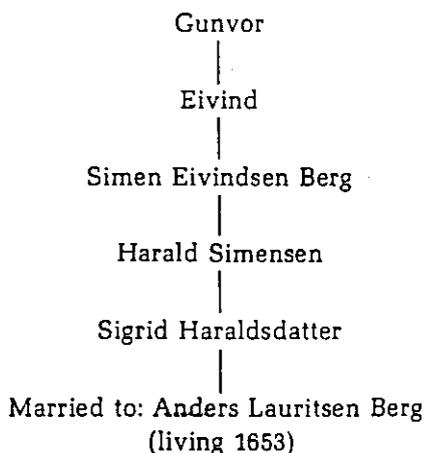
Such sources include the real estate books (*matrikel*) from 1723 and 1665, giving information on the farmers and what they produced on their farms.

Valuable information can also be extracted from the 1664-66 and 1701 population rolls (*manntall*). The 1664-66 rolls cover the rural areas only, usually giving names and ages of all males over twelve. The 1701 rolls, missing for large parts of southern and eastern Norway, list the names of farms, names and ages of owners, and names and ages of sons and servants.

The court records (*tingbøker*) or the records of the Administration of Justice are usually available from the middle of the 1600s; a few date back to the early 1600s.

Using court records takes patience, ability, and experience. Because minutes from the individual *ting* can be very detailed, several volumes may have to be checked before you find the desired information. The search can be worth it, however; *tingbøker* can supply vital information, sometimes extending the genealogy several generations beyond the parish registers.

For example, during an assembly of the *ting* in Rødnes at Land in 1653, a man named Peder Olufsen, seventy years old, living at "Ytre Horn," testified that he heard the following deposition during a *ting* at Egge in Hadeland: Two sisters, Gunvor (Gunvor) and Ingebjørg were owners of Berg and Oudnerud in Land. Gunvor gave birth to a son called Eivind, and he had a son named Simen. Peder Olufsen had been personally acquainted with this Simen Eivindsen. Simen lived in Berg and had a son by name of Harald, who had a daughter Sigrid, who was married to Anders (Lauritsen) Berg, who lived in 1653. On the basis of this information we can build the following pedigree:



The population rolls (*manntall*) of 1666 tell us that Anders Lauritsen was then sixty-three years of age and therefore born about 1603. If we consider his wife to be a little younger—perhaps born in 1610—and estimate a little over thirty years between each generation, Gunvor was born at about 1490. (C.S. Schilbred, *An Introduction to the Court Records, Deeds, Mortgage Records, Probate Records, etc. of Norway* [Salt Lake City, Utah: World Conference on Records, 1969]. Area E-7)

RURAL HISTORIES (BYGDEBOKER), FAMILY HISTORIES, AND PRINTED GENEALOGIES

Give any published rural history for a specific locality or parish first priority. Such histories, which devote most of their space to the study of farm and family histories, are excellent sources of information about farms and their occupants.

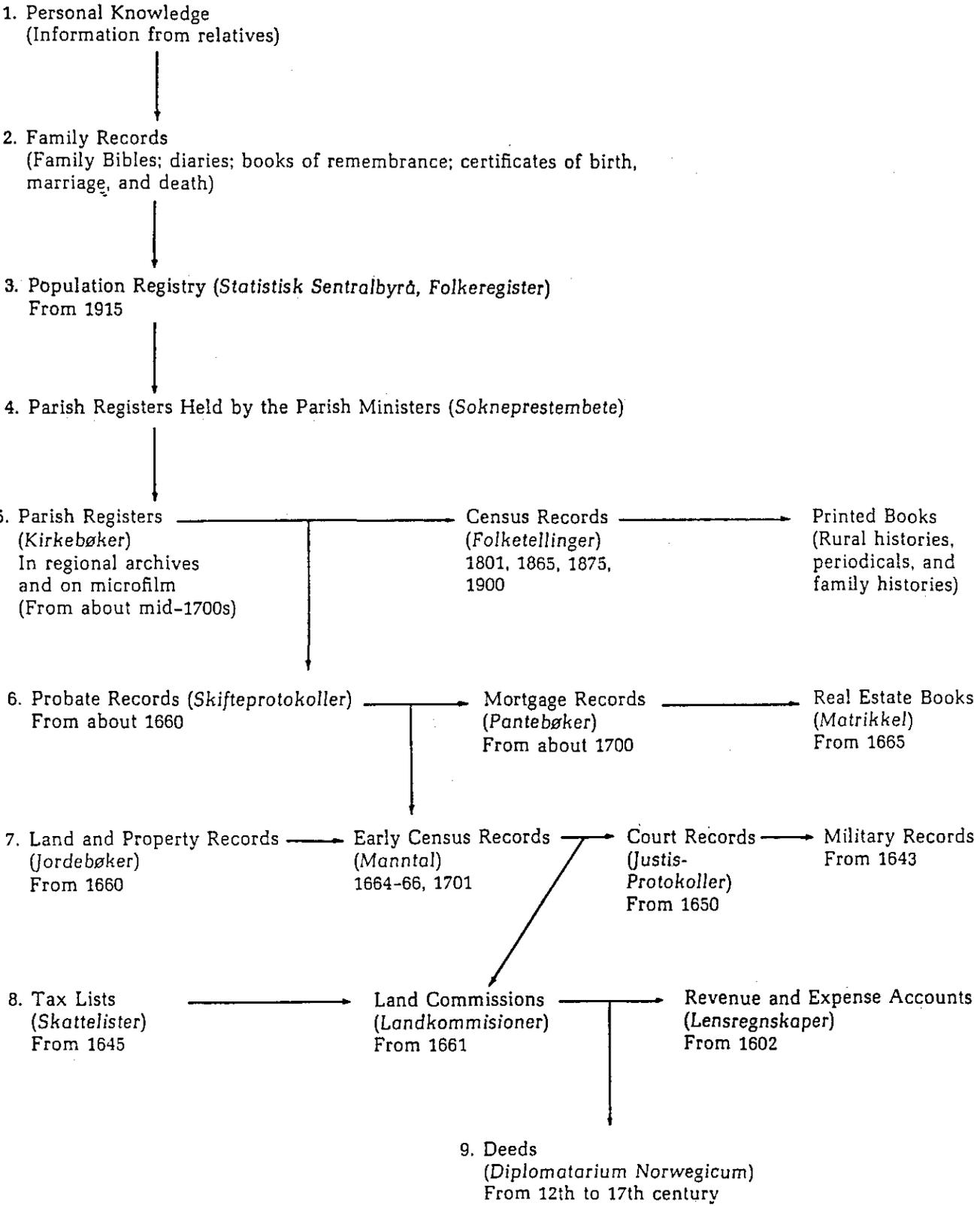
While not all *bygdebøker* are equally reliable or genealogically complete, they may extend ancestral lines back several generations, without the aid of the major sources. They are usually indexed by names

of farms, another indication of the importance of the farm name in Norwegian research.

The many printed genealogies and family histories should not be overlooked; however, these and the rural histories should be considered only secondary sources. They must always be verified against major primary sources.

A recent survey of the *bygdebøker* can be found in *Norsk Localhistorie, en Bibliografi* by Harald Andresen (Oslo, 1969). Subsequent annual listings, although not entirely comprehensive, are published in the Norwegian periodical, *Heimen*.

FLOWCHART



Bibliography

GENEALOGICAL INFORMATION

Andresen, Harold. *Norsk Bibliografisk Bibliotek for Norsk Lokalhistorie*. 1969. (948.1 B4n, no. 38.)

Census Records of Norway. Genealogical Research Papers, series D, no. 12. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1978. (929.1481 G286gs.)

Church Records of Norway. Genealogical Research Papers, series D, no. 11. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1968. (929.1481 G286gs.)

Flood, Ingeborg. *Liten Handbok i Aettegransking*. 1943. (948.1 D2f.)

Kiil, Alf. *Arkivkunnskap*. 1969. (948.1 A2K.)

Krag-Rønne, Cato. *Aettegransking*. 1943. (Ref. 929.1481 K855a; Film no. 599521.)

Michalsen, Fin. "Church Registers in Norway." *Archivum*, vol. 8. 1958. (948.1 A5m.)

_____. *Slekten: Innføring i Aettegransking*. (Ref. 929.1481 M582s.)

Norwegian Genealogical Society. *Norsk Slegtshistorisk Tidsskrift*. (Periodical 948.1 B5n.)

Probate Records of Norway. Genealogical Research Papers, series D, no. 13. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Department of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1978. (929.1481 G286gs.)

Smith, Frank, and Thomsen, Finn A. *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Norway*. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, n.d. (Ref. 948.1 E6st.)

Ulvestad, Martin. *Nordmaendene i America*. 2 vols. Minneapolis, 1907-1913. (973 F2nua.)

Universitetsforlaget. *Lokalhistorie*. 1970. (948.1 H2b.)

PLACE-NAME LISTS, POSTAL GUIDES, AND GEOGRAPHICAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Norge, *Geografisk Leksikon Med Atlas*. 4 vols. Oslo: J. Q. Cappelen Publishers, 1963. (Ref. 948.1 E2c.)

Norges Sivile, Geistlige, Rettslige og Militaere Inddeling. 1917, 1922, 1941, 1951 [Norwegian Civil, Clerical, Judicial, and Military Jurisdictions]. (948.1 E4s; film no. 564,358.) Guide to parishes, clerical districts, civil districts, and the counties to which they belong.

Norsk Stedfortegnelse [Norwegian Postal Guide]. (Ref. 948.1; film nos. 123,205 and 833,372.) Listing of about 94,500 place-names, indicating the sogn, herred, and amt to which they belong.

Rygg, O. *Norske Gaardnavne*. 18 vols. and supplement. 1898. (948.1 B4r.) Listing of parishes under the herred they comprise, with the names of the farms within each parish. Each farm name is shown with variant spellings at various time periods. A listing of place-names and churches no longer extant is also given.

MAPS AND ATLASES

Bilkartbok. Oslo: J.W. Cappelen Publishers, 1967. Scale 1:325,000. Register of 10,000 place-names. (948.1 E3c.)

Geistlig Inndelingskart over Nord og Sør-Norge. (948.1 E7n E7na.)

Kongelig Norsk Automobilklub. *Kartbok for Norge*. 1954. Scales 1:200,000 and 1:500,000. (914.81 K836k.)

Norge, *Geografisk Leksikon Med Atlas*. Scale 1:400,000. Register of 60,000 place-names. (Ref. 948.1 E2c vol. 4.)

Printz, Axel. *Post-Vei-og Fylkeskarter*. 1960. Small county maps with herred boundaries. (948.1 E3p.)

How to Use the Norwegian Gazetteer

Guide

Getting Started

This guide will help you verify Norwegian places in the 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse* (postal guide). The postal guide may list the parish, clerical district, and county in which your ancestor's farm, village, or town lies. Norway's official vital records were kept by the state church, so you need to know which parish your ancestor lived in. (Governmental vital records did not begin until the early 1900s.) Also, to find records in the Family History Library Catalog, you will need the names of the parish and the county.

If the farm, village, or town where your ancestor lived was established after 1901, it will not be listed in the 1901 postal guide.

For more information about postal guides and clerical districts, see [Background](#)

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse* entry:

- The name of the "small place" (the farm, village, or town).
- The name of the parish (record keeping jurisdiction) to which the small place belongs.
- The name of the clerical district to which the parish belongs. A clerical district (*præstegjeld* or *herred*) is two or more parishes served by the same minister.
- The abbreviation for the name of the county to which they all belong.

What Information You Need

You need the name of the place where your ancestor was born or christened, married, died, lived, or worked.

Steps

The following 3 steps will help you use the 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse* to identify the record-keeping jurisdictions for Norwegian places.

Step 1. Find your place in the 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* (postal guide).

Places will be listed in Norwegian alphabetical order. The 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* uses the following alphabetical order:

- aa (å)
- a-z
- æ
- ø

For more information about alphabetical order, see Tip 1.

If you did not find your place in the postal guide, see Tip 2.

Step 2. Identify the larger jurisdictions to which your "small place" belonged.

In the 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse*, the place and its jurisdictions are listed in the following order:

The "small place" (the farm, village, or town), the parish, the clerical district or *præstegjeld*, and the abbreviation for the county

If the village and the parish have the same name, the name is listed twice (see the example below).

Example of an entry:

Nes (the small place), Nes (the parish), Bjugn (the clerical district), ST (abbreviation for Sør Trøndelag, the county)

For a list of the county abbreviations and the counties they represent, see Tip 3.

Step 3. Record the information.

If you can, photocopy the entry and the title page (so you have a record of the source you used.) If you cannot photocopy the record, carefully write down all the information given about the place, exactly as listed, and the name, call number (book, film, or microfiche number), and the year of the postal guide you are using.

For additional information about what to copy, see Tip 4.

Background

A postal guide may also be considered a gazetteer. A gazetteer is an index of place names, usually listed in alphabetical order. It may tell you what larger jurisdictions the places belong to and may give a description of each place, such as: "a farm (*gård*)," "a village (by)," "has a schoolhouse," "is a dairy," "is a train station depot," and so forth.

If your ancestor lived in a country parish, your ancestor also resided at a smaller place such as a farm, village, or town. Most of these "small places" and their parishes were in place long before records began. For the majority, the names and parish boundaries have not changed.

Besides listing the parish, 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse* also lists the name of the clerical district (*præstegjeld* or *herred*) to which the parish belongs. A clerical district is two or more parishes served by the same minister. If a parish grew too large for one minister, annex parishes were sometimes created from the original parish. Assistant ministers or deacons might have been appointed to help the minister with his duties. The minister might have been in the "mother" parish on Sunday morning, in "Annex A" in the afternoon, and in "Annex B" in the evening. In the earlier records, events from all three parishes may have been recorded in one book. In later periods, a separate parish register book may have been kept for each parish.

Tips

Tip 1. How are words alphabetized in Norwegian?

The Norwegian alphabet has 3 extra letters that usually follow "z":

- Æ æ ("eh" sound)
- Ø ø ("ooh" sound)
- Å å, also written as Aa aa (long "o" sound)

The 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse* uses "aa" (instead of å), and the "aa" comes before "a." The following is an example of how places are alphabetized in the 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse*:

Aazar
 Ababen
 Baadel
 Babylon

Tip 2. What if I don't find my ancestor's place in the 1901 *Norsk Stedførtegnelse*?

Your ancestor's place may have been listed incorrectly in U.S. records. The following may help you identify the correct place for your ancestor:

Anglicized Places and Spelling Variations. Sometimes the name of a Norwegian town was anglicized in U.S. records. Record keepers wrote what they heard, and the spelling may be incorrect. Think phonetically. By understanding Norwegian phonetics and using a postal guide or gazetteer, sometimes you can change the anglicized town back into the correct Norwegian spelling.

Try looking for the name with different spellings. For example, try *Birk-* and *Bjørk-* for *Bjerk-*. It may help to know that in Norwegian the "eh" sound could be written as "æ," the "ooh" sound could be written as "ø," and the long "o" sound could be written as "å" or "aa."

You can also use the following charts to look for spelling variations. Danish letters are included because some records were kept in Danish.

Norwegian:

<i>aa</i>	look for	<i>å</i>	<i>i</i>	look for	<i>j</i>
<i>b</i>	look for	<i>p</i>	<i>j</i>	look for	<i>gj</i>
<i>c</i>	look for	<i>k</i>	<i>ld</i>	look for	<i>ll</i>
<i>ch</i>	look for	<i>k</i>	<i>nd</i>	look for	<i>nn</i>
<i>d</i>	look for	<i>t</i>	<i>q</i>	look for	<i>k</i>
<i>e</i>	look for	<i>æ</i>	<i>tj</i>	look for	<i>kj</i>
<i>f</i>	look for	<i>v</i>	<i>u</i>	look for	<i>v</i>
<i>g</i>	look for	<i>k</i>	<i>w</i>	look for	<i>v</i>
<i>hj</i>	look for	<i>j</i>	<i>x</i>	look for	<i>ks</i>

Danish

<i>aa</i>	look for	<i>å</i>	<i>i</i>	look for	<i>j</i>
<i>b</i>	look for	<i>p</i>	<i>ö</i>	look for	<i>ø</i>
<i>c</i>	look for	<i>k</i>	<i>q</i>	look for	<i>k</i>
<i>ch</i>	look for	<i>k</i>	<i>tj</i>	look for	<i>ki</i>
<i>d</i>	look for	<i>t</i>	<i>u</i>	look for	<i>v</i>
<i>e</i>	look for	<i>æ</i>	<i>w</i>	look for	<i>v</i>
<i>fi</i>	look for	<i>v</i>	<i>x</i>	look for	<i>ks</i>
<i>g</i>	look for	<i>k</i>			

Place names. If your ancestor's surname does not end in *sen*, *son*, or *sson*, your ancestor may be among the approximately 50% of Norwegians who used a place name as their surname after emigrating to a new country. They may have used the name of a farm where they were born, married, worked, resided, or just knew about and liked the name. The surname may also have been a shortened version of the whole name of the farm. For example, "Ramsgaardslie" may have been shortened to "Ram," "Lie," or "Lee." The name may have been changed when the family arrived in the new country or later on.

To find out if your nonpatronymic Norwegian surname is a place name, look for the name in the 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse*. If only a few places are spelled the same or similar to the nonpatronymic surname, try to find your ancestor in the church records for those parishes.

If 10 or more places have that name, try to find a more exact parish or place name in U.S. records.

Tip 3. What county does the county abbreviation stand for?

The 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* uses abbreviations for the county names as they were in 1901. (Counties were changed in 1920.) The following list contains the abbreviations, the counties in 1901, and the modern counties:

County Abbreviation	1901 County Name	Modern County Name
A.	Akershus	Akershus
Br.	Bratsberg	Telemark
Bu.	Buskerud	Buskerud
F.	Finnmarken	Finnmark
H.	Hedemarken	Hedmark
JL.	Jarlsberg og Larvik	Vestfold
K.	Kristians	Oppland
LM.	Lister og Mandal	Vest-Agder
NB.	Nordre Bergenhus	Sogn og Fjordane
NT.	Nordre Trondhjem	Nord-Trøndelag
Ne.	Nedenes	Aust-Agder
No.	Nordland	Nordland
R.	Romsdal	Møre og Romsdal
SB.	Søndre Bergenhus	Hordaland
ST.	Søndre Trondhjem	Sør-Trøndelag
Sm.	Smaalenenes	Østfold
St.	Stavanger	Rogaland
T.	Tromsø	Troms

Note: After 1920, Bergen and Oslo are autonomous city/counties.

Tip 4. What information should I record in my research notes?

The farm, village, or town where your Norwegian ancestor lived should always be recorded in your research notes, along with all the jurisdictional levels for that place. In cities, records may include the actual street address where the family lived. Depending on the record keeper and the period, a city dweller's address may or may not have been included, but in a country parish the small place was recorded most of the time. You must record all the small places, addresses, or residence references to help you properly identify your ancestors. This is crucial to success in researching your Norwegian ancestors because of the patronymic names. If in a parish you find two men named Ole Olsen having children at the same time, knowing the farm, village, or address where your Ole Olsen lived will help you determine which records are for your family.

Remember, however, that the name of the farm, village, town, or group of houses will not be listed in the Family History Library Catalog unless it is also the name of the parish or larger district.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

A Family History Center may have the 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* on microfilm or microfiche. After obtaining the film or fiche numbers from the Family History Library Catalog, check with the center's volunteer staff to see if they have a copy of the postal guide.

If the postal guide is not available, the center can borrow a copy of the microfilm or microfiche. There is a small postal fee to have microfilm or microfiche sent to a Family History Center. The center's volunteer staff can help you order the microfilm or microfiche. Once received, a microfiche copy stays in the center's permanent collection. A microfilm copy is returned to the Area Service Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. See the Family History Center Address List for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

You may also request photocopies of pages in the postal guide from the Family History Library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies-Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. Complete the form using the book, film, or fiche number in the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has the 1901 *Norsk Stedfortegnelse*:

- In book form.
- On microfilm.
- On microfiche.

The postal guide is available in all three forms on the first lower level of the Family History Library. There is no fee for using the library's resources in person.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for more information about contacting or visiting the Library.

JURISDICTIONS

There are two types of jurisdictions in Norway, those of the church (Lutheran) and those of the government. Divisions made by the church are termed ecclesiastical (geistlige) while those of the government are civil (sivile). It is important for the researcher to become familiar with both the civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions which cover his area of research because many records are filed according to these jurisdictions.

ECCLESIASTICAL JURISDICTIONS

Ecclesiastically, Norway is divided into dioceses (stifter or bispedømme) made up of deaneries (prostier). In turn, the deaneries are further divided into clerical districts (prestegjelder) each of which may contain one or several parishes (sogner).

DIOCESE

Norway is divided into eight dioceses each with a bishop as the presiding authority. This bishop, with his council, controlled religious matters within the diocese. They held courts and judged such matters as infidelity, separation and divorces. Minutes and records of these meetings were kept and can be searched for genealogical information.

DEANERY

Deaneries don't play an important role to the genealogist as they kept no records of value to research.

CLERICAL DISTRICT

Probably the most important ecclesiastical jurisdiction as far as genealogists are concerned is the clerical district. In Norway, most of the parish registers, which are the most important source of genealogical data, were kept at the prestegjeld, or clerical district, level. Because of the inaccessibility of certain areas of the country and the sparse population in some areas, a priest often would be in charge of an area too large for him to contact on a regular basis. So within a clerical district, each parish had a parish clerk (klokkare) to care for the needs of the people between visits from the minister. The priest often kept the parish records on his person as he travelled and recorded the vital information of all parishes in the district in one set of books. Often the clerk kept a duplicate copy pertaining to his parish only. So if you cannot find the parish registers filed according to the parish, be sure to determine the name of the clerical district as they are probably filed there.

PARISH

There are about 1000 parishes in Norway. Although most parish boundaries were set before the era of recorded history, the clerical district which had jurisdiction over a particular parish could change several times. Therefore, the time period becomes critical in determining where to find the records you desire. The best key to these jurisdictional changes is found in the book **A Ettengranskning** by Cato Krag-Ronne. (Genealogical Library call number **film 599,521**).

In the section entitled "Kirkeboker" each clerical district is listed by the archive which received its records for deposit. All parishes and former parishes belonging to a clerical district are given, along with the periods each was under a particular district.

FARM

Each parish is subdivided into villages and/or farms. It cannot be expressed enough how important it is for a genealogist to know the names of the farms or villages in which his ancestors resided. Many times two persons of the same name can only be distinguished by their residence. i.e. Gumund Larsen of Tveit and Gumund Larsen of Hole. This topic is more fully presented in the section on names.

CIVIL JURISDICTIONS

The largest civil jurisdiction is the county (fylke), of which Norway has 18. All the counties in Norway received new names in 1918. Before this date, they were called Amt in Norwegian. In order to properly use reference materials, you must learn both the pre and post 1918 names for your counties of interest.

Other civil jurisdictions of genealogical importance are Tinglag, Sorenskriveri and Fogderi. All these terms refer to judicial districts. Many records such as census, probate, tax and court records are under these jurisdictions.

Possibly the best collection of tables showing the ecclesiastical and civil jurisdictions in Norway is **NORGES SIVILE, GEISTLIGE, RETTSLEIGE og MILITAERE INNDELING**, published by the Central Bureau of Statistics (Statistisk Sentralbyra) in Oslo. There are several editions, but those published prior to 1918 are the most valuable for research as they give the older jurisdictional names under which most records are listed. This book is on film number 564,358 at the Genealogical Department Library in Salt Lake City.

On occasion, especially when dealing with family records, you may run across a Norwegian place name that is not a distinct area with set boundaries. Such places as Lofoten, Hardanger, Gulbrandsdalen and Romerike fit into this category. These are usually geographical areas. It would be the same as saying that you were from the "Bay Area" meaning somewhere around San Francisco, California. To locate this type of jurisdiction, it will usually be necessary to look on a map.

FINDING SPECIFIC JURISDICTIONS

GEOGRAPHICAL JURISDICTIONS

ARCHIVES

Probably the most important archives in Norway for average genealogists to concern themselves with are the regional archives (Statsarkiv). At these archives are deposited most of the parish registers, court and probate records of the region they have jurisdiction over. There are seven regional archives in Norway. They are given here along with the address and counties of jurisdiction of each.

1. **Statsarkivet i Oslo**
Prinsensgate 7
Oslo 1
for counties of Ostfold, Oslo, Akershus, Buskerud, Vestfold and Telemark.
2. **Statsarkivet i Hamar**
Strandgate 71
2300 Hamar
for counties of Hedmark and Oppland.
3. **Statsarkivet i Kristiansand**
Vestervegen 4
4600 Kristiansand S.
for counties of Aust-Agder and Vest-Agder.
4. **Statsarkivet i Stavanger**
Domkirkeplassen 3
4000 Stavanger
for county of Rogaland
5. **Statsarkivet i Bergen**
Arstadveien 22
5000 Bergen
for counties of Hordaland and Sogn og Fjordane
6. **Statsarkivet i Trondheim**
Høgskoleveien 12
Trondheim
for counties of More og Romsdal, Sør-Trøndelag, Nord-Trøndelag and Nordland.
7. **Statsarkivet i Tromsø**
Petersborggate 21-29
9000 Tromsø
for counties of Troms and Finnmark

REGIONAL ARCHIVES

The main reason for contacting these archives would be to obtain information not available on microfilm through the Genealogical Library in Salt Lake City. You will almost always be better off to use the microfilms available here rather than trying to do all your research by correspondence with Norway. As a rule, these archives will not undertake detailed research. If, however, you have need for their service, they will be happy to answer simple requests. Always offer to pay for the service. Ask to be billed and when making payment, use a money order or cashier's check as personal checks are always difficult to cash. You may write in English and often your reply will be in English.

In addition to the regional archives, you may have need to get information from the National Archives (Riksarkivet). Here are housed records of the central government. You may also find genealogical and biographical collections, especially if they don't pertain to any specific area, but seem to be national in scope. Military records are also stored here. The address is:

Riksarkivet
Bankplassen 3
Oslo 1. Norway

FEAST DAYS

THE ECCLESIASTICAL YEAR

It was the practice in many parishes for the minister to record events using the ecclesiastical calendar. Every Sunday of the year was called after some event of religious significance. The ecclesiastical year began with the first Sunday in Advent, which is the fourth Sunday before Christmas, instead of 1 January. So be careful in recording event dates in December, that you give them the correct year.

MOVABLE AND FIXED FEAST DAYS

There are two types of feast days, those falling on a specific date every year (such as Christmas) and movable days (such as Easter).

Often these dates were recorded in Latin, so you must know both the Latin and Norwegian forms. Following is a list of the most common fixed feast days, followed by the most common movable ones.

	DATE	NORWEGIAN	LATIN	ENGLISH
FIXED FEAST DAYS	1 Jan	Kristi Omskårelsesdag Nyttårsdag	Circumcisio Domini	Circumcision of the Lord, New Years Day
	6 Jan	Hellig Tre Kongers Dag Søndag efter Nyttar	Epiphania	Epiphany
	2 Feb	Marias reinsingdag	Purificatio Marie	Purification of the Virgin Mary
	24 Jun	Skt Hans Dag Johannes Døperen	Johannis Babtistae	John the Baptist
	2 Jul	Marias Vitjingsdag	Visitationis Mariae	Visitation of Mary
	29 Sep	Skt Mikkelsdag	Sct Michaelis	St. Michael the Archangel
	1 Nov	Alle Helgens Dag	Ominum Sectorum	All Saints Day
	25 Dec	Juledag	Nativitas Christi	Christmas
	26 Dec	Skt Stephensdag	Sct Stephani	St. Stephen the Martyr
MOVABLE FEAST DAYS		NORWEGIAN	LATIN	ENGLISH
		Søndag etter Nyttar		Sunday after New Year
	1-6 Søndag etter Hellig Tre Konger Niende Søndag før Påske		Dom 1-6 post Epiphania Septuagesima	1-6 Sundays after Ephipany Ninth Sunday

Ottene Søndag før Påske	Sexagesima	before Easter Eighth Sunday
Fastelevn	Quinquagesima	before Easter Sunday before Lent
Første søndag i Faste	Invocavit or Quadragesima	First Sunday in Lent
Annen søndag i Faste	Reminiscere	Second Sunday in Lent
Tredje søndag i Faste	Oculi	Third Sunday in Lent
Fjerde Søndag i Faste	Laetare	Fourth Sunday in Lent
Femte søndag i Faste	Judica	Fifth Sunday in Lent
Marias Bodskapsday	Annunciato	Annunciation Day
Palmesøndag	Palmasum	Palm Sunday
Skjærtorsdag	Viridium	Monday Thursday
Langfredag	Parasceves	Good Friday
Påske	Pascha	Easter
Først Søndag etter Påske	Quasemodogeniti	Sunday after Easter
Annen Søndag etter Påske	Misericordia	Second Sunday after Easter
Tredje Søndag etter Påske	Jubilata	Third Sunday after Easter
Fjerde Søndag etter Påske	Cantate	Fourth Sunday after Easter
Femte Søndag etter Påske	Rogate	Fifth Sunday after Easter
Sjette Søndag etter Påske	Exaudi	Sixth Sunday after Easter
Kristi Himmelfartsdag	Ascensio Christi	Ascension Day
Pinse	Pentecoste	Pentecost
Treeinings Søndag	Trinitatis	Trinity Sunday
1.-27. Søndag etter Treeinings Søndag	Dom 1.-17 post Trinitatis	First to twenty seventh Sunday after Trinity
1.-4. Søndag i Advent	Adventis	First to fourth Sundays before Christmas

To determine the month and day of these movable feast days in a given year, special charts or tables must be used. In this syllabus, the conversion tables and instructions for their use are found in the section on basic Swedish research along with additional instructions and information on feast days in general.

DETERMINING DAY AND MONTH OF MOVABLE FEAST DAYS

MISCELLANEOUS COMPILED SOURCES

Many Norwegian family histories have been compiled by or for various family organizations, both here and in Norway. These, though "secondary" in nature can be a valuable aid in your research, if you happen to connect into one. The Genealogical Department in Salt Lake City has a respectable number of such histories, but probably represents only a fraction of all the histories available in Norway and the Midwest.

FAMILY HISTORIES

For some of the more prominent families in Norway with fixed surnames (usually other than farm names), there are compiled genealogies, which are indexed by surname. These are by no means complete, but they can be very helpful in individual cases.

FAMILY NAME INDEXES

TAX RECORDS

Tax records, though generated for revenue purposes, do contain limited genealogical information. The time period available at the Gen. Dept. is from about the 1580's to about 1700. They include a wide variety of records, several of which may list by name the principle farm operators. Perhaps the most useful of these is the record called the *Mandtal*, which means census.

The *Mandtal* usually gives only the man's first name together with his farm name, but once in a while it may also give the patronymic name. Used alone, it is usually difficult to make any definite conclusions about relationships, but when used in conjunction with the 1663-66 census, the 1701 census, probates and farm histories, this record can be very helpful.

Admittedly, these records are used only when other better sources are not available or are incomplete. Since, in most cases, the parish records do not begin before about 1680, the tax records are one of the few extant records left to use when doing research in the earlier time period.

The *Mandtal* records were enumerated on the parish level listing all the farms within. They were maintained on the *Fogderi* or *Soren-skriveri* jurisdictional level (see under Jurisdictions in Basic Course).

BYGDABOK

The *Bygdabok* is perhaps the most important "secondary" source available in Norwegian research and is almost totally unique to Norway. It is a compiled history of all the farms within a certain parish jurisdiction, giving a "genealogy" of the farms - that is a list of the owners and operators of each farm, from the earliest times of record to today. Not only does it give a history of who bought and sold the farms, but it also includes a brief history of each family - giving marriages, children and other relationships.

Bygdaboks have been compiled in Norway by local historians, on an individual basis. They are not complete for all of Norway, but more are being published each year. When doing research in Norway, you will always want to determine if one is available for the parish you are working in. These histories will greatly speed the research process, and often enable you to identify ancestors much earlier than you may expect to on your own.

The quality of the histories will vary from book to book. Some are excellent, while others are relatively poor. Information obtained from these should, whenever possible, be documented from the original sources. They are helpful, but can't be considered to be completely accurate.

There are times when genealogists may find it difficult to discern a female Norwegian name from a male name. The differences between them are often minor, perhaps only one letter. Following is a list of some Norwegian names with the assigned gender (M = male; F = female)

Aage (M)	Inge (F)
Aamund (M)	Ingeborg (F)
Aase (F)	Inger (F)
Anders (M)	Ingrid (F)
Anker (M)	Ingvald (M)
Arne (M)	Jens (M)
Astrid (F)	Jostein (M)
Arvid (M)	Jorgen (M)
Aslak (M)	Kaare (M)
Aslaug (F)	Karsten (M)
Bjarne (M)	Ketil (M)
Bjorg (F)	Kirsten (F)
Bjorn (M)	Knut (M)
Brynhild (F)	Kolbein (M)
	Kolbjorn (M)
Dagny (F)	Lars (M)
Dreng (M)	Leif (M)
	Magnhild (F)
Egil (M)	Marta (F)
Einar (M)	Matilde (F)
Erland (M)	Mikkel (M)
Fridtjof (M)	Odd (M)
	Oddbjorn (M)
Geir (M)	Oddvar (M)
Gerd (F)	Olaf (M)
Gertrud (F)	Oskar (M)
Gjermund (M)	
Gudrun (F)	Per (M)
Gunnar (M)	
Guttorm (M)	Ragna (F)
	Ragnar (M)
Haakon (M)	Ragnhild (F)
Hagbart (M)	Reidar (M)
Halstein (M)	Reidun (F)
Halvor (M)	Roald (M)
Hedvig (F)	
Helga (F)	Signe (F)
Helge (M)	Sigurd (M)
Hildebrand (M)	Solveig (F)
Hjalmar (M)	Svein (M)
Hjordis (F)	Tor (M)
Holger (M)	Torbjorn (M)
Hulda (F)	Tordis (F)
	Torvald (M)

AREA E

VERT FILE
Norway - Military Records



*"Record Protection in
an Uncertain World"*

WORLD CONFERENCE ON RECORDS AND GENEALOGICAL SEMINAR

Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
5-8 August 1969



MILITARY RECORDS OF NORWAY

By

Jan H. Olstad

Utah Valley Regional
Genealogical Library
4386 HALL, BYU
Provo, Utah 84602
801/378-6200

MILITARY RECORDS OF NORWAY

By

Jan H. Olstad

Introduction

Paramount in genealogical research is always the use of source material which, with the greatest dispatch and to the best advantage, will bring forth results. And the sources one is most likely to use *first* are the ones closest at hand: such as parish registers, census returns, probate registers, etc. But in addition to these we have at our disposal a great many other sources which we use partly because they substantiate or add to what we already do have and partly because they yield the exact and specific information we are looking for in a given instant. Among these sources are the military archives.

As an example, let us say that you are looking for information concerning a man who lived early in the 18th century. Perhaps you find his marriage in the parish registers, but his age or birth date is not recorded. He is, however, listed as being a *Dragon* (a dragoon), *National Soldat* (a national soldier), or a *Jaeger* (a chasseur). The register may even say what specific regiment or company or other unit he is attached to. Here is something you can avail yourself of. Instead of going through the baptismal dates over a long period of years, or perhaps because the parish registers do not go back far enough, this is what you say to yourself: "This man is a soldier. I may have more success of finding him in the military rolls." And if you are lucky you will.

Generally speaking, the military archives are of great value as genealogical source material

- 1) by the additional and often detailed information they can give,
- 2) by the fact that they, to some extent, go farther back in time than, for instance, parish registers and census returns do, and in some cases they will substitute these if they are missing.

But their value is limited

- 1) by practically containing only the male portion of the population and then, in fact, only part of it,
- 2) by the fact that the distant North-Norway is poorly represented,

- 3) by their preservation being very inadequate (caused by, among other things, losses during the war in 1940, but primarily as a result of extensive discarding of materials during the 19th century, when a great amount of rolls and detachment records were used as *patronpapir* (cartridge paper),
- 4) by not always being as easy to use as are other civil and ecclesiastical records used for research purposes.

Norway does not have a separate *krigsarkiv* (Military Record Office). Older military records, from about 1640 and later, altogether between four and five thousand meters of shelves (including The Ministry of Defence) are being kept in the ordinary central archive repositories:

The archives of the military central authorities (and also a great deal of records of the local units, primarily from the eastern parts of Norway) are kept at *Riksarkivet* (The National Archive) in Oslo.

The regional and local archives are kept at the *statsarkivene* (Regional State Archives), mostly in Bergen and Trondheim, less at the others (located in Oslo, Hamar, Kristiansand, Stavanger and Tromsø).

Records still being kept at staffs and detachments can not be counted upon as being available for genealogical research purposes. Nor can records at The National Archive and the regional state archives of a later date than 1900 - 1910.

The emphasis in this lecture is placed upon the archives of the army (partly because they are substantially more abundant) and upon the period before 1800 (since after that time one is in possession of so many good sources as to make the military records less important). The subject will essentially be presented in a general way, without referring to any specific practical examples.

Norway was united with Denmark under one king from 1380 to 1814. The archives after the Danish-Norwegian higher common authorities, the most important archives after the common Danish-Norwegian fleet, and archives after Danish units where norwegian men served, are kept in Danish central repositories. These records are not being discussed in the lecture.

The union between Norway and Sweden from 1814 to 1905 is of no interest in this connection.

In order to take full advantage of the records it is necessary to have some understanding of *the military organization*. But the frequent organizational changes makes it a bit problematic. In contrast to the civil and ecclesiastical administrations the military establishment is almost constantly being remoulded.

ARMY

The Norwegian army was organized in 1628. It was entirely of a Norwegian nature, without any element of mixture with the Danish army. The best overview one can get of the army's organizational aspects at different times is through the following two books of plate work, both of which include detachments even down to companies and corresponding units:

- 1) Olai Ovenstad: *Den norske Haer 1628 to 1900*. (The Norwegian Army 1628 - 1900). 53 plates covering the period from 1628 to 1817. Each plate illustrating the present army organization at a specific period of time, besides also giving information concerning officers of each staff and detachment (name, rank and years of service).
- 2) Lars Kiaerland: *Oversiktsplan over Den norske haers organisasjon 18/1 1628 - 30/9 1940*. (A survey of the organization of The Norwegian Army from Jan. 18th 1628 to Sep. 30th 1940).

3 plates giving information about the conscription district of each of the detachments and reference to historical literature, etc.

The plates among other things are to be found in all the central repositories.

Most of the Army units were *nasjonale* (nationals), that is to say, they consisted of conscripts. In addition there were some enlisted (*gevorbnne*) units.

Standing forces have been scarce; it has been a cadre army, with a comparatively small number of salaried officers.

The detachments were, as they still are, on the whole, *connected with their respective districts*. Regiments, battalions, yes even companies and squadrons were named after the district wherein the soldiers had been conscripted. This applies especially to the infantry which constituted the major part of the army, and to the cavalry. It will pay off to keep this in mind when seeking information about the individual person. But the conscription districts varied from time to time and the district names of the detachments are not always useable, only as a suggestion. Artillery, engineer troops and others - not to mention the garrison of the forts - were but partly subjected to conscription on a regional basis, and the districts consisted in every case of large areas, making research within these categories more difficult.

Besides regiments and similar units special companies (later civic guards) were organized in the towns and at the mines. These were detachments composed of skiers and especially during times of war many territorial home guard units and related groups were organized.

With their references to the conscription districts, the Kiaerland plates are, as a rule, the best aid in ones search for soldiers from a given district.

The *Conscription* of men was based upon the *legd* system. A *legd* was a certain circuit (number) of farms charged with the responsibility of providing and maintaining jointly, one soldier. The farms were classified as *fullgarder* (full farms), *halvgarder* (half farms) and *fjerdingsgarder* (or *ødegarder*), (quarter farms). A *legd* was equivalent to 4 (later 2) "full farms" or 8 (later 4) "half farms" or 16 (later 8) "quarter farms." The designation *legd* was also used in the infantry. The corresponding term in the cavalry was *kvarter* (or *dragonkvarter*) (dragoon quarter).

The compulsory military service during the union with Denmark was to a great extent limited to the peasantry. At the call of the draft board all the young men within each vacant *legd* were to respond in order for the one best fitted among them to be chosen and enrolled.

The arrangement of *legds* circuits of farms as a conscription principle was abolished abt. 1800, but the *legds* (after 1834 they were called *rode* or *rote*) continued to exist as enrollment and rollkeeping districts.

Also after 1814 the bulk of the soldiery for a long time came from the peasantry. It was common procedure to excuse farmers, married men, and various other groups from serving in lieu of providing a substitute. (The principle was called *Stillingsrett*). Many were excused by obtaining positions as school teachers or they took employment in a sheriff's office or served as conveyors of travellers and mail, and such like.

Full obligatory military service for all males was introduced in 1876.

The duration of the service time has varied a great deal from 9 years and longer.

For a long time the three northernmost "counties" of Norway (Nordland, Troms and Finnmark) were exempted from military service and conscription. During the war of 1801-1814 some home guard units were established and conscriptions were made through the 19th century, but compulsory service was not introduced, and defence units not set up before 1898.

The privates and the non-commissioned officers were, without exception, so to speak, Norwegians - at least among the national units. Essentially also the non-commissioned officers came from the peasantry.

But the sons of officers and other government officials were often enrolled as non-commissioned officers while still children; their names can be found in the rolls but disappear if the person involved did not serve later on. (A case in point is Ludvig Holberg, the greatest name in Danish-Norwegian literature in common, the son of a lieutenant colonel.) During the early beginning the officers were often foreigners; in the 17th century from Central Europe, in the 18th century from Denmark. Many of the sons of Danish noblemen were placed in service as officers for a certain time in Norway. From the latter part of the 18th century the military class of Norway were for the most part native-born Norwegians. Some purely military

families were in existence where the male members for generations had been officers. Extremely few of the higher ranking officers came from the peasantry. The officers, especially of the lower ranks, lived within the district on allotted farms, (*sjefsgarder*) (owned by the state and given as residence to the commanding officers).

From a genealogical point of view the most important part of the records is the *rolls*. There are listings of officers and other ranks at each unit. There are a great many different types of rolls. The most important ones are as follows:

- 1) Lists of names, submitted by the parish clergymen to the conscription authorities (or agencies) containing males of various age groups, over accruals through birth or arrivals (immigration), and deductions (through death or removals (emigration), etc.).
- 2) Rolls, recorded by the conscription authorities (the "county" prefect, the bailiff (in the rural districts), the magistrate (in the urban districts), the conscription clerk and others, of all males of serviceable age, with other information.
- 3) Rolls, recorded by the units (the companies, the squadrons and the batteries) of all ranks enrolled at the unit.

The oldest rolls are from 1643. Their number increased substantially after abt. 1700. The rolls from the 17th century are as a rule quite brief, consisting often only of a listing of the *legds*, supplying meager information about the individual soldier. In the rolls from the 18th and 19th century much detailed, personal information is given to the extent that its equal in part, cannot be found through any other source. For instance: The soldier's name and year of birth or his age, his father's occupation (farmer or *husmann* tenant holder), the name of his parents, the soldier's civil occupation, place of residence, marital status (married) wife's name, number of children, bodily height, bodily peculiarities, illnesses, fitness or eventual non-fitness for certain military functions, years of service. Also information concerning the *legd*, for instance the names and ages of the farmers and tenant holders and whether they themselves have performed military service as soldiers. At times we are given the reason why a soldier did not meet before the draft board, either for medical examination or to muster or to serve, for instance because he has moved to, or been working in another district, or he is traveling outside the country, or has emigrated to America. Observe that you never find *all* of this information assembled in one and the same roll.

There are also available many other lists which can be used in research in the field of personal history. As for instance, rolls of soldiers who were sent abroad or who served in the fleet, casualty rolls for the wounded and dead from specific campaigns and expeditions, rolls of prisoners of war, pay rolls, and many others.

Particularly pertaining to the 19th century there are also special rolls of draftees who are exempted because of their positions (as school teachers, sheriff's clerks or similar employment) or who for some other reasons have been by passed.

NAVY

Norway and Denmark operated the *fleet* jointly until 1814 with the supreme command situated in Denmark. The men consisted of both Danes and Norwegians and often quite a few foreigners. The Norwegian element was at times strongly evident.

The fleet was recruited partly by a more or less voluntary enlistment and also partly by conscription. From 1704 Norway had its own special agencies for naval conscription *innrulleringssjefer* (enlisting and shipping clerks). Within the coastal districts separate naval *legds* were established (after 1834 called *rode* or *rote*).

North-Norway, and especially the northernmost part of it, was for some time exempted from enrollment (but not from conscription).

The preserved rolls are, by and large, equivalent to the ones in the army. Certain rolls inform us whether the sailor was an able-bodied seaman or only accustomed to the sea, what countries he had been to, and the ships he had been on.

The enrollment records have been preserved as far back as 1704. Since the enlistment and shipping clerks also served a civil function, such as the matter of signing men on ships, special rolls are, for instance, to be found naming skippers and mates in foreign trade and ship departure books (*utseilingsbøker*) giving information on all ships leaving that particular port and also their crews.

After 1910 we have jointly conscription for the army and the navy (and the air-force) under the Military Commissioner General and the regional military commissioners.

For females, service in the armed forces has never been compulsory.

PRESERVATION OF MILITARY ROLLS

The preserving of the rolls has been quite incidental, and for certain periods of time and for certain districts the rolls may be completely lacking. A general outline of where the various rolls are being kept does not exist. As a rule the researcher has to inquire at the appropriate *statsarkiv* (regional state archive), but in almost every instance he also has to contact the *Riksarkivet* (The National Archive). As far as the eastern section of Norway is concerned, it would in most cases, pay off to contact the *Riksarkivet* first.

In the regional archives can be found many military rolls in their strictly civil archives: in the "county" archives (in the Stavanger "county" archive all the way from 1650 - especially "drawing lots lists" from the 19th century, which can serve as a basis for research work; also ledgers over fines imposed upon those who were absent without leave, etc.), in the bailiwick

and the magistrate archives (civic guard rolls) as also in the archives of the conscription- and enrollment authorities.

Rolls of purely military nature are never found in the archives of a unit itself. They are often found in the archive of a unit of higher rank. The largest collection of rolls are found in the archives of the Commander-in-Chief at the *Riksarkivet*.

In addition to the rolls themselves, *correspondence* between the various agencies concerning the men, is often available. This correspondence often gives detailed information about an individual, his family relationships, etc.

In the 17th century, when the civil and the military leadership was vested in one person (centralized: the Viceregent up to abt. 1700; regionally: the feudal lord up to abt. 1660), one can find rolls containing names of officers and other matters of both military and personal historical interest in the *Stattholder-Arkivet* (The Archive of the Viceregent).

One should be aware of the fact that the oldest population rolls - from 1664 to 66 and 1701 (found in the Exchequer's archives in The National Archive) were taken out of military considerations and not for statistical purposes.

OTHER MILITARY RECORDS

Correspondence, diaries, documents, etc. at staffs and detachments very often yield detailed information pertaining to the individual person, his family relationships and so forth, but often it takes a long time to find the desired information.

Records, minutes and documents concerning the *Military Administration of Justice*: court martials and other cases, lists of criminal cases, defaulter books and many more. These also contain much of personal historical value, but to use them is somewhat cumbersome. Several of the records extend up to the 18th century and are written in German. The records are primarily being kept in the archive of the General Judge Advocate (*Generalauditørens arkiv*) in the National Archive and in the archive of the Judge Advocate in the regional state archives, for the civic guards in the archives of the magistrates. Note that for a time (from 1696) the non-commissioned officers and the privates were exempted from punishment and church discipline at the first offence of committing fornication. (Compare the notes in the older parish registers concerning public confession in the church in connection with the offence of committing fornication).

Rosters of prisoners who were called "slaves" (*slaver*), judgement papers and other documents in *fortress archives*. The fortress prisons came under civil administration abt. 1850.

Records in connection with the *military probate administration and trustee administration* in the archives of the General Judge Advocate and the Judge Advocate. From

1690 and extending into the 19th century there were in existence exclusive military probate administrations, (probate courts) originally for officers only, then from abt. 1740 also for the non-commissioned officers attached to the units of conscripts ("units of nationals"). It is relatively easy to use the material, but it encompasses only a small number of people.

Accounts covering the army and the navy, forts and storages (from the 17th century on), military shipyards, the Military Hospital Fund (*Kvesthuskassen* or *Krigshospitalskassen*, 1679-) the Norwegian Officer's Widow's Pension Fund (1721 - 1770), the fund or financial support to surviving members of wounded and fallen soldiers (1808-), and several others. For the most part these are kept at the National Archive. One can derive pertinent information from this material, but to use it is not always easy.

CONCLUSION

The military archives have in many ways suffered an ungentle fate. Large and poorly planned discardments have taken place and various archives have, to a great extent, been mixed together. This applies especially to the archives of the lower rank units. The archives are, therefore, in most cases, not arranged as well as could have been desired. The researchers ought to be aware of the fact particularly, that many company archives and other archives of the lower rank units, are incorporated into the archives of units of higher rank.

Since rolls and other records are so incompletely kept, it would be on a somewhat perchance basis that a genealogist would enjoy any profitable use from them in an actual research. In any case the most difficult task is to find information concerning the rank and file soldier, a little easier for non-commissioned officers, definitely the easiest for *officers*.

From the army, special officer rolls (*Militaerkalendre*) or Military year books, are available from 1640 onward (in print from abt. 1810), from the fleet (*Marinekalendre*) or Naval year books, not until after 1814. Reference is also made to the usually printed government year books (*Statskalendre*).

In addition there are also sundry lists and other records comprising officers only: conduct books, records of passports issued, marriage licenses, (*in militaerarkivene*; after 1814 in the archive of the Defence department), (from 1731 officers could not marry without permission being granted by higher authority), and archives from the military schools, (The Army Military Academy, (*Krigsskolen*) established in 1750, schools for petty officers from 1785 and the Naval Military Academy, *Sjøkrigsskolen* in 1816).

Of importance are the special *collections of biographical information* on officers. Mentioned above all should be Olai Ovenstads large military historical collection in the National Archive (with among other things, detailed references to sources). Compare his printed *Militaerbiografier. Den norske haers officerer 1628 - 1814*, 2. bind, Oslo 1949 (Military Biographies. Officers of the Norwegian Army 1628 - 1814, vol. 2. Oslo 1949) - containing

biographies of almost 7,600 officers.

Very useful surveys over record material and other sources are:

Lars Kiaerland: "Kjelder til personalopplysninger om norske offiserer, underoffiserer og menige soldater ca. 1628 - 1960" (Sources of personal information in regards to Norwegian officers, non-commissioned officers and privates abt. 1628 - 1960), in the local historical periodical *Heimen*, (The home), vol. XII.

Alf Kiil: *Arkivkunnskap. Statsarkiva*, (Knowledge of Archives. Regional State Archives) 247 pages, Oslo 1969.

Other than that, you should not forget that here, as elsewhere, it pays off to investigate printed sources before you move on to the records proper. Of great value to you would be the book *Norsk militaerhistorisk biografi*, (Norwegian Military Historical Biography), 373 pages, Oslo 1969, containing references also to an abundance of literature of topographical, genealogical and personal historical interest.

NAMING CUSTOMS IN OLDER AND NEWER TIMES

By Per Seland

Translation of a reprint from: Genealogiska Föreningen, 1933-1983,
Stockholm, 1983

From the beginning of time, for most peoples, it has been customary to indicate continuity between generations by following fixed rules in the naming of children after their ancestors.

Among some people, this has meant that children could be named only for ancestors no longer alive. Further, one should neglect to name children after persons who had an unfortunate fate. This is the case in our own country. As far as the first rule is concerned, that children should not be named for living persons, this is hardly the case for those concerned in Norway.

It is difficult to find in literature exact data concerning naming customs. Perhaps the most thorough in discussing this matter is Troels Lund [in his Daglig liv i Norden, volume 2, p.712-716 (Oslo, 1939-41)], but nevertheless as one reads his chapter on this subject, he begins to doubt that what he writes is fully valid in Denmark, within the period he is discussing, namely the 1600s.

Troels Lund mentions that it was "a token of respect to have someone named for himself," but says at the same time that "It was a basic rule that the child should be named for a deceased kinsman whom they wished the child to resemble. He should 'be repeated with the newest,' they said in Norway. That is, it was an experience that the child inherited the nature and qualities of one still living. From this, it followed that the child not be named for one still living, because when the living person deteriorated and lost his faculties, in the same way the child grew and thrived."

Troels Lund goes so far as to say "It was a rule so common among the Danish nobility in the 16th century that even today we can use it as a guide when we try to trace the personal history of those times: a man must be considered to be dead from the moment his name was established

on a younger member of the family." In spite of this, precise data is difficult to obtain, except when it concerns Danish nobility. The latter is not difficult to find with the help of some of the annual volumes of Danmarks Adels Aarbog, which Troels Lund claims are not always in agreement. It appears there that some were named after living persons.

In another place, Troels Lund says "As late as the 19th century, the people in Nordsjaelland felt that 'The old grandfather would consider it as a sign that his son would beat him to death or wish him dead, when he named his child for him while he was still alive.'"

This is not the situation in Norway, and especially not in the 19th century. For example, Johan Jerstad tells in his local history of Fjotland [Johan Jerstad, Fjotland, sogebok (Oslo, 1949), p. 420] about a family on the Spikkeland farm, saying that the old Atlak Tronsen Spikkeland in 1832 "became angry" when his son, Tron Atlaksen "changed the name from Atlak to Andreas." He said that "Now there will be filth at Spikkeland, because they changed the name." And so it turned out.

Peter Lunde [Peter Lunde, Kynnehuset (Kristiania, 1924), p.32] gives a similar example, also from Fjotland: "It was not good for the child to have the name changed from that for whom he should be named, especially when it was the eldest son who should be baptized."

Kristoffer Visted and Hilmar Stigen have discussed this subject further in Vår gamle bondekultur, [Kristoffer Visted and Hilmar Stigum, Vår gamle bondekultur, volume 1 (Oslo, 1951), p. 318]. As they explain it: "As people named children for the family, or — as they called it — resurrected the family, they began with the grandparents. As a rule, one should resurrect the person in the family who had most recently died."

One notes here the obvious influence of Troels Lund, but to some extent also from Johannes Skar in his books about Setesdal. The latter writes something similar. But Visted and Stigum do not mention the fact that Skar also writes [Johannes Skar, Gamalt or Saetesdal, volume 2, p.104-106, Oslo, 1961]: "The old folks arranged so that the name came to life. They gave great gifts to their namesake, dressing him in new clothes from head to foot, or giving him other things which would benefit him. At time they took him in, fed him and gave him all they owned and had."

At the same time, Skar mentions that some persons did not like to be named for someone still living. And he tells the following: "When a child had died before, and they resurrected it when the next one came, and this child did not live — another name should come in between. The same name must absolutely not be used."

The contention that one did not name after living persons is constantly mentioned in genealogical articles and is in part documented with various oral "proof." Although the contention is never disproved, it persists in large part because it is difficult to refute, simply for lack of documentary evidence.

In the following account, we will examine the naming rules only for the period which can be documented, namely, from about 1700, when the church books begin, up to about 1900. The area examined is first and foremost Fjotland and Sirdal in Vest-Agder, together with a part of Vang in Hedemarken [Church books for Fjotland (from 1709) and Sirdal (from 1724) in the Regional Archives in Kristiansand. Church books for Vang in Hedemarken (from 1683) in the Regional Archives in Hamar] One cannot discern any differences in the rules between Hedemarken and Vest-Agder. For Sirdal, it can be noted that all families in the community are recorded with all established children, even those who were baptized in other communities.

Naming rules were very stringent, and it was seldom that one deviated from the established line. It can be seen that there are two basic rules, together with four separate rules for special cases.

Basic rules:

- 1) Naming for grandparents.
- 2) Naming for great-grandparents.

Separate rules:

- 1) Naming for former spouses
- 2) Naming of a child born or baptized after the death of the father or mother
- 3) Naming of a child born out of wedlock;
- 4) Unusual deviations

We will examine more closely the different rules for naming.

Basic rules

- 1) Naming for grandparents

This is the basic rule largely known today, but which is unfortunately becoming more and more "loose and diluted." In the rural districts, when a man had allodial rights to a farm, or when he had purchased the rights to a farm, the rules were as follows:

- a) The eldest son was named for the father's father.
- b) The eldest daughter was named for the father's mother.
- c) The next eldest son was named for the mother's father.
- d) The next eldest daughter was named for the mother's mother.

When once in a while one finds "deviation" from this rule, it is only apparent. The church books will usually always reveal that between the children who grew up, there have existed other children with the "missing" forenames, but that these children died young.

When the situation was that a man was married to the heiress to a farm (with allodial rights to a farm), the rule was that her parents should be named for first. "The name belongs to the farm," said the old folks.

People in the city followed the same rules, but if a woman married beneath her station, as sometimes happened, her parents were willingly named for first.

2) Naming for great-grandparents.

When the names of grandparents were "exhausted," one began using the names of great-grandparents. Here we find no clear fast rules concerning which should be named for first. Here one gets the impression that in many cases one, as far as possible, avoided such combinations as Hans Hansen, Mads Madsen and the like.

If a man was named Mads Iversen, and his father Iver Madsen, one would get the combination of Mads Madsen. When one chose in the first rotation one of the other great-grandparents, and one had four such to choose between, this would work if the spouses were not cousins.

This use of the names of the great-grandparents for naming purposes has in genealogical literature led to misunderstandings, because people today have believed that it was uncles and aunts who were named after. One of Johannes Skar's informants [see earlier citation] has obviously had this idea, because he expresses himself as follows with reference to rules for naming:

"Father and mother of the husband first, then father and mother of the wife. Then it was the father's brother and mother's brother and father's sister and mother's sister of the husband, and then likewise for the wife. Then the brothers and sisters, especially if they had brothers and sisters who had died."

This is absolutely incorrect. Uncles and aunts were never named for, except in clearly special cases where, for example, they turned their property over to a kinsman. See further under special rule 4. For another thing, it could appear that uncles and aunts were named for, because when one began naming for great-grandparents, since these were in an earlier generation, one could get the impression that it was uncles and aunts who were named for.

Separate rules

1) Naming for earlier spouses.

If a husband had been married earlier, the first daughter in the new marriage

should be named for the first wife. The same pertained to women who had been married before; in such cases, the first son in the new marriage should be named for the first husband.

Here could occur some deviations. If they were living on the man's ancestral farm, his father was clearly named for first, then the wife's deceased husband and so to her father.

If one had two spouses who should be named for, one took them in chronological order. In the 1800s, it became customary to give double forenames, naming for both spouses.

2) Naming of a child born or baptized after the death of the father or mother.

If a son was born or baptized after the death of the father, he automatically was given the father's name. This resulted in a large number of combinations such as Hans Hansen and Mads Madsen. If a daughter was born after her father's death, she should also be named for him, but here one used only a similar name, such as Todne for Torkel. But in the 1800s it became the custom to create new women's names out of men's names. For example, Oline was named for Ola, and the like.

In the same manner, if a daughter was baptized after her mother's death, she was automatically given the mother's name. And the son was given a name similar to that of the mother.

3) Naming of a child born out of wedlock

If a boy was born out of wedlock, and the man named as the father declined before the court to acknowledge being the father, then the rule was that the father was "punished" by having the son named for him. In this way also, one could get such combinations as Hans Hansen and Mads Madsen and others.

If it was a daughter who was born, it often happened that the child was named for someone in the mother's family; but more often, the father was also here "punished" by having the child, for example, baptized as Oline, if the father was named Ole. In 1836 the butcher in Bergen, Johan

Adam Wigant, had a daughter with the unmarried woman, Anne Marie Hansdatter. She "punished" the father by naming the child, Johanne Adamine.

And then there is the case in which the child's father denied his part, receiving a court judgment clearing him from the charge. Then the child's mother was "punished." The child became "fatherless," and could not use a patronymic, but only a matronymic, for example, such as Lars Adlaugson.

Norway's history offers us several examples of this. Many possibly remember the Dane, Svein Alfvason, who was king of Norway in the years, 1030-1035. He was the illegitimate son of the Danish king, Knut the Great, and an English woman named Alfiva. In some history books he is still mentioned as Svein Knutsson.

When a woman gave birth to a girl, and the child's father received a court judgment clearing him, the situation then was that the daughter was given the same forename as her mother, and she had to use the matronymic. Thus, one might get such a combination as Dorte Dortedatter.

In some cases it happened that the child was baptized before the legal judgment had been given. In 1811 in Bygland in Setesdal, a boy was baptized who was born out of wedlock. The father was named Anen Torjesen, and the boy at baptism was named Anen Anensen. The mother was named Sigrid (or Siri). This boy later came to Sirdal. In census records and church books, he is always listed as Anen Anensen, but the father had apparently cleared himself by court judgment, because tradition today has him known as Anen Sigridson.

But what happened to children born out of wedlock when they themselves had children? Did they name them after their father? No, this they didn't. Perhaps they came up with a related name, but more often they did not.

Sometimes it happened in the case of a child born out of wedlock that the man and woman later were married to each other. If one sees their children segregated, without reference to the year of marriage, one can possibly get the impression that the rules for naming have not been followed.

Perhaps the father was named Peder Olsen, and the mother Anna Nilsdatter, while their son was named Peder Pedersen. If one learns that the child was born before the marriage, one can understand that the name was given as a "punishment" for the child's father.

4) Occasional deviations

There are a number of less common rules; here we will mention a few of them:

a) The married couple has received some property as a gift from childless kinsmen

In such cases, the givers are often named for first. As mentioned earlier, the name should belong to the farm.

b) The married couple names a child for someone who in an earlier generation was attempted to be named for, unsuccessfully.

This is something we see now and then. A man has unsuccessfully sought to have his sons named for his father, but the sons died. He remained with only daughters. When the eldest daughter married, it happened that as a gesture, she named her first son for the grandfather her father had sought to name after.

c) The married couple gives up the attempt to name after a specific individual

As mentioned earlier in Johannes Skar's books (see earlier citation), one should especially not name a child with the same name as that of one who had died. "There must come another name inbetween." This rule doesn't always apply. It was customary that parents should confidently continue to name children after their deceased child. One can find many examples of this. Ommund Pedersen Josdal in Sirdal in the years, 1803-1822, had 5 sons, all of whom were named Peder. All died. The couple made no attempt at another name inbetween.

Occasionally, one had to give up. In the years, 1823-1845 the couple, Torkel Halvorsen and Astrid Knutsdatter Sinnes had in all 15 children. Astrid was the

heirress to the farm. In this case, it is clear that the couple had decided to name after the wife's grandfather first, since her father, Knut Jørgensen, had attempted to do that. It is clear that the daughter did not have much success with this.

They first had a son in 1823, who was baptized as Jørgen. Four sons followed with the same name. They all died shortly after birth. After this, it appears that the couple gave up, and had two sons named Knut and Halvor. But they hadn't given up. In 1842, 19 years after they had brought the first Jørgen to be baptized, they had another son whom they named Jørgen. This Jørgen grew up. They were successful with the sixth attempt. Belief that it brings bad luck to name children after deceased brothers or sisters apparently does not prevail.

d) Wrong name at baptism

Although this may happen, it is very rare. But if the child received at baptism a name decided upon, it could not be changed. On October 10, 1824, Salve Evertsen Lunde in Sirdal and his wife, Berit Olsdatter, had a child who at baptism some weeks later got the name of Marthe. The pastor has written in the margin of the church book:

"The child's name should be Gunvor, but the woman carrying the child to the baptism made a mistake, and named it Marthe."

Naming customs in Norway have probably changed little in historical times. The names that were used were occasionally changed. It would be accurate to say that one in earlier times was motivated by fashion. With the introduction of Christianity new names came to Norway, such as Peter, Jon and others. The Royal House of Oldenburg was the source for the names of Christian and Fredrik becoming common. It is known also that the name of Oscar came into use in recent centuries, after we had had kings with that name.

There were small changes in names, retaining only the initial letter of the person being named for. This has been called "to change name" or "to discontinue name." This happened especially beginning in the 1770s. It appears that pastors of

of rationalism contributed to the introduction of this custom. Old Norwegian names were "modernized" and replaced by foreign names. Aslak could be changed to Andreas, Gaute to Gabriel, Torkel to Tobias, Ragnhild to Rakel, Todne to Tonette.

The last name came some years after the French Revolution, coming from the naming of the French queen, Marie-Antoinette, who was executed in 1793. Her name gave rise to many new names in Norway, such as Anne Tonette, Antonette, Karen Tonette, Inger Tonette. Tonette along later became Nette and Netta.

In older times a child received only one name. According to Troels Lund, it was King Christian IV who was one of the first to break with this rule, in that in the beginning of the 1600s he started to give children two or more names at baptism. In Sweden, it was also the royal family which introduced this custom; it appears that the Swedish king, Gustav II Adolf, who was born in 1594, was the first in that country.

The custom spread to the Danish cities about the middle of the 1600s, but it became common in Norway somewhat later. Here also for us, it came first to the cities. In the country communities, it probably was used first in the coastal communities.

In Sirdal, which is a typical inland community, one finds the first child with a double name in 1741. This was a lady who had been baptized in the community of Lund, south of Sirdal. She was named Anne Lisbeth.

The first child born in Sirdal to be given a double name was baptized in 1766, but it was all of 12 years before the next child with a double name was baptized in 1778. It was several more years before the custom became fixed. Especially in the period after 1814 one finds many double names such as Ole Andreas, Per Tobias, Christian Fredrik, etc.

In several genealogical articles one can find the suggestion of the erroneous idea that it was common in the old days to have several children with the same name. There is reference, for example, to the fact that one can find in the same family brothers named Stor-Ola, Litl-Ola and Vesl-Ola, and thus assume that it was a

common with such families. Had one studied the entire family, he would have discovered that the three Oles were named according to clearly stringent rules.

If, for example, Mads Olsen, had married Karen Olsdatter, their two eldest sons would have been baptized with the names of Ola. If in addition, Karen Olsdatter had been married earlier to an Ola Hansen, and that in that earlier marriage she had not been able to name a child for her father, she must in her second marriage name a child for her first husband. In this way, there would be three sons with the name of Ola.

Exactly the same would happen in this example, if the mothers of both Mads Olsen and Karen Olsdatter were named Ingrid, and if Mads Olsen had been married earlier to an Ingrid; and had not been able to name a child for his mother. Then Mads Olsen must first name a child for his first wife, Ingrid, then for his mother, Ingrid, and finally for his second wife's mother, Ingrid. Had Mads been married twice before to a woman named Ingrid, he would have been obliged to name 4 daughters with that name.

One can understand how some genealogical authors could fall into the belief that it was customary to name 2 or more children with the same name. The following example could at first glance appear a little strange:

Hoskuld Pedersen Ousdal in Sirdal was married in 1831 to Siri Stålesdatter Knaben from Fjotland. Their 2 eldest sons were baptized accordingly Peder and Ståle. But the next 2 sons were also named Peder and Ståle. For what reason? Because Hoskuld's father was named Peder Pedersen Ousdal and Siri's father was named Ståle Stålesen Knaben.

In our 3 most northerly counties, we can see signs that the rules for naming are beginning to fall apart. It is possible that this is only apparent. In the Lappish population in Finnmark, it is obvious that the people followed the same rules through the 1800s. It is not unlikely, therefore, that these rules have applied in the whole country, perhaps over the entire North. On the basis of allodial rights, it is possible that the rules

about the ancestors of heirs should have them named for first, but not to the degree one finds in other Scandinavian countries.

Today naming customs, especially in the cities, but also in rural communities, are in full dissolution. Often, one does not make an attempt even to use a name starting with the initial letter of the name of an ancestor. In addition, there are many fashionable names, often of foreign origin, and more are continually coming in. This is an enormously sad development.

Should we not take the spoon in the other hand and reintroduce the old rules for naming. In this way we can show that we still have appreciation for honoring our ancestors. This will certainly delight many grandparents. And it surely will be of invaluable use to the genealogists of the future.

Editor's note: The article, published earlier in Norsk Sletkshistorisk Tidssrift, 1977, volume 28, number 2, was written by the author, as a Norwegian contribution to the jubilee issue in the hope that "this possibly could give rise to a debate about circumstances in Sweden in this field." (Compare SoH, 1959, pages 270ff).

This article was translated by Blaine Hedberg, with assistance from Gerhard Næseth.

Norway Church Record Christenings

Guide

Introduction

Beginning about 1550, many churches required their clergy to keep christening (or baptism) records. The records may include birth dates. Information may be recorded on or after the date of birth. Information found in a christening depends on how detailed the minister made his record.

For more information on church christening records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a christening entry:

- The name of your ancestor.
- The date of your ancestor's christening or baptism.
- The name of your ancestor's parents.
- The names of the witnesses or godparents.
- The date of your ancestor's birth.
- The place of your ancestor's birth.
- The residence of the parents.
- The occupation of the father.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in the Netherlands church records.

Step 1. Find the year of your ancestor's christening or baptism record.

To find the christening records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

When looking for your ancestor's christening or baptism record, remember:

- Christening records are usually arranged chronologically. Sometimes they are arranged by the first letter of the given name and then chronologically for each letter.
- Christening records may be intermixed with marriage or burial records.
- Separate indexes to the christening records often exist.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Netherlands gazetteer *Van Goor's aardrijkskundig woordenboek van Nederland* instructions for using this gazetteer are found in *How to use the Netherlands Gazetteer*.

Step 2. Find the entry for your ancestor.

Look for the last name, then look for the given name.

If you do not know the names of your ancestor's parents, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Find the entries for all the children with the same given name and last name as your ancestor. Start with the year when you think your ancestor was born. Then check the entries for five years before and five years after. You may find several entries for children with the same name but with different parents.
- Take into account the patronymic (father's given name) naming conventions as appropriate.
- Eliminate the entries that contradict what you know about your ancestor. Check death records to see if any of the children died before your ancestor did. Check marriage records to see if any of the children married someone other than your ancestor's spouse (but remember that your ancestor may have married more than once).
- Christening records of all churches except the Mennonite Church will be for infants, unless otherwise indicated. Mennonite Church christenings will only be for adults.
- Try to make sure the christening entry is of your direct line ancestor. Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct entry.

For more help in finding the record entry, see Tip 1.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 4.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the christening records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the christening records from surrounding parishes, especially if there are gaps of 3 or more years between the christening of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found entries of all the family members, search death records and christening records of surrounding parishes for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Children may have been christened under the mother's maiden name. Sometimes the father's name is not given.

For help in finding the entries for the ancestor's brothers and sisters, see Tip 3.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Remember, witnesses are often relatives.)

- All the dates in the entry and the events they pertain to. (Sometimes birth, and death information pertaining to the child may be included. The minister may use symbols such as + for death.) Be sure to look for additional dates in the entry's margin.
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, document where the information came from. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, book, or certificate numbers or the name and Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the christening record.

To effectively use the information from the christening record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the christening entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both parents, and is the mother's maiden name given?
- Were additional event dates, such as death, given in the entry's margin? (The minister may use symbols such as + for death.)
- Did more than 3 years pass since the christening of the last child? If so, another child may have been born and christened in a neighboring parish or born and died before it could be christened.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier christening entries of children? If you find no other entries, then begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 4.

Background

Description

Christening records may go back to the 1500s, when they began during the Reformation. Because of wars, natural disasters, and accidents, many churches were destroyed, along with all or part of their records.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the entry of my ancestor?

Look for the Latinized name. In different areas of the Netherlands and at different times, people sometimes Latinized their surnames. A person born and christened under the Dutch name of "Bakker," for example, may have later married and had children under the name "Pistorius," which was the Latin form of Bakker.

For help with name variations, see the Names, Personal section of *The Netherlands Research Outline*.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Catholic church records are usually written in Latin, and most Protestant church records are written in Dutch. The language used in the record may also be affected by:

- The language of bordering countries.
- The invasion by foreign countries.
- The movement of ethnic groups into the Netherlands, such as the French Huguenots.

For publications that can help you read the languages, see the *Latin Word List*, *Dutch Word List*, *French Word List*, and the Handwriting sections of both *The Netherlands Research Outline* and *German Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I find the record for each brother and sister?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two John and Mary Smiths), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses or godparents.
- Other sources like census, probate and Orphans' Chamber records that list family members as a group.

Tip 4. How do I verify the christening of my direct-line ancestor?

Often more than one family in a parish has the same family name. Because the same children's given names are used in every family, several children with the same given and family names could be christened within a few years of each other. To identify the correct direct-line ancestor and his or her parents:

- Check 5 years on each side of the supposed christening year, and copy the entry of every child with the same given name and surname as the ancestor.
- If one or more entries exist, check church burial records to eliminate those entries of children who died before your ancestor.
- If burial records do not exist or you are not able to eliminate all of the possible entries, check marriage records to eliminate those who married someone other than your ancestor's spouse.
- If you still cannot eliminate 2 or more possibilities, trace all lines to see if they go back to a common ancestor. Then continue research back from the common ancestor.
- Be aware that Dutch parents usually named their first four children after their own parents, and other children after their brothers and sisters. Knowing about this naming practice is especially helpful when you are trying to identify those people that did not have fixed surnames (that is, they were identified by their father's given name, such as Peter Janssen).
- If you eliminate all the possibilities, check the surrounding parishes, and repeat the above process until you find the christening entry for your ancestor.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilm(s) of christening records from the Family History Library. There is a small fee to have a microfilm loaned to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see Family History Centers.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed most of the christening records of the Netherlands. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Archives and Parish Offices

If the Family History Library has not microfilmed the christening records for your locality, you will need to write to the archive or parish office where the records are kept.

Norway, Church Record Christening 1814-Present

Guide

Introduction

After 1814, the churches still required their clergy to keep christening (or baptism) records. Before 1814, the records should at least contain the christening date, the father's first name, the child's name, and generally the residence. The birth date, mother's name, and names of christening witnesses are sometimes given. A printed record format was introduced in 1814, which included columns for both parents' names, birth date, christening date, place of residence, names of witnesses, and other information.

For more information on church christening records, see [Background](#).

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a christening entry:

- The name of your ancestor.
- The date of your ancestor's christening or baptism.
- The names of your ancestor's parents.
- The names of the witnesses or godparents.
- The date of your ancestor's birth.
- The place of your ancestor's birth.
- The residence of the parents.
- The occupation of the father.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Norwegian church records.

Step 1. Find the year of your ancestor's christening or baptism record.

Before you can search for your Norwegian ancestor's christening record, you need to know the approximate year they were born, and where they were born.

If you have the name of a place in Norway, but don't know if it is a parish (record keeping jurisdiction), see the Norwegian Gazetteer *Norsk stedsfortegnelse*. Instructions for using this gazetteer are found in *How to Use the Norwegian gazetteer*.

If you do not know the place of birth, see the **Finding the Emigrant's Town of Origin** section of the *Norway Research Outline*.

To find the christening records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

When looking for your ancestor's christening or baptism record, remember:

- Christening records are arranged chronologically.
- Christening records before 1814 may be intermixed with marriage or burial records.
- Christening entries of illegitimate children may be listed separately.

For helps in finding the year and place, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the entry for your ancestor.

Look for a child with the right given name and birth date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the child's patronymic name. For example, Ole Andersen's fathers' first name is "Anders" or "Andreas." If more than one entry within a few years fits your information, you may have to check further to make sure you have the correct entry. Remember, in Norway, the surname of the child reflects the first name of the natural father, so look for that first name if the record is so arranged.

Norwegian christening records are in chronological order by the christening date, even if the birth date is listed. A child could be christened the same day as, or up to two years after, the actual birth date.

Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Lars Pedersen, born in 1852 according to his age later in life, find all the Lars Pedersens, born 1850 to 1855 in the town your ancestor was from.

Check this town's death records beginning with the birth date of the first possible ancestor to see if any of the possible ancestors died young. If any are found in the death records, you can eliminate those possibilities.

If you have narrowed the possibilities down to one, then you must follow that person through subsequent life events such as confirmation, moves, and marriage, to make sure they turn into "your" ancestor.

For more help in finding the record entry, see Tip 2.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 3.

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 5.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the christening records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the christening records from surrounding parishes, especially if gaps of 3 or more years are between the christening of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found entries of all the family members, search death and christening records of surrounding parishes for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Often the father's name is given.

For help in finding the entries for the ancestor's brothers and sisters, see Tip 4.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and all information given about them. (Remember, witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the dates in the entry and the events they pertain to. (Sometimes birth, marriage, and death information pertaining to the child or parents may be included. The minister may have used symbols such as * for birth, oo for marriage, and + for death.) Be sure to look for additional dates in the entry's margin.
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, document the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (paper certificate, microform, book, Internet site, and so forth).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, book, certificate, page and entry numbers or the name and Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the christening record.

To effectively use the information obtained from the christening record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the christening entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both parents, and is the mother's maiden name given?
- Were additional event dates, such as marriage, death, and introduction of the mother, etc., given in the entry's margin? (The minister may have used symbols such as * for birth, oo for marriage, and + for death.)
- Did more than 2 to 3 years pass since the christening of the last child? If so, another child may have been born and christened in a neighboring parish or born and died before being christened.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier christening entries of children? If you find no other entries, begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 5.

Background

Description

The earliest Norwegian church records date from 1624, though information about individual ministers may date to the 1500s. Most christening records began in the late 1600s after King Christian's law of 1686, which made the registration of christenings mandatory for all of Norway.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was christened?

Any record listing an age in connection with the ancestor could be used to calculate a birth or christening year. These could include U.S. records such as death records, passenger lists, censuses, marriage license applications, and so forth. Norwegian records, such as confirmations, marriages, deaths, moving lists, and censuses, would also contain an age.

Try to find the family in a census. Census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. They also give ages for each person, from which you can calculate an approximate birth year. The 1865 census of Norway and all subsequent censuses also list the birth place for each person.

To find Norwegian census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the name of the parish where the family was living, and look under the subject heading "Census."

For more information on determining places of origin, see the Finding the Emigrant's Town of Origin section of the Norway Research Outline.

Tip 2. How do I find the entry for my ancestor?

Look for the child's first name and the father's first name. Remember the record keeper spelled the name the way he thought it should be spelled. *Karl* with *K*, and *Carl* with *C*, is still *Carl*. The person's name may have been spelled one way in the christening, another way in the confirmation, another way in the marriage, and yet another way in the death record.

Find birth entries for all of the other children of the parents identified as possibilities. Look for subsequent death or marriage records for these other children.

Compare the names of the parents and siblings of each of the remaining possibilities with the names of your ancestor's children. Often the ancestor will name his or her children the same as his or her parents or siblings. This may help you determine which of the possibilities found is your ancestor.

Look at your ancestor's marriage record to see who the witnesses were, and look at his or her children's birth records to see who the godparents and witnesses were. Often siblings, parents, and in-laws will be listed. If you can determine that some of the witnesses to his or her marriage or children's christenings are the same people as the siblings in one of the possible ancestral families, this can prove you have found the right ancestor. You can eliminate the other leads and continue researching the correct family.

If you are searching records which do not have a preprinted, "fill in the blank" format, look for the pattern used by the record keeper.

The child's name may be more clearly written than other information in the entry, or it may be underlined, enlarged, or written to one side of the page. The father's name may be listed first, underlined, enlarged, indented, or outdented.

- Eliminate entries that contradict what you know about your ancestor. Check death records to see if any of the children died before your ancestor did. Check marriage records to see if any of the children married someone other than your ancestor's spouse (but remember that your ancestor may have married more than once).
- Try to make sure the christening entry is of your direct line ancestor. Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct entry.

For help with name variations, see the Names, Personal section of the *Norway Research Outline*.

Tip 3. What if I can't read the record?

Norwegian church records are usually written in the Norwegian language and include some Latin terms and phrases. The language used in the record may also be affected by:

- The language of bordering countries.

Also, prior to the 1900s, records were written in a form of Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Norwegian Word List*, *Latin Word List*, and the Handwriting section of the *German Research Outline*.

Tip 4. How do I find the record for each brother and sister?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example, two couples with the names Lars Jensen and Maria Pedersdatter), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses or godparents.
- Other sources, like census and probate records, that list family members as a group.

Tip 5. How do I verify the christening of my direct-line ancestor?

Because of the patronymic naming system, more than one family in a parish could have the same family name. Because the same children's given names are used in every family, several children with the same given and family names could have been christened within a few years of each other. To identify the correct direct-line ancestor and his or her parents:

- Check 5 years on each side of the supposed christening year, and copy the entry of every child with the same given name(s) and patronymic surname as the ancestor.
- If one or more entries exist, check church burial records to eliminate those entries of children that died before your ancestor.
- If burial records do not exist or you are not able to eliminate all of the possible entries, check marriage records to eliminate those who married someone other than your ancestor's spouse.
- If you still cannot eliminate 2 or more possibilities, find the families in the nearest available census, then the next. Also, find the possible ancestors in confirmation records, and see if the listed vaccination dates help eliminate one of the possibilities.
- If you eliminate all the possibilities, check the surrounding parishes and repeat the above process until you find the christening entry for your ancestor.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can order microfilms of christening records from the Family History Library. There is a small fee to have a microfilm loaned to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see Family History Centers.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the Norwegian christening records from when they begin to about 1920. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available on the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Parish Offices

If the Family History Library has not microfilmed the christening records for your locality or time, you may write in English to the parish office.

Norway, Church Record Marriage 1500-1813

Guide

Introduction

Beginning about 1500, but usually much later, churches required their clergy to keep marriage records (or marriage banns). Before 1814, the records should at least contain the marriage date, the name of the bride and groom, and generally the residence. The names of witnesses are sometimes given.

For more information on church marriage records, see [Background](#).

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a marriage entry:

- The names of your ancestors.
- The date of your ancestors' marriage.
- The names of the witnesses, who could be the respective fathers.
- Where the bride and groom were residing when married.
- The date of the marriage proclamations or banns.
- The occupation or civil status of your ancestors, such as farmer, farm hand, never married, widow or widower, bachelor.

Steps

These 4 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Norwegian church records.

Step 1. Find the year of your ancestor's marriage record.

Before you can search for your Norwegian ancestors' marriage record, you need to know the approximate year they were married and where they were married.

If you have the name of a place in Norway but don't know if it is a parish (record keeping jurisdiction), see the Norwegian Gazetteer *Norsk stedsfortegnelse*. Instructions for using this gazetteer are found in *How to Use the Norwegian gazetteer*.

If you do not know the place of birth, see "[Finding the Emigrant's Town of Origin](#)" in the *Norway Research Outline*.

To find the marriage records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog, go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

When looking for your ancestors' marriage record, remember:

- Marriage records are arranged chronologically.

- Marriage records before 1814 may be intermixed with christening or burial records.
- Marriages occurred about one year before the first child was born.

For helps in finding the year and place, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the entry for your ancestor.

Look for a bride and groom with the right given names in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his and her fathers' given names match the couple's patronymic names. For example, Ole Andersen's father's first name is "Anders" or "Andreas." If more than one entry within a few years fits your information, you may have to check further to make sure you have the correct entry. Remember, in Norway the surname of the child reflects the first name of the natural father, so look for that first name if the record is so arranged.

Norwegian marriage records are in chronological order by the marriage date.

Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor Lars Pedersen's first child was born in 1852, find all the Lars Pedersens married between 1850 and 1855 in the town your ancestor was from.

Check this town's death records beginning with the birth date of the first possible ancestor to see if any of the possible ancestors died young. If any are found in the death records, you can eliminate those possibilities.

For more help in finding the record entry, see Tip 2.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 3.

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 4.

Step 3. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and all information given about them. (Remember, witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the dates in the entry and the events they pertain to. (Sometimes birth, marriage, and death information pertaining to the child or parents may be included. The minister may have used symbols such as * for birth, oo for marriage, and + for death.) Be sure to look for additional dates in the entry's margin.
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, document the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (paper certificate, microform, book, Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, book, or certificate numbers or the name and Internet address of the site you used.

Step 4. Analyze the information you obtain from the marriage record.

To effectively use the information obtained from the marriage record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the marriage entry of my direct line ancestors? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.

- Were additional event dates, such as the engagement or banns date, death date, etc., given in the entry's margin? (The minister may have used symbols such as * for birth, oo for marriage, and + for death.)

For help in verifying that you have the correct record entry, see Tip 4.

Background

The earliest Norwegian church records date from 1624, though information about individual ministers may date to the 1500s. Most marriage records began in the late 1600s after King Christian's law of 1686, which made the registration of marriage mandatory for all of Norway.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was married?

Any record listing the age of an ancestor's first child could be used to calculate the marriage year. These could include U.S. records such as death records, passenger lists, censuses, marriage license applications, and so forth. Norwegian records, such as confirmations, marriages, deaths, moving lists, and censuses, would also contain an age.

Try to find the family in a census. Census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. They also give ages for each person, from which you can calculate an approximate birth year.

To find Norwegian census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the name of the parish where the family was living, and look under the subject heading "Census."

Tip 2. How do I find the entry for my ancestor?

Look for the bride's and groom's first names. Remember the record keeper spelled the name the way he thought it should be spelled. *Karl* with a *K* and *Carl* with a *C* are still *Carl*. The person's name may have been spelled one way in the christening, another way in the confirmation, another way in the marriage, and yet another way in the death record.

- Eliminate entries that contradict what you know about your ancestor. Check death records to see if any of the children died before your ancestor did. Check marriage records to see if any of the children married someone other than your ancestor's spouse (but remember that your ancestor may have married more than once).
- Try to make sure the christening entry is of your direct line ancestor. Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct entry.

For help with name variations, see the Names, Personal section of the *Norway Research Outline*.

Tip 3. What if I can't read the record?

Norwegian church records are usually written in the Norwegian language and include some Latin terms and phrases. The language used in the record may also be affected by:

- The language of bordering countries.

Also, prior to the 1900s, records were written in a form of Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Norwegian Word List*, *Latin Word List*, and the *Handwriting* section of the *German Research Outline*.

Tip 4. How do I verify the marriage of my direct-line ancestor?

Because of the patronymic naming system, more than one family in a parish could have the same family name. Because the same children's given names are used in every family, several couples with the same given and family names could have been married within a few years of each other. To identify the correct direct-line ancestors:

- Check 5 years before the birth of the first child.
- If one or more entries exist, check church burial records to eliminate those entries of couples that died before or after your ancestor.
- If you still cannot eliminate 2 or more possibilities, find the families in the nearest available census, and then the next.
- If you eliminate all the possibilities, check the surrounding parishes, and repeat the above process until you find the marriage entry for your ancestors.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can order microfilms of marriage records from the Family History Library. There is a small fee to have a microfilm loaned to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see *Family History Centers*.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the Norwegian marriage records from when they began to about 1920. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a *Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche* form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the *Family History Library Catalog*. Send the form and fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Parish Offices

If the Family History Library has not microfilmed the marriage records for your locality or time, you may write in English to the parish office.



FAMILYSEARCH™

G U I D E

Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

Norway Historical Background

History

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records such as land and military documents that mention your family.

Your ancestors will become more interesting as you learn about the events in which they may have participated. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

Below are some key dates and events in the history of Norway

800-1000	Viking age.
872	King Harald Fairhair began to unite Norway into one kingdom. Before that, Norway was comprised of small, warring kingdoms.
1000	King Olav Trygvasson and King Olav Haraldsson “The Holy” began to spread Christianity throughout Norway.
1319	The old royal line died out. Norway united with Denmark.
1397-1523	The Union of Kalmar united Denmark, Norway, and Sweden under one king.
1523-1814	Denmark and Norway united.
1536	The king of Denmark and Norway appropriated the land holdings of the Catholic church and declared the Lutheran church the state religion.
1814-1905	Norway united with Sweden. The Norwegian parliament ruled under constitution, but there was only one king for Norway and Sweden.
1905-57	Prince Carl Fredrik of Denmark (named Hakon VII) was elected king of Norway. He ruled as a constitutional monarch.

The Family History Library has some published national and local histories for Norway. The following is available at the library and on film at Family History Centers:

Gjerset, Knut. *History of the Norwegian People*. New York: The MacMillan Co., 1915. (FHL book Scand 948.1 H2g; film 1,440,084.)

You can find histories in the catalog under:

EUROPE - HISTORY

NORWAY - HISTORY

NORWAY, [COUNTY] - HISTORY

NORWAY, [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

Major works on Norwegian history are also available in public and university libraries.

Local Histories

Local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's lifestyle and environment.

The Family History Library has many local histories for towns in Norway. The local histories are called *bygdebøker*. They give statistical information about the general area and may give genealogical information about the people in the community. See the "Genealogy" and "Periodicals" sections of this outline. Some of these histories are available at major public and university libraries in the Midwest.

Calendar Changes

The Gregorian calendar, the calendar in common use today, corrected the Julian calendar that had been in use since A.D. 46. Leap years had been miscalculated in the Julian calendar. By 1582, the calendar was ten days behind the solar year.

In Norway, the last day of the Julian calendar was 18 February 1700. At that time, ten days were omitted in order to bring the calendar in line with the solar year. The day after 18 February 1700 was 1 March 1700.

Norwegians

IN NORTH AMERICA BY DR. KENNETH SMEMO

TO THE PROMISED LAND

Most Norwegian farmers who eventually migrated to America had been restless in their native land. Their dreams of this "promised land" were inspired by the growing frustrations caused by too little land to farm, land that was rocky and infertile, with no likelihood of improving their lot. Such was the case with young Hans Oleson Nesvoldmoen. He stood to inherit his father's small farm of some twenty acres in the rough mountainous province of South Trondelag, but saw no better future for himself on it than the border-line poverty his forefathers had known.

Neighbors from the same rural community had already migrated to the prairies of the American frontier and Hans read letters from them which sang the praises of the level, rich and cheap land available there. He read booklets, railroad company pamphlets and handbills which glowingly described the opportunities available on the thousands of empty and fertile acres of the American Northwest.

When he was twenty-two he married a girl from a neighboring farm and over the next two years they toiled and scrimped and saved and planned. By the spring of 1883, Hans, his wife and their year-old son were ready to embark on the greatest adventure of their lives. They sold Hans' interest in the small farm to his younger brother and auctioned off all their cattle and other personal possessions, with the exception of the few clothes and implements which they packed into the wife's old wooden dowry chest for the trip to the New World.

Hans decided to settle in a Norwegian colony near Lake Hendricks in eastern Dakota because his friends and acquaintances from the mountains had migrated there during the last ten years and sent home favorable reports of the new land. They left their isolated rural valley in Central Norway and set their sights on Dakota. They shipped across the Atlantic to New York City, journeyed through upstate New York and were carried by a Great Lakes steamer from Buffalo to Milwaukee. Then they took the railroad west until the rails ended in Southern Minnesota and then journeyed by covered wagon the last miles to the Norwegian settlement near Lake Hendricks.

Hans dropped the family farm name from Norway, as did many Norwegian immigrants, because it was difficult for Americans to pronounce and spell. Hans Olson became an American homesteader when he filed claim to 160 acres of virgin, unbroken prairie land. The first years of hard work on the American frontier involved breaking the prairie sod, preparing it for the planting of wheat, building a sod house for his family and a smaller shed for their cow and chickens. The transition to the new land was eased for them, no doubt, by the fact that they had neighbors whom they had known in Norway. Indeed, most of the colony was made up of Norwegians from the same province who shared common memories and spoke the same rural dialect.

With steady hard work the rich prairie soil did begin to yield the crops that had drawn Hans and his family to America, and in a few years he was able to replace the sod hut with a more substantial cabin of logs that had to be brought a long distance to the treeless prairie. Eventually, the log cabin was replaced by a large two-story wooden frame house as Hans' family grew to six children.

By the time he died in 1931 at the age of 72, Hans left behind a rich productive farm with a substantial house and outbuildings, taken over by his oldest son. His family now included over a dozen grandchildren. Hans never forgot his mother tongue, nor his home land of Norway, which he never saw again, but his dream of the "promised land" had been fulfilled, and he and his family had contributed to the taming of one part of the great American frontier.

SECONDARY SCHOOL

Bergmann, Leola M. **Americans from Norway**. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co., 1950.

A popular, interestingly-written account of the mass migration of Norwegians to America, with short biographical accounts of significant Norwegian-Americans and their contributions to American life.

Blegan, Theodore C. **Grass Roots History**. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1947.

A series of articles depicting the pioneering and early settlement periods of Norwegians in the Minnesota region.

Havighurst, Walter. **Song of the Pines: A Story of Norwegian Lumbering in Wisconsin**. Philadelphia: Winston, 1949.

A fascinating, popularly written account of the lumbering industry in northern Wisconsin and the Norwegians who worked in it during the early part of the 20th century.

Hillbrand, Percie V. **The Norwegians in America**. Minneapolis: Lerner, 1967.

This is a well-illustrated, simply written account of Norwegian migration to America, the areas of primary settlement, and the contributions of prominent Norwegian-Americans to American society over the past century.

McLean, Kathryn (Anderson). **Mama's Bank Account**. N.Y.: Harcourt, Brace and Co., 1943.

This is an amusing, semi-fictional account of an urban San Francisco family of Norwegian immigrant parents and their children. The popular play, movie, and later television series, "I Remember Mama", was based on this book.

Martin, George Victor. **Our Vines Have Tender Grapes**. New York: Grosset and Dunlap, 1945.

A warm, human fictional account of a Norwegian-American farm family in the "Indianland" region of Wisconsin set in the latter 19th century. A popular motion picture of the same title was based on this novel.

Oleson, Thurine. **Wisconsin My Home**. Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin Press, 1952 (c 1950).

In this account, the author paints a warm and personal picture of Norwegian-American childhood, on the Wisconsin frontier, as told by her mother.

Raaen, Aagot. **Grass of the Earth: Immigrant Life in the Dakota Country**. Northfield, Minn.: Norwegian-American Historical Assoc., 1950.

In a very personal memoir, the author depicts her girlhood on the North Dakota frontier, her Norwegian-American family, and the community in which she grew up.

Raaen, Aagot. **Measure of My Days**. Fargo, North Dakota: Institute for Regional Studies, 1953.

The author continues her story of life among Norwegian-American settlers on the Dakota prairie, depicting their joys, their sorrows, their folk life and their problems of adjustment to the American environment.

Sevareid, Arnold Eric. **Not So Wild a Dream**. New York: Knopf, 1946.

This popular radio and television journalist was born of Norwegian settlers in north-central North Dakota and grew up in a strongly Norwegian-American rural community which he describes with feeling.

A richly amusing story of a Tom Sawyer-like Norwegian-American youth and his life and problems while attending a Norwegian Lutheran college. Semi-autobiographical, it was originally written in Norwegian.

Vanberg, Kent. **Of Norwegian Ways.** Minneapolis: Dillon Press, 1970.

An interesting and amusingly written account of Norwegians in America, their ethnic traditions, customs and foibles, with fascinating but little known tidbits concerning the background of the group—all done lightheartedly.

Ylvisaker, Erling. **Eminent Pioneers: Norwegian-American Pioneer Sketches.** Minneapolis: Augsburg Publishing House, 1934.

In a series of short biographical articles, the author introduces a group of well-known early Norwegian-Americans from various regions and walks of life. The composite gives an interesting and valuable insight into the life, customs and culture of Norwegians in America in the early period.

UNDERGRADUATE

Andersen, Arlow W. **The Norwegian-Americans.** Boston: Twayne, 1975.

Published particularly in commemoration of the Norwegian-American Sesquicentennial, this excellent popular account comprehensively surveys the major eras, epochs and figures in the Norwegian immigration and settlement history from the "Sloopers" of 1825 to the present.

Bjork, Kenneth O. **West of the Great Divide: Norwegian Migration to the Pacific Coast, 1847-1893.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1958.

This thorough, scholarly account remains the definitive study of Norwegian migration, settlement and assimilation to the American West Coast.

Blegen, Theodore C., ed. **Land of Their Choice: The Immigrants Write Home.** Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1955.

Blegen has here assembled a representative collection of Norwegian immigrant letters written to friends and relatives at home containing descriptions and attitudes of Norwegian-Americans from various American locales and spanning the decades of heavy Norwegian settlement in America.

Blegen, Theodore C. **Norwegian Emigrant Songs and Ballads.** Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1936.

The editor renders in English a selection of immigrant songs and ballads composed and popularized among Norwegians in America. They, like the immigrant letters, give a multi-faceted picture of the life-style, values and social fabric of the Norwegian-American immigrant community.

Blegen, Theodore C. **Norwegian Migration to America.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1931, 1940.

These two volumes constitute the basic, authoritative survey account of the entire epoch of Norwegian settlement in America from 1825 through the twentieth century, in all its facets, social, political, economic and cultural. It remains the primary starting point for any student seriously interested in exploring the history of this ethnic group in America.

Clausen, C. A., ed. **The Lady with the Pen: Elise Waerenskjold in Texas.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1961.

Letters by an educated, observant Norwegian in the Norwegian settlement area of Texas.

Dennis, Charles H. **Victor Lawson: His Time and Work.** Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1935.

This highly readable scholarly biography describes not only the life work of a very influential Norwegian-American editor but the entire Norwegian-American community with whom he interacted during the period of the group's peak years as a strong, viable immigrant-culture in America.

Flom, George T. **A History of Norwegian Immigration to the United States.** Iowa City, Iowa: University of Iowa Press, 1909.

Although an older work, Flom's study remains the most detailed and carefully written account of Norwegian immigration and settlement in America up to 1848.

Hanson, Carl G.O. **My Minneapolis**. Minneapolis: Privately Printed, 1958.

For years Hanson was an editor of a major Norwegian-American newspaper and worked actively with the founding and development of the Sons of Norway society in Minneapolis. In this highly readable personal memoir, he deals with the personalities, issues and activities of this Norwegian-American community, which was for a long time the cultural and intellectual capital of the Norwegian America.

Ingstad, Helge. **Westward to Vinland**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1969.

For those interested in Norwegian Viking exploration and settlement on the North American continent, Ingstad's book describes in fascinating detail the archeological excavation project which he led in Newfoundland where evidence was discovered of a Viking settlement, likely in the 11th century.

Jorgenson, Theodore. **Ole Edvart Rølvaag: A Biography**. New York: Harper, 1939.

Rølvaag achieved the distinction of becoming internationally famous as a novelist depicting the struggles of Norwegian pioneers on the Dakota prairies. This biography of the man, his work and his times remains the most scholarly and definitive yet to appear in the English language.

Larson, Laurence M. **The Log Book of a Young Immigrant**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1939.

By way of a personal memoir, this Norwegian-American scholar gives an excellent insight into the society and culture of the early Norwegian-American ethnic group in a readable and fascinating yet objective manner. The customs and traditions of the group are particularly well-handled.

Lovoll, Odd. **A Folk Epic: The Bygdelag in America**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1975.

A thorough, well-written scholarly work covering the origins, rise, and possible demise of the popular Norwegian organizations of immigrants from the same home districts in Norway—organizations in size and nature unique among Norwegian-Americans.

Norwegian-American Historical Association. **Studies and Records**. 26 volumes Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1926-1974.

This series comprises twenty-six volumes of scholarly articles touching on almost every facet of the Norwegian immigrant experience; an indispensable source.

Qualey, Carlton C. **Norwegian Settlement in the United States**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1938.

Qualey's definitive study is a basic work for any student of the Norwegian experience in America. Qualey concentrates on statistically analyzing the time and location of each of major Norwegian settlement areas in the United States, as well as the nature and leadership of each settlement.

Rølvaag, Ole E. **Giants in the Earth**. New York: Harper, 1927.

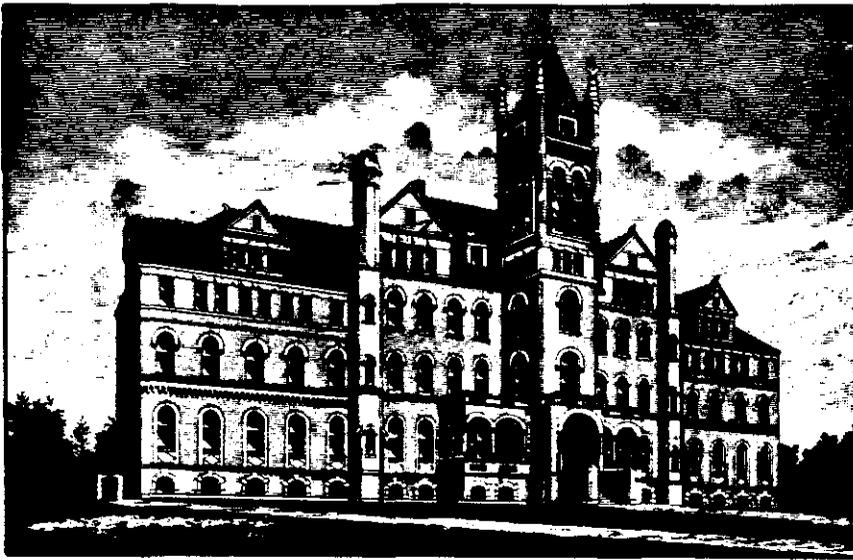
This internationally-acclaimed epic novel depicting the trials and achievements of Norwegian pioneers on the Dakota prairie remains perennially popular. He handles with particular sensitivity the psychological cost of immigration and the shock of alienation suffered by the first generation of immigrants.

Skårdal, Dorothy B. **The Divided Heart: Scandinavian Immigrant Experience Through Literary Sources**. Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska Press, 1974.

This newly-published study attempts for the first time to comprehensively analyze all facets of the Norwegian immigrant experience, along with that of Swedes and Danes, by using material from the vast body of fictional literature created by members of these ethnic groups in America. Some of her conclusions may be controversial, but the mass of data cogently and interestingly presented gives a rich insight into the entire experience of the Scandinavian immigrant group.

Svendsen, Gro. **Frontier Mother: The Letters of Gro Svendsen**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1950.

The letters written to Norway by an interesting and perceptive Norwegian pioneer wife and mother are translated and edited for scholarly use.



The original Luther College. W. E. Nollan, designer.

Luther College, Decorah, Iowa.

Norwegian-American Institution founded in 1862.

Wefald, Jon. **A Voice of Protest: Norwegians in American Politics, 1890-1917.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1971.

This book presents in an interesting and readable way the involvement of Norwegian-Americans in American politics in the Midwest during the period indicated. That Norwegians, to a degree greater than many other ethnic groups, took an active and passionate interest in politics is true; whether they, as Wefald contends, tended to be liberal or even radical in their goals remains a controversy.

GRADUATE

Anderson, Arlow W. **The Immigrant Takes His Stand: The Norwegian-American Press and Public Affairs, 1847-1872.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1953.

This definitive, scholarly work delineates the nature, impulses, controversies and personalities in the Norwegian-American press during a period of intense ethnic viability and activity in the group, and gives a particularly good look at its political involvement and attitudes.

Barstad, Johanna, ed. **Litterature om utvandringen fra Norge til Nord-America.** Oslo: Universitetsbiblioteket i Oslo, 1975.

This is a comprehensive bibliography of that library's holdings on migration from Norway and North America.

Björk, Kenneth. **Saga in Steel and Concrete: Norwegian Engineers in America.** Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1947.

This scholarly work analyzes in detail the lives and achievements of major Norwegian-American engineers.

Evjen, John O. **Scandinavian Immigrants in New York, 1630-1674.** Minneapolis, Minnesota: K.C. Holter Publishing Co., 1916.

Evjen's book is the only solid scholarly study of Scandinavian settlers, including Norwegians, in colonial New York.

Haugen, Einar. **The Norwegian Language in America: A Study in Bilingual Behavior.** Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1953.

This is a definitive study of the linguistic assimilation patterns of the Norwegian immigrant and his descendants by the dean of Norwegian-American linguistics and philology.

Hustvedt, Lloyd. **Rasmus Bjorn Anderson, Pioneer Scholar**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1966.

Rasmus B. Anderson was a very prominent and highly controversial editor, author, agitator, pundit and curmudgeon in the Norwegian-American community whose long and active life spanned the decades of its greatest ethnic intensity. The book is carefully objective, scholarly, yet highly readable and well suited to an advanced student interested in a detailed understanding of the Norwegian-American society by way of Anderson's multi-faceted career.

Nelson, E. Clifford. **The Lutheran Church Among Norwegian-Americans**. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1969.

This two-volume work definitely traces the process from the earliest establishment of pioneer congregations through the period of intense religious controversy within the group resulting in constant splits and synodical division through other Lutherans by way of synodical mergers.

Nortie, Olaf M. **History of the Norwegian People in America**. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1925.

Written for the occasion of the hundredth anniversary of the beginning of Norwegian migration to America, it remains useful to the scholar for the massive statistical compilations of every aspect of the immigrant group's activities and achievements in America prior to 1925.

Rosdail, Jesse Hart. **The Sloopers: Their Ancestry and Posterity**. Broadview, Illinois: Norwegian Sloop Society, 1961.

This is a detailed study of the "Sloopers", the first organized group of Norwegian emigrants to America that arrived in New York in 1825. The author discusses who they were, their motivations for leaving, how they made the voyage, and what happened to them and their posterity after arriving in America.

Rygg, A.N. **Norwegians in New York, 1825-1925**. New York: Norwegian News Co., 1941.

Rygg's book attempts to survey and analyze the many Norwegians who settled permanently in the urban setting of New York City, particularly in Brooklyn. Although somewhat filio-pietistic, it nevertheless remains the most comprehensive attempt to survey the history of this particular Norwegian immigrant group.

Rynning, Ole. **Ole Rynning's True Account of America**. Northfield, Minnesota: Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1926.

Theodore C. Blegen has translated and edited a little book by an early Norwegian immigrant which became extremely popular in Norway and served as a major factor in encouraging the massive Norwegian emigration that followed its original publication. Rynning's book also gives a careful, detailed account of his observations in America from a distinctly Norwegian point of view.

Semningsen, Ingrid. **Veien mot vest: Vol. I: Utvandringen fra Norge til Amerika, 1825-1865. Vol. II: Utvandringen fra Norge til Amerika, 1865-1915**. Oslo: Aschehoug, 1942, 1950.

These two volumes constitute a massively detailed and annotated survey study, in Norwegian, of the entire epoch of Norwegian emigration from 1825 through 1915. Complementary to Blegen's study, with more emphasis on the Norwegian viewpoint, especially emigration motivation.

Semningsen, Ingrid. **Drøm og Dad: Utvandringen til Amerika**. Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1975.

This is a more popular, condensed version of her two-volume *Veien Mot Vest*, with some more recent data and interpretations.

Strømme, Peer. **Erindringer**. Minneapolis: Augsburg, 1923.

This is a full, witty and extensively detailed memoir, in Norwegian, by one of the major intellectual writers and activists among Norwegians in America. It gives an excellent insight into the nature, issues and goals of the group as seen by a keenly perceptive reporter.

Wist, Johannes B., ed. **Norsk-amerikanernes Festschrift, 1914**. Decorah, Iowa: The Symra Co., 1914.

Written on the occasion of the centennial of Norway's constitution, this collection of articles gives in Norwegian the history of Norwegian-American cultural achievements from the first settlement period through 1914.

The Balch Institute's subject specialties — American immigration and ethnic group history — are interpreted by various library, museum, community affairs, research and educational programs. For further information on reading list schedules and bulk rates, contact The Balch Institute, Philadelphia, Pa. 19106.

PRINTED LOCALITY HISTORIES OF NORWAY

(Many include genealogical information)

The following list of printed locality histories has been compiled from the Genealogical Society Library Card Catalogue. The list includes the Genealogical Society Library call number, author or compiler, the title of the books, the place printed, the date published, and the equivalent terms of the titles in the

English language. The publishers of the books are not included in the list, however, the name of the city in which each book was printed is given. Unless each book has been published in recent years, it will probably not be available except through book stores which handle used books.

<u>AKERSHUS</u>			
948.22 H2b	Bull, Edv. AKERSHISTORIE, Kristiania. 1918. 503 pages. (History of Akers district).	948.22/G1 H2b	Bergwitz, Joh. K. LITT MERE OM GJERDRUMBYGDEN OG DENS GAARDER, SAERLIG I AELDRE TID. n. p. n. d. 81 pages. (Genealogies of Gjerdrum).
ASKER 948.22 U24m	Mamen, H. Chr. PRESTESKAPET I ASKER OG BAERUM ETTER REFORMASJONEN. Vardaasen. 1968. (The clergy of Asker and Baerum parishes after the reformation).	HAKADAL 948.22/N3 H2k	Kirkeby, Birger. NITTEDAL OG HAKADAL GJENNOM TIDENE, BYGDEBOK TIL SKOLEBRUK. Oslo. 1961. 80 pages. (History of Nittedal and Hakadal. A Textbook).
948.22/A2 H2t	Torgersen, Halvard. ASKER, BIDRAG TIL BYGDAS GAARDSHISTORIE, Oslo. 1941. (History of Asker includes genealogies). v.	HURDAL 948.22/H1 H2t	Tveter, Olav. HURDAL BYGDEBOK. Oslo. 1958. v. (History and genealogy of Hurdal).
AURSKOG 948.22/A1	Lillevold, Eyving. AURSKOG OG BLAKER. Hamar. 1961. (History of Aurskog og Blaker).	HØLAND 948.22/H2 D2f	Faye, Gabriel Smith. BIDRAG TIL HØLANDS MENIGHEDS OG PRESTERSHISTORIE. Christiania. 1866. 87 pages. (Genealogies and a short history of Høland).
BLAKSTAD 948.22/A2 H2e	*Engelstad, Sugurd. BLAKSTADI ASKER, GAARDEN OG SLEKTEN, Oslo. 1958. 581 pages. (Blakstad farm and family of Asker).	LØRENSKOG 948.22/L1 H2f	Foss, Olav. LØRENSKOG, BONDESAMFUNN OG FORSTAD. Lørenskog. 1956. 473 pages. (History of Lørenskog).
BAERUM 948.22/B1 H2b	BAERUM, EN BYGDS HISTORIE, Baerum. 1920-24. 2 vols. (History of Baerum includes genealogies).	948.22/L1 H2fa	Foss, Olav. LØRENSKOG, GAARDHISTORIEN. Lørenskog. 1960. 327 pages. (History of estates of Lørenskog. Includes genealogies).
DRØBAK 948.22/D1 H2L	Lyse, Harald. DET GAMLE DRØBAK. Drøbak. 1953. 80 pages. (History of Drøbak).	NANNESTAD 948.22/N2 H2k	*Kirkeby, Birger. NANNESTAD BYGDEBOK. Flisa. 1962. v. (History of Nannestad).
EIDSVOLL 948.22/E1 H2h	Holmsen, Andreas. EIDSVOLL BYGDS HISTORIE, 2 vols. in 5 parts. Oslo. 1950-61. (History of Eidsvoll includes genealogies).	NES 948.22/N1 H2	*Hexeberg, Thor ed. NES PAA ROMERIKE, GAARDSHISTORIE. Oslo. 1958-64. 3 vols. (History and some biographies).
ENEBAKK 948.22/E2 H2a	Aas, N. R. ENEBAKK HERRER, BIDRAG TIL EN BYGDE OG SLEKTHISTORIE. Oslo. 1927. 361 pages. (History of Enebakk includes genealogies).	ROMERIKE 948.22 D2r	*ROMERIKE AETTEHISTORIELAGS AARBOK. 3 vols. Romerike. n.d. (Genealogical yearbook of Romerike).
FROGN 948.22/F2 D2m	Myckland, Haakon Falck. BYGDEBOK FOR FROGN, GAARDSHISTORIEN, Frogn. 1967. 707 pages. (History of the farms of Frogn with genealogical information).	RAELINGEN 948.22/R1 H2d	*Dørumsgard, Asbjørn. RAEILINGEN, TREKK AV BYGDEHISTORIEN. Raelingen. 1955. v. (History of Raelingen).
GJERDRUM 948.22/G1 H2k	Kirkeby, Birger. GJERDRUM BYGDEBOK. Flisa. 1961-1963. v. (History of Gjerdrum with genealogical information).	SKEDSMO 948.22/S2 H2h	*Haavelmo, Halvor ed. SKEDSMO, BYGDENS HISTORIE, 3 vols. Skedsmo. 1929-1952. (History of Skedsmo includes genealogies).
948.22/G1 H2s	Saeter, Ivar. GJERDRUM JUBILAEUMSKRIFT. 1914. Kristiana. 1915. 120 pages. (History of Gjerdrum includes genealogies).	SØRUM 948.22/S1 H2r	*Rudie, Gunnar. SØRUM HERRER, Otta. 1961. v. (History of Sørum).
		ULLENSAKER 948.22/U1 H2n	*Nesten, H. ULLENSAKER EN BYGDEBOK. Ullensaker. 1927-51. 3 vols. (History of Ullensaker. Includes genealogies).

AUST-AGDER COUNTY

- Film 25670
(186623) Løvland, Anders. GARDSOG AETTEBOK FOR LAUVLAND, HORNNESOG FARET. (1936) Arendal. (History of Families and Estates of Aust-Agder). 111 pages.
- 948.28
D2L *Lindstøl, Tallak. STAMTAVLER, VAESENTLIG FRA ØSTRE NEDENAES. Kristiania. (1882). 608 pages (Genealogies of eastern Nedenes).
- ARENDAL
948.28/A2
D2f *Finne-Grønne, S. H. ARENDALSGEISTLIGHED, DENS GENEALOGI OG PERSONALHISTORIE. Christiania. (1897). 103 pages (Genealogy of the clergy of Arendal).
- AUSTRE MOLAND
948.28/A1
H2w Weierholt, Kristen. AUSTRE MOLAND, EI BYGDEBOK. Tvedestrand. (1959). 450 pages. (History of Austre Moland).
- BYGLAND
948.28/B1
H2b *Bolling, Reidar. GARDSOG AETTESOGE FOR BYGLAND. Kristiansand. (1952). 451 pages (History and biography of Bygland).
- BYKLE
948.28/B2
D2g Gjerden, Knut and Holen, Bjørgulv. GARDS OG AETTESOGE FOR BYKLE. Kristiansand. (1966). 355 pages (Genealogy and History of Bykle).
- DYPVAG
948.28/D1
H2d Danielsen, Daniel and Jenssen, Sophus. DYPVAG, GARDSOG SLEKTS HISTORIE. Tvedestrand. (1958). 5 vols. (History of Dypvag, includes genealogies).
- GJERSTAD
948.28/G2
D2k GJERSTAD AV BYGDE SOGA ved Torleif Kveim. Utgitt av Gjerstad Historielag. Oslo.
- GRIMSTAD
948.28/G1
D2L *Landgraff, J. GRIMSTADSLAEGTER. (1892, 1901). Grimstad. (Genealogies of Grimstad) 387 pages.
- HOLT
948.28/H1
D2h HOLT, EN BYGDEBOK. Kristiansand. (1940). 620 pages. (Genealogies of Holt).
- IVELAND
948.28/I1
H2f Fjermedal, Aslak. IVELAND. Iveland. (1955). 2 vols. (History of Iveland, includes genealogies).
- LANDVIK
948.28/L1
H2t Tveite, Johan. LANDVIK. Kristiansand. Norway (1961) 2 vols. (History and genealogy of Landvik).
- LILLESAND
948.28/L2
H2a Ager-Hanssen, A. LILLESAND IELDRE TID. Kristiansand. (1952). 103 pages (History of Lillesand).
- RISØR
948.28/R1
D2f *Finne-Grønne, S. H. RISØR SLEGTER. Christiania. (1895-1901). 182 pages. (Genealogies of the families of Risør).
- 948.28/R1
H2L *Lindstøl, Tallak. RISØR, GJENNEM 200 AAR 1723-1923. Risør. (1923). 502 pages (History of Risør).
- SØNDELED
948.28/S1
N2s Svendsen, Christian. SØNDELED. Søndeled. (1956). 102 pages. Churches of Søndeled.
- 948.28/S1
N2s Stiansen, Lars. SØNDELED, UTRAG AV SØNDELED HERREDSTYRES PROTOKOLLER 1837-1937. Søndeled. (1952). 192 pages (Extracts from the District Commissioner's records).
- P. B.
194 Moland, Anders (and others). SØNDELED. Risør. 1958. (History of Søndeled).
- P. B.
195 Moland, Anders (and others). SØNDELED. Søndeled. 1961. (History of Søndeled).
- BERGEN
- BERGEN CITY
948.33
H2be BERGENS BY OG BERGENS MAEND. 148 pages. n.d., n. p. (History of Bergen city, with biographies of prominent citizens).
- 948.33
K2z *Zachariassen, Bjørn. BERGENS DOMKAPITELS FORHANDLINGSPROTOKOLL, 1605-1624. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo, Norway (1961) 259 pages (Minutes of the Bergen Cathedral's clerical chapter).
- 948.33
K2L *Lampe, Johan Fredrik. BERGENS STIFTS BISKOPER OG PRAESTER EFTER REFORMATIONEN. Kristiania. (1895) 2 vols. (Bishops and ministers of Bergen Dioceses).
- 948.33
H2b BERGEN, ET TVERRSNITT I TEKST OG BILLEDER. (1939). Bergen. 190 pages. (History of Bergen).
- 948.33
C4b BERGEN HISTORISKE FORENING. Skrifter. Number 46, 1940. Bergen. (Magazine of the Bergen Historical Society contains history and genealogy).
- 948.33
H7b Bergensis, Joh. Olaf. GODTFOLCK OG SKIELME. (1934) 120 pages (People and folklore of Bergen, Norway during the 17th Century).
- 948.33
C4br Brunchorst, Dr. J. BERGENS MUSEUM 1825-1900, EN HISTORISK FREMSTILLING. Bergen. (1900) 340, 106 pages. (History of Bergen's Museum).
- 948.33
U2s *Sollied, Olaf and P. R. BERGENSBARTSKERERE OG KIRURGER 1500-1800. n. p., n. d. 262 pages. (Barbers and surgeons of Bergen, Norway 1500-1800).
- 948.33
U2w *Wiesener, A. W. BERGENSBORGERBOK 1752-1865. Bergens Historiske Forening, Bergen, Norway (1917-23). 513 pages (Citizens of Bergen).
- 948.33
V23w Wiesener, A. M. DØDSFALD I BERGEN 1765-1850. J. D. Beyer. (1925) 272 pages. (Deaths in Bergen 1765-1850). Alphabetically arranged by surname.
- BUSKERUD
- ASK
948.25
H2L Løchen, Ingeborg M. SOMRE OG VINTRE PAA ASK, OPTEGNELSER FRA EN RINGERIKSGAARD. Oslo. 1940. 138 pages. (History of Ask).
- DRAMMEN
948.25/D1
H2d *DRAMMEN 1811-1911, UTGIT EFTER FORANSTALTNING AV DRAMMENS KOMMUNE I ANLEDNING AV BYENS HUNDRED-AARS-JUBILAEUM 19. JUNI 1911. Drammen. 773 pages. (History of Drammen).

948.25/D1 H2p	*Pedersen, Tord and Thorson, Odd W. DRAMMEN, EN NORSK ØSTLANDSBYS UTVIKLINGSHISTORIE. Drammen. 1961-62. 2 vols. (History of Drammen).	948.23 D2h	HEDMARK *Spangen, Christen and Midthaug, Leif. HEDMARK SLEKTHISTORIELAGS TIDSSKRIFT. Norsk Skoletidende. Hammar. 1944-59. 6 vols and supplement. (Genealogical Society of Hedmark)
EGGEDAL 948.25/S1 D2m	*Mørch, Andreas. SIGDAL OG EGGEDAL. Drammen. 1953-54. 2 vols. (Genealogies of Sigdal and Eggedal).	948.23 H2	*HEDMARKS HISTORIE. Hamar. 1957. (History of Hedmark County).
HEMSEDAL 948.25/H3 H2f	Flaten, Hans. HEMSEDAL, 1814-1914. Hemsedal. 1914. 194 pages (History of Hemsedal).	948.23 H2s	Skappel, S. HEDEMARKENS AMT 1814-1914. Kristiania. 1914. 425 pages. (History of Hedemarken Amt, now Hedmark fylke).
HOL 948.25/H1 H2r	Reinton, Lars. FOLK OG FORTID I HOL. Oslo. 1954. vol. (History of Hol).	ALVDAL 948.23/A2 H2s	*Steimoeggen, Einar. ALVDAL, EI BYGDEBOK. Alvdal. 1952-66. 5 vols. (History of Alvdal. Includes genealogy).
HOLE 948.22/H4 H2t	Tveiten, Gunnar. HOLE HERRED, RINGERIKE, EN BYGDEBESKRIVELSE. Kristiania. 1914. 402 pages. (History of Hole).	P. B. A. #266	Streitlien, Ivar A. KOMMUNEJUBILEET, 1837-1937, TYNSET, ALVDAL, FOLLDAL. 156 pages. n. d. (Anniversary sketch of the communities of Tynset, Alvdal and Follidal).
HURUM 948.25/H4 H2e	*Eier, Sigfred L. HURUMS HISTORIE. Drammen. (1963). v. (The history of Hurum parish).	AMOT 948.23/A3 D2a	Lillevold, Eyvind. AMOT BYGDEBOK. Elverum Trykk, Hamar, Norway. 1967. (Genealogy and history of Amot).
LIER 948.25/L1 H2f	Fladby, Rolf. LIERS HISTORIE. Lier. 1953. v. (History of Lier).	BRANDVAL 948.23/B1 H2m	Mandt, Gunnar. BRANDVAL-BOKA, redigeret etter forfatterens død av Ottar Weberg. Brandval kommune, Brandval, Norway. 1953. (History of Brandval).
NEDRE EIKER 948.25/N2 H2L	*Lillevold, Eyvind. NEDRE EIKER, Nedre Eiker. 430 pages. (History of Nedre Eiker).	BROTTUM 948.23/B2 D2m	*Moen, Niels. SLEKTER OG GAARDER I BRØTTUM SOGN. Utgitt av Brøttum Historielag. Hamar. 1965. 1007 pages. (Genealogy and history of Brøttum).
NUMEDAL P. B. A. 276	Flatin, Tov. GAMALT FRA NUMEDAL. Kristiania. 1920. 110 pages. (Old stories of Numedal). v.	BRYDALEN 948.23/T1 H2e	*Eggen, Eystein. TYLLDALEN - BRYDALEN BYGDEBOK. Trondheim. 1957. 629 pages. (History of Tylldalen and Brydalen).
RINGERIKE 948.25 D2La	*Lagesen, A. RINGERIKSKE SLEKTER, OPLYSNINGER OM SLEKTER SLEKTSGAARDER. Oslo. 1927-30. 2 vols. (Genealogies of Ringerike).	ELVERUM 948.23/E1 H2f	*Finne-Grønn, S. H. ELVERUM, EN BYGDEBESKRIVELSE. 2 vols. Kristiania. 1909-21. (Town history and biography).
ROLLAG 948.25 H2s	Staernes, Nils G. ROLLAG OG VEGGLIE HERREDS HISTORIE. Drammen. 1914. 196 pages. (History of Rollag and Veggli, includes genealogies).	ENGERDAL 948.23/E2 D2a	*Andersen, Ottar. BYGDEBOK FOR ENGERDAL. 2 vols. Utgitt av Engerdal kommune, Elverum. 1966. (History and genealogy of Engerdal).
RØYKEN 948.25/R1 H2k	Killingstad, A. RØYKEN BYGD, FØR OG NU. Halden. 1928. 623 pages. (History of Røyken, includes genealogies).	FURNES 948.23/F1 H2b	Bleken-Nilssen, T. FURNES BYGDEBOK. Furnes Historielag. 1956. (History of Furnes, includes genealogies).
STRØMSØ 948.25 H2a	Alsвик, Henning. STRØMSØ KIRKE I 275 AAR. Drammen. 1942. 110 pages. (The church of Strømsø during a period of 275 years).	GRUE 948.23/G1 H2h	Hveberg, Harold. GRUEBOKA. 3 vols. Grue kommune, Grue, Norway. 1948-49. (History and Genealogy. Vol. 3 includes genealogies).
AADAL 948.25/A2 H2L	Hegna, Hans. AADAL. Drammen. 1957. 2 vols. (History of AADAL).	HAMAR 948.23/H1 H2L	*Lillevold, Eyvind. HAMARS HISTORIE. Hamar. 1949. 646 pages. (History of Hamar).
AAL 948.25/A1 H2f	*Fonnum, Helge and Svarteberg, Kristen. AAL BYGDE SOGE. Oslo. 1952-55. 2 vols. (History of Aal).	948.23/H1 D2o	*Østby, Arvid. HAMAR BORGERBOK. Hedmark Slektshistorielag. Hamar. 1943. 167 pages. (Genealogies of Hamar).
<u>FINNMARK</u>			
948.45 H2e	Eidnes, Hans. HÅLOGALANDS HISTORIE. Trondheim. 1954. 191 pages. (History of Hålogaland, which contains Nordland, Troms and Finnmark fylker).	KONGSVINGER 948.23/K2 H2v	*Vigeland, Nils P. KONGSVINGER 1854-1954. Kongsvinger kommune, Kongsvinger. 1954. 343 pages. (History of Kongsvinger).
HASVIK 948.453/H2 D2o	Olsen, Hakon H. BYGDEBOK FOR HASVIK. Hasvik. 1965. (355) pages. (Genealogy and history of Hasvik).	KVIKNE 948.23/K1 H2h	*Hagen, Olav Tryggve. KVIKNE, EI BYGDEBOK. 2 vols. Oslo, Norway. 1951-52. (History of Kvikne, Norway).

LØTEN 948.23/L1 D2m	*Morthoff, J. B. LØTENBOKA, GARDER OG SLEKTER. 3 vols. Løten Historielag. Løten. 1949-55. (Genealogies of Løten, Norway).	948.32 H2s	SUNNHORDLAND TIDSSKRIFT. n. p. 1934-44. 9 vols.
NORD-ODAL 948.23/O1 H2k	*Kirkeby, Birger. ODALSBOKA. Fellesbind for Nord og Sør-Odal; bygdehistorie inntil 1819. Utgitt av Sør og Nord-Odal kommuner. Lørenskog. 1966. 463 pages. (History of Nord and Sør-Odal, Norway).	ASKØY 948.32/A1 H2c	Clausen, Conrad. ASKØY HERAD I HUNDRAD AR 1837-1937. Bergen. 1937. 196 pages. (History of Askøy Herad).
OPPSTAD 948.23/S1 H2v	Vigeland, Nils P. SØR-ODAL. 2 vols. Ulleren og Oppstad, gard og aett. (1961). Sør-Odal Historielag, Sør-Odal. (History of Ulleren and Oppstad in Sør-Odal, Norway. Including genealogies).	FANA 948.32/F1 H2h	*Hjellestad, Hermod. FANA. Bergen. 1933. 2 vols. (History of Fana, includes genealogies).
SOLLIA 948.23/S3 H2L	Lassen, Carl. SOLLIENS HISTORIE, DETTE BYGDELAGS GRUNDLÆGGELSE OG SENERE SAMFUNDSUTVIKLING EFTER BEBYGGELSEN. Kristiania. 1921. 135 pages. (History of Solli, includes genealogies).	FITJAR 948.32/F2 H2a	Aaland, Jacob. FITJAR. Fitjar. n.d. 3 vols. (History of Fitjar).
SOLØR-ODAL 948.23 H2j	FRA 1837 TIL 1937, JUBILEUMSKRIFT FOR SOLØR-ODAL. Hamar. 1936. 272 pages. (History of Solør-ODAL).	FUSA 948.32/F3 D2s	Skaathun, O. B. SOGA FOR FUSA-HALANDSDAL OG STRANDVIK. Bergen. 1961-1967. 4 vols. (History and genealogy of Fusa, Halandsdal, and Strandvik, Hordaland, Norway).
STANGE 948.23/S2 D2r	Ringnaes, Chr. N. BONDESLÆGTER I STANGE. Hamar. 1908. 236 pages. (Genealogies of Stange).	GRANVIN 948.32/G1 H2o	Olafsen, O. GRANVIN I FORTID OG NUTID, EN BYGDEBOK. Norheimsund. 542 pages. (History of Granvin).
948.23/S2 D2v	*Veflingstad, M., comp. STANGE BYGDEBOK. Stange. Stange Historielag, n. d. 2 vols. (Genealogies of Stange).	GRANVIN 948.32/G1 H2h	Haukenaes, Th. S. GRANVINS SAGA. Granvin. 1915. 2 vols. (History of Granvin).
TRYSIL 948.23/T2 H2L	Lillevold, Eyvind. TRYSIL-BOKA, 4 vols. (History and genealogy).	GRAVEN 929.2481 H293L	LIVSSKILDRING ELLER FØDEBYGD, SLEGT OG SELV BIOGRAFI AF TH. S. HAUKENAES. Bergen. 1889. 328 pages. (Autobiography of Thrond Sjursen Haukenaes of Graven, Hordaland, Norway, including a history of the Haukenaes family and a history of Graven).
VAALER 948.23/V1 H2b	Bugge, Alex. VAALER BYGDEBOK. Solør-Odal. 1923. 144 pages. (History of Vaaler, includes genealogies).	HAUS 948.32/H1 D2a	*Adna, Lars Martinusson. HAUS I SOGA OG SEGN, AETT OG AELE (AETTARBOK). 1958. v. (Genealogy of Haus).
948.23/V1 H2ba	*Bugge, Alex. VAALER BYGDEBOK. Vaaler. 1936. 1077 pages. (History of Vaaler, includes biographies).	HOSANGER 948.32/H3 H2e	Eknaes, Askild. AETTEBOK FOR HOSANGER FRAM TIL OMLAG 1960. Bergen. 1967. v. (Hosanger history and genealogy).
AASNES 948.23/A1 H2a	*ASNESBOKA. Flisa. 1953-56. 2 vols. (History of Aasnes, with genealogies).	JONDAL 948.32/J1 H2k	Kolltveit, Olav. JONDAL I GAMAL OG NY TID. Jondal. 1953. 841 pages. (History and genealogy of Jondal).
P. B. A. #273	Helstad, Kollbein. ASNES OG ANDRE GRENSEBYGDER IDE UROLIGE ARENE 1560-1660. Flisa. 1956. 136 pages. (History of Aasnes and the surrounding area).	KINSARVIK 948.32/K2 D2b	Bu, Aam. K. AETTAR-BOK FOR KINSARVIK. Kinsarvik. 1931. 269 pages. (Genealogies of Kinsarvik).
	<u>HORDALAND</u>	KVAM Film 50296	Torpe, L. H. comp. AETTARBOK FOR KVAM. Kvam. 1957-58. 2 vols.
948.32 H2hs	Hardanger Historielag. HARDANGER SAMLINGER. Norheimsund. 1927. v. (History of Hordaland).	KVINNHERAD Film 459, 655	Furuberg, Peder. KVINNHERADSLEKTER. Furuberg. 1960. vol. (Genealogy and history of families of Kvinnherad).
948.32 C4h	HARDANGER HISTORIELAG HARDANGER TIDSSKRIFT. 1910-11, 1921, 1932-43. (Historical Magazine from Hardanger Hordaland fylke).	948.32/K3 H2s	*Stuland, Arne. KVINNHERAD, NATUR-TILHØVE OG GARDSSOGA. Norheimsund, 1924. 679 pages. (History of Kvinnherad, includes genealogies).
ALENFIT 948.32 D2h	Hjelmtveit, Nils. BYGDEBOK FOR ALENFIT, GARDS-OG PERSONHISTORIE FRAM TIL KRING 1814. Oslo. 1968. v.	948.32/K3 H2t	Tennfjord, Finn. STAMHUSET ROSENDAL. Oslo. (1944). 185 pages. (History of the entailed estate of Rosendal, Kvinnherad).
SUNNHORDLAND 948.32/S2 D2b	Bakkevig, Erik. SUNNHORDLAND-SLEKTER. Haugesund. 1941-1943. 2 vols. (Genealogy of Sunnhordland).	MASFJORDEN 948.32 D2m also on Film 473,972	Nordland, Lars. MASFJORBOKI. Bergen. 1950. 822 pages. (Genealogy of Masfjorden).

- ODDA
948.32/O1
D2b
Bu, Aam K. AETTAR-BOK FOR ODDA. Odda, Norway. 207 pages. (Genealogies of Odda).
- 948.32/O1
H2k
Kolltveit, Olav. ODDA, ULLENSVANG OG KINSARVIK I GAMAL OG NY TID. 3 vols. (Odda). 1963-1967. (History and genealogy of Odda, Ullensvang, and Kinsarvik, Hordaland, Norway).
- OS
948.32/O2
H2t
Tveit, Nils. OS, SOGA EITUTSYN OVER OSBYGDI FRA GAMALL TID TIL NO. 3 vols. Bergen. 1932. (History of Os, Hordaland, Norway, includes genealogies).
- RØLDAL
948.32/R1
H2d
Dalen, Knut. RØLDAL BYGDEBOK, AV KNUST OG ALMA DALEN. Røldal. 1960. 566 pages. (History of Røldal, Hordaland, Norway, includes genealogies).
- STAMNES
498.32
H2v
Skre, Brita og Ivar. VAKSDAL BYGDEBOK, AV BRITA OG IVAR SKRE, Vaksdal. 1965. v. (History of Stamnes, includes genealogy).
- STRANDEBARM
948.32
H2n
Naess, Anders. STRANDEBARM OG -VARALDSØY I GAMAL OG NY TID, AV ANDERS NAESS OG OLAV KOLLTVEIT. Strandebarm. 1947. 2 vols. (History of Strandebarm and Varaldsøy, includes genealogies).
- ULLENSVANG
Film
397,789
*Aga, Johannes Johannessen, comp. SLAEGTTAVLER, VAESENTLIG VEDKOMMENDE ULLENSVANG. Ullensvang. 1878. 301 pages. (Genealogy).
- bSS
948.32
D2k
*Kindem, Lars. VOSSAAETTER. 3 vols. Voss. 1928-?. 3 vols. (Coats of arms, gen. tables). Families from Voss, Norway.
- P. B. A.
#1299
Ullestad, Anders. VOSS OG VOSSINGAR. Voss. 1943. v. (History of Voss, Hordaland, Norway, includes biographies).
- AASANE
P. B. A.
#274
Haukedal, Edv. AASANE, BYGDA OG FOLKELIVET. Aasane, Norway. 1956. 184 pages. (History of Aasane).
- NORDLAND
- HALOGALANDS
948.45
H2e
Eidnes, Hans. HALOGALANDS HISTORIE. Trondheim, Norway. 1954. 191 pages. (History of Hålogaland, which contains Nordland Troms and Finnmark).
- 948.45
B5h
HALOGALAND ÅRBOKEN. Oslo. 1944. 124 pages. (Historical yearbook for Hålogaland).
- BODIN
948.451/B1
H2b
*Bodin Bygdebokkomite. BODIN BYGDEBOK. 1961. 2 vols. (History of Bodin).
- BODØ
948.451/B3
E6t
Thorsvik, Eivind, ed. MINNEBOKEN OM BODØ, EN KAVALKADE I BILDER OVER BODØ I HVERDAG OG FEST FRA TIPPOLDEFARS TID TIL IDAG. (Trondheim). 106 pages. (Bodø in pictures). Guidebook.
- 948.451/B3
H2c
*Coldevin, Axel. BODØ BY, 1816-1966. Bodø. 1966. (575) pages. (History of Bodø).
- BRASØY
P. B. A.
#76
Olsen, Haakon Holst. PRESTØY OG BRASØY, GARDS-OG AETTESAGA, VIRKE, HVERDAG, FEST. Tromsø. 1954. 64 pages. (History of Prestøy and Brasøy).
- BUKSNES
948.451/B2
H2b
Berg, Ola. BUKSNES BYGDEBOK. Bodø. 1950. 2 vols. (History of Buksnes, with genealogies).
- BØ
948.451/B4
D2s
Straume, Rolv. BØ BYGDEBOK. Tromsø. 1962-1964. 3 vols. (Genealogy and history of Bø).
- DREVJA
948.451/D1
H2h
Holand, Gunnar. DREVJA, FOLK OG FOLKELIV, GARDAR OG GRANNELAG. Mosjøen. 1948. 198 pages. (History of Drevja).
- HATTFJELLDAL
948.451/H2
D2i
Ingebrigtsen, J. M., ed. STORJORDEN, HATTFJELLDALENS BEBYGGELSE M. M.... Mosjøen. 1961. 190 pages. (Genealogy and history of Hatfjelldal).
- HEMNES
948.451/H1
H2c
*Coldevin, Axel. RANA BYGDEBOK, HEMNES OF MO PRESTEGJELD TIL 1850.... (Oslo). 508 pages. (History of Hemnes and Mo).
- NARVIK
948.451/N1
H2y
*Ytreberg, Nils A., NARVIKS HISTORIE. Narvik. 1953-. v. (History of Narvik).
- VEGA
948.451/V1
H2w
Wika, Haakon O. VEGA BYGDEBOK. Mosjøen. 1961. v. (History of Vega).
- NORD-TRØNDELAG
- STIKLESTAD
948.4
B4
1930
*Kolsrud, Oluf, ed. NIDAROS OG STIKLESTAD, OLAVS-JUBILEET 1930, MINNESKRIFT. Oslo. 728 pages. (Church history).
- BEITSTAD
P. B. A.
#87
Brækken, Kristoffer, comp. GARDS OG AETTEHISTORIE FOR GARDEN RENNAN I BEITSTAD, 1738 TIL 1955 (217 AR). Steinkjer. 1955. 34 pages. (History of Rennan farm in Beitstad).
- P. B. A.
#94
Brækken, Kristoffer, comp. BREKKEN GÅRD I BEITSTAD, GÅRDS OG AETTEHISTORIE STEINKJER. Steinkjer. 1956. 116 pages. (History of Brekken farm in Beitstad).
- P. B. A.
#95
Brækken, Kristoffer, comp. GARDS OG AETTEHISTORIE FOR GARDEN BARTNES NEDRE I BEITSTAD 1963 TIL 1956 (263 AR). Steinkjer. 1956. 24 pages. (History of Bartnes Nedre farm in Beitstad).
- FLATANGER
948.42/F1
H2h
Hylland, J. FLATANGEBOKA. Trondheim. (n. d.) 603 pages. (History of Flatanger, with biographies).
- FROSTA
948.42/F2
H2f
FROSTA I GAMMEL OG NY TID. 1914. 2 vols. (History of Frosta).
- HARRAN
948.42/G1
H2b
Bjerken, Martin. GRONG BYGDEBOK FOR GRONG, HARRAN, NAMSSKOGAN OG RØYRVIK. 1949. 652 pages. (History of Grong).
- INDERØY
948.42/I1
H2s
Sakshaug, Ingvald. INDERØYBOKA, EI BYGDEBOK OM INDERØY, RØRA OG SANDVOLLAN. Steinkjer. 1937. (History of Inderøy, Røra and Sandvollan).

- LEVANGER 948.42/S5 H2s SKOGN HISTORIES. (Verdal). 1967. (History of Skogn and Levanger).
- MALM 948.42/M1 D2L Landsem, M. O. MALMBOKA. (Malm). 1964. v. (Genealogy and farm history of Malm).
- MERÅKER 948.42 D2s STJØRDALSBOKA, GARDS - OG SLEKTHISTORIE, vol. (Genealogies of Sjørdal, Skatval, Lånke, Hegra og Meråker).
- NAMDAL 948.42/N2 H2s *Sandnes, Jørn. NAMDALENS HISTORIE TIL ÅR 1600. Namsos. 435 pages. (History of Namdal).
- NAMSOS 948.42/N1 E6a Aavatsmark, Olav. MINNEBOKA OM NAMSOS. Trondheim. 1954. 80 pages. (Namsos in pictures).
- OTTERØY 948.42/O1 H2e Ekker, Johns. SOGA AT OTTERØY HERADSTYRE, OTTERØY, FOSNES OG FLATANGER 1838-1870, OTTERØY OG FOSNES 1871-1912, OTTERØY 1913-1940. Trondhjem. 1951. 465 pages. (History of Otterøy).
- OVERHALLA 948.42/O2 D2f Flotten, Olav. OVERHALLA BYGDEBOK. Namsos. 1967-. v. (Overhalla genealogy and history).
- SNÅSA 948.42/S1 H2sa Skar, Hans. SNAASENS KULTURHISTORIE TIL AARET 1907. Kristiania. 1907. 228 pages. (History of Snasa, includes genealogies).
- STEINKJER 948.42/S2 E6k Knudsen, Finn. MINNEBOKEN OM STEINKJER. (Trondheim), n. d. 78 pages. (Steinkjer in pictures).
- STJØRDAL 948.42/S3 V2k Kyllø, Erling G., comp. BIRTHS (1720-1845) AND MARRIAGES (1752-1798) IN STJØRDAL DISTRICT. 1 vol. (Mimeographed copy).
- STOD 948.42/S4 H2n Nordgaard, O. STOD I FORTID OG NUTID. Trondhjem. 1914. 126 pages. (History of Stod).
- STØRDAL 948.42/S3 H2L Leirfall, Jon. LIV OG LAGNAD I STJØRDALSBYGDENE. Steinkjer. 1970-. v. (History and culture of Stjørdal).
- VERDAL 948.42/V1 B5v *VERDAL HISTORIELAG, ARBOK FOR 1952-. Trondheim. 1953. vol. (Historical yearbook for Verdal).
- Film 29881 VERDALSBOKA EN BYGDEBOK OM VERDAL, VED LEKTOR EINAR MUSUM. Trondhjem. 1960. (Estates and family history).
- SPILLUM I NAMDALEN Film 22970 Arne Mørkved. NAMDALS-SLEKTER, SPILLUM-STRANDSLEKTEN 1665-1935. Trondheim. 1935. 350 pages. (Genealogy of Families of Namdal Valley).
- MØRE AND ROMSDAL
- AURE 948.35/A3 H2t Todal, Anders. GARDTALES I AURE. Orkanger. 1963. v. (History and some genealogical information).
- BOLSØY 948.35/B1 H2o *Olafsen-Holm, Jørgen. BOLSØYBOKA. Bolsøy. 3 vols. (History of Bolsøy).
- BORGUND 948.35/B2 H2b *BORGUND OG GISKE. 3 vols. Bergen. 1957-1964. (History and genealogy of Borgund og Giske).
- FIKSDAL 948.35/F1 H2e Eidhammer, Olav. NAKKEBYGDA. Molde. 1966. 56 pages. (History and genealogy of Nakkebygda).
- GEIRANGER 948.35/S3 H2L Lillebø, P. A. SUNNYLVEN OG GEIRANGER VED P. A. LILLEBØ, A. A. LILLEBØ, OG INGEBR. KARBØ. Hellesylt. 1949. v. (History of Sunnylven and Geiranger).
- HALSA 948.35/H3 H2v Vaagland, N. M. HALSABOKA BYGDEBOK. 3 vols. Kristiansund. 1954-1964. (History and genealogy of Halså).
- HARAM 948.35/H1 H2r Rogne, M. HARAM BYGEBOK. Aalesund. 1947. 1 vol. 238 pages. (History of Haram, includes some biographies).
- HERØY 948.35/H2 H2r Rabben, Bjarne. HERØYBOKA, GARDAR OG FOLK. Herøy. 1962-63. 3 vols. (History of Herøy).
- KRISTIANSUND P. B. A. #305 Grimeland, B. A., ed. NORDMØRE OG KRISTIANSUND. Oslo. 1925. 111 pages. (History and information about Nordmøre and Kristiansund).
- KVERNES PRESTEGJELD 948.35/K2 H2h Holterman, Peter Chr. T. ERINDRINGER FRA KVAERNAES PRAESTEGJELD, NAVNLIG FRA DE SIDSTE HALVHUNDREDE AAR: 1828-1878. Tillige med 4 praedikener, holdte sammesteds 50 aar efter kaldets tiltraedelse. Trondhjem. 1879. (Memoranda of Kvernes, contains genealogy). 196 pages.
- KVERNES PRESTEGJELD 948.35/K3 K2j JUBILEUMSBOKA FOR KVERNES PRESTEGJELD, 1946. Bremnes kyrkje 175 aar, Kornstad og Eide Kyrkjer 75 aar, Kvernes kyrkje 50 aar, Langøy kapell 10 aar 100 - aars minne for NMS' misjonsarbeid i prestegjeldet. Aukra. 1946. (History of Kvernes prestegjeld). 231 pages.
- KVERNES PRESTEGJELD 948.35/K2 H2s *Sundnes, R. K., comp. KVERNES PRESTEGJELD I GAMMEL OG NY TID. 2 vols. 1948-50. (History of Kvernes clerical district).
- MOLDE 948.35/M1 H2d *de Seve, Niels. MOLDE BYS HISTORIE. Oslo. 1962. v. (History of Molde).
- NORDDAL 948.35/N1 D2t Tafjord, Leonhard. NORDDAL BYGDEBOKER. AETTEBOK. Norheimsund. 1952. (Families of Norddal). 493 pages.
- NORDMØRE P. B. A. #305 Grimeland, B. A., ed. NORDMØRE OG KRISTIANSUND, NATURFORHOLD, HISTORIE KULTURMINDER OG NAERINGSLIV. Oslo. 1925. 111 pages. (History and information about Nordmøre and Kristiansund).
- RINDAL 948.35/R1 D2h *Hyldbakk, Hans. GARDS - OG AETTE-SOGE FOR RINDAL. 3 vols. Orkanger. 1964-1967. (Genealogy of Rindal).
- SANDØY 948.35/S5 H2o *Os, Edvard. SANDØY I ROMSDAL. Molde, n. p., 1961. (History of Sandøy).
- SKODJE 948.35/S8 H2f Fylling, Ludvig. BYGDEBOK FOR SKODJE. Alesund. 1961. (262) pages. (History and genealogy of Skodje).

STANGVIK 948.35/S1 H2h	*Hyldbakk, Hans. HEIMAR OG AETTER I STANGVIK. 2 vols. Orkanger. 1953-54. (History of Stangvik with some family records).		<u>OPPLAND</u>
STEMSHAUG 948.35/S9 H2t	Todal, Anders. GARDTALES I STEMSSHAUG... Orkanger. 1963. 406 pages. (History and some genealogy of Stems- haus).	BIRI 948.24 H2L	Lauvdal, T., ed. BIRI-SNERTINGDAL BYGDEBOK. Gjøvik. 1951-54. 3 vols. (History of Biri and Snertingdal, including some biographies).
STRANDA 948.35/S6 H2k	*Kjølås, Gerhard. STRANDA BYGDEBOK. (Molde, Norway, Kristian Larsens Trykkeri). 1961-. (Genealogy and history of Stranda).	BRANDBU 948.24 H2ha	Hadelands Bygdebokkomite. HADELAND... Oslo. 1932. 3 vols. (History of Hadeland district, including Gran, Lunner, Jevnaker and Brandbuparishes).
SUNNDAL 948.35/S7 D2s	Seljedal, Ivar. SUNNDALSBOKA. Trondhjem. 1965-1967. 4 vols. (Genealogy of Sunndal).	ETNEDAL 948.24 H2i	Islandsmoen, Olaus. SØRE AURDAL OG ETNEDALEN, NOKO TILFANG TIL EI BYGDESOGA UM VALDRES. Kristiania. 1914. 178 pages. (History of Søre Aurdal and Etnedalen, includes genealogies).
SURNADAL 948.35/S2 H2h	Hyldbakk, Hans. BYGDESOGA FOR SURNADAL. 2 vols. Orkanger. 1957-59. (History of Surnadal).	FÅBERG 948.24/F1 H2L	Lillevold, Eyvind. FÅBERG BYGDA OG BANKEN. Faaberg. 1957. 460 pages. (History of Faaberg).
SYKKYLVEN 948.35/S4 H2t	Tandstad, Ola. SYKKYLVEN I ELDRE TID. Sykkylven. 1962. v. (History of Sykkylven).	GAUSDAL 948.24/G2 H2g	*Gunnensen, G. F. SKIBSKAPTEIN HANS KRAABØLS OPTEGNELSER OM SLEGTTER OG GAARDER I GAUSDAL, 1820-1824. Lillehammer. 1922. 251 pages. (History of Gausdal, includes genealogies).
TODALEN 948.35/T1 H2h	Halse, Leif. TODALEN BYGDEBOK. Trondheim. 1943. 400 pages. (History of Todalen).	GJØVIK 948.24/G1 H2m	Mollgard, Reidar. PA FEDRES GAMLE VEIER --, GJØVIK BYS HISTORIE GJEMMON 100 AAR 1861-1961. Gjøvik. 1961. 494 pages. (History of Gjøvik).
TUSTNA 948.35/T2 H2f	*Fugelsøy, Maurits. TUSTNA FØR OG NO. 2 vols. Tustna. 1956. (History of Tustna).	GUDBRANDSDALEN 948.24 C4g	Gudbrandsdalens Historielag. ARBOK FOR DØLARINGEN, 1930-38, I SAMARBEID MED GUDBRANDSDALENS HISTORIELAG, 1930-38. 9 vols. (Yearbook for Dølaringen, including biographies and genealogies for Gudbrandsdal).
TRESFJORD 948.35/T3 H2s	Skeldsvoll, Agnar. BYGDEBOK FOR TRESFJORD. Bergen. 1959. 633 pages. (History of Tresfjord).	GUDBRANDSDALEN 948.24 H2o	Ofigsbø, Hallvard. GUDBRANDSDALS BOKA, FOLK OG YRKJE. Oslo. 1926. 396 pages. (History of Gudbrandsdal, includes genealogies).
VALSØYFJORD 948.35/V3 H2t	Todal, Anders. GARDTALES I VALSØYFJORD. Orkanger. 1963. 417 pages. (History and some genealogical information of Valsøyfjord).	HADELAND 948.24 H2he	Helman, Aksel, ed. HADELAND, BYGDENES HISTORIE. n. p. 1953. vol. (History of Hadeland).
VANYLVEN 948.35/V1 H2f	*Fiskaa, Haakon M. BYGDEBOK FOR VANYLVEN. 2 vols. Oslo, Norway. 1957-1965. (Genealogy and history of Vanylven).	LAND 948.24 H2ko	*Kolsrud, Oluf. BOKA OM LAND. Oslo. 1948-62. 3 vols. (History and biographies of Nordre og Søndre Land).
VARTDAL 948.35/V4 D2b	Buset, Johannes. VARTDALSSOGA, Alesund. 1964. (Genealogy of Vartdal).	LOM 948.24 H2ei	Eide, Hans Jakob. OTTADALEN, BEFOLKNING, NAERINGSLIV OG SAMFERDSEL. Lom. 1958. 222 pages. (History of Ottadalen, including Lom, Skjak and Vaga).
AALESUND 948.35/A2 H2b	Bugge, Kristian. AALESUNDS HISTORIE. Aalesund. 1923. 2 vols. (History of Aalesund, contains some biographies).	NORD FRON 948.24 D2s	Sveipe, Even, comp. FRON-SLEKTER. Hundorp. 1949. 223 pages. (Genealogies of Nord og Sør Fron).
948.35 H2k	Knudsen, Einar. ALESUND OG SUNNMØRE. Oslo. 1930. 288 pages. (History of Alesund and Sunnmøre).	RINGEBU 948.24/R1 H2h	*Hovdhaugen, Einar. GARDAR OG SLEKTER I RINGEBU. Hamar. 1953. 502 pages.
ØKSENDAL 948.35/S7 H2g	Gluskstad, Chr. SUNDALENS OG ØKSENDALENS BESKRIVELSE. Kristiania. 1889. 122 pages. (History and clerical genealogy of Sundal and Øksendal).	F24397	Film copy. (History of the farms and families of Ringebu).
ØKSENDAL 948.35/O1 H2f	Forseths, O. G. ØKSENDALEN I ELDRE TID, EFTER O. G. FORSETHS EFTERLADTE SKRIFTER. Kristiansund N. 1927. 304 pages. (History of Øksendal includes genealogies).	VALDRES 948.24 H2h	Hermundstad, Knut. VALDRES BYGDEBOK. n. d. 2 vols. (History of Valdres).
ØRSTAD DISTRICT Film 24393	Ivar Myklebust. ØRSTA. (1933). 335 pages. (History of Ørsta District, its Families and Estates, abt. 1300-1920).		

948.24 H2od	Ødegaard, O. K. FRAA VALDRES, BRYLLAUPSSKJIKKJI, REGGLO, RISS-PO, SEIGNE O EVENTY, UPPTEK-NA UMLAG 1850 TAA ANDRIS EIVIND-SON VANG, NOKO ATTAATUMSKREVE O UTGJEVE AV O. K. ØDEGAARD. Kristiania. 1915. 210 pages. (Collection of marriage customs, stories, legends).	948.31 H2t	Tveteraas, R. BILLEDER FRA ROGA-LÅND, HISTORISKE FORTAELLINGER Stavanger, Norway, Dreyers Grafiske Anstalt, 1917. 103 pages. illus. (History of Rogaland fylke).
ØSTRE GAUSDAL 948.24 H2k	Kleiven, Ivar. GAMAL BONDEKULTUR I GUDBRANDSDALEN, ØSTRE OG VESTRE GAUSDAL. Oslo. 1926. 320 pages. (History of Østre and Vestre Gausdal).	948.31 H2h	ROGALANDS HISTORIELAG. Stavanger, Norway, 1921-47. (Historical yearbook for Rogaland fylke). 27 vols.
ØYSTRE SLIDRE 948.24 H2e	*Ey, Tore. VANG OG SLIRE. Kristiania. 1916. 786 pages. (History of Vang, Øystre og Vestre Slidre, includes genealogies).	948.31 H2ha	ROGALAND AETTESOGELAG. Stavanger, Norway, 1941-47. Coats of arms. Gen. (Genealogical yearbook for Rogaland fylke). v.
ØSTRE TOTEN P. B. A. #1292	Kubberud, M. NOGLE OPLYSNINGER OM SOGNEPRAESTERNE I DET SAMLEDE TOTENS KALD EFTER REFORMASJONEN. Elverum. 1897. 56 pages. (Biographies of the priests called to the Toten now Øster Toten and Vester Toten, church 1537-1824).	948.31 D2aa	Aurenes, Ola, comp. KNIVSBERG-AETTEN. Stavanger, Norway. 1947. 16 pages. Typewritten copy. (Genealogy of Rogaland fylke).
ØYER 948.24/O1 H2i	*Ile, Tor. BYGDEBOK FOR ØYER. Oslo. 1958-1968. v. (History of Øyer).	AVALDSNES P. B. A. #275	Nordland, Odd. KARMSUND OG AVALDSNES, HANDELSVEG OG HOVDINGEMAKT I SEGN OG SOGE. n. p., n. d. 56 pages. (History of Karmsund and Avaldsnes).
<u>OSLO</u>			
P. B. #206	NORDLAENDINGERNES FORENING GJENNEM 60 AAR, 1862-1922. Kristiania. 1922. 11 pages. (The Nordland Society in Kristiania, now Oslo, during 60 years, 1862-1922).	BJERKREIM 948.31/B1 H2a	Austrumdal, Sem. BJERKREIM, SKIPREIDA, HERAD OG KYRKJESOKN. Stavanger, Norway, Dreyers Forlag, 1932. 560 pages. (History of Bjerkreim, includes genealogies).
948.221 K2b	Brandt, Ragner. MENIGHETEN MED DEN GAMLE KIRKE, 1861-1961. Oslo. 1961. 111 pages. (History of the congregation of Gamle Aker and its church, now incorporated in Oslo City; includes biographies of the priests).	GJESTAL 948.31/G1 D2a	Arneson, Søren. GARDS - OG AETTESOGA FOR GJESTAL. Sandnes, Gjestal Kommune, 1939. 255 pages. (Genealogies of Gjestal).
948.221 J2t	*Tellefsen, J. C., comp. FORTEGNELSE OVER DE AKADEMISKE BORGERE VED NORGES UNIVERSITET 1813-1880.... Christiania. 1881. 108 pages. (Students of the University of Norway 1813-1880).	HAUGESUND 948.31/H2 H2o	*Østensjø, Reidar. HAUGESUND 1835-1895. Haugesund. 1958. v. (History of Haugesund).
948.221 J2b	*Botten-Hansen, P. NORSKE STUDENTER, DER HAR ABSOLVERET EXAMEN ARTIUM VED CHRISTIANIA UNIVERSITET, ELLER DE ARTIUMSBERET- TIGEDE SKOLER. Christiania. 1893. 1 vol. (Norwegian students of the University of Christiania).	HESKESTAD 948.31/H7 V26d	DOYPTTE I HESKESTAD. n. p., n. d. Parish registers for Heskestad, Norway including baptisms, marriages and burial 1713-1840. Typewritten copy.
<u>ROGALAND</u>			
P. B. A. 929.2 #1877	Skadsem, Marius. LAGMENN I ROGALAND. (n. p., 1950). 32 pages. (Biography of Rogaland Fylke).	HAA PRESTEGJELD 948.31/H3 H2h	HAA, NAERBØ - VARHAUG, 1837-1937. Stavanger, Norway. 1939. 235 pages. (History of Haa prestegjeld, with Naerbø and Varhaug).
948.31 D2a	*Aurenes, Ola. ROGALENDINGAR OG AETTER. n. p., Cammermeyers Boghandel, n. d. (Genealogies for Rogalandfylke). v.	948.31/H3 H2r	Reiestad, Lars M. VEI - VEISER FOR HAA. n. p., 1942. 32 pages. (History of Haa prestegjeld, Sør-Jaeren).
948.31 D3aa	Aurenes, Ola. KJENTEROGALENDINGERS AETT, SLEKTHISTORISK OLPYSNINGER. Stavanger, Norway, Stavanger Aftenblads Trykkeri. 1936. 48 pages. (Biographies and genealogies of well known persons from Rogaland fylke).	HØLE 948.31/H6 H2h	HØLE HERAD, MINNESKRIFT 1837-1937. Stavanger. 1938. 55 pages. (History of Høle).
		948.31/H8 D2b	Bergsaker, Jon. HØLE GJENNOM HUNDREARA. Sandnes. 1964. 211 pages. (Genealogy and history of Høle).
		948.31/H6 V2e	Ellingsen, A., comp. KYRKJEBOK FOR HØLE OG FOSSAND (FORSSAND) 1702-1854 OG FOR STRAND 1702-1768. Rogaland Historie - og Aettesogelag, n. d. 6 vols. (840 pages). (Transcripts of the parish records of Høle and Fossand (Forsand) 1702-1854, and of Strand 1702-1768. Mimeographic copies).

948.31/H6 V26a	Aurenes, Ola, comp. DØPTE I HØLE FRA 1769 TIL 1846. Stavanger. 1944. 1 vol. (Baptisms, 1769-1846, from Høle. Typewritten copy).	SANDNES 948.31/S2 H3s	Simonsen, Sevald. SANDNES 1830-1870, EN BERETNING OM HANDEL, HANDE- VERK OG INDUSTRI I SANDNES I GAMLE DAGER. Sandnes. 1959. 93 pages. (A report of trade, handi- craft and industry in Sandnes in the old days).	
— .8.31 V26hs	Aurenes, Ola, comp. DØPTE I HØLE OG STRAND. n. p., n. d. 3 vols. (Parish registers of Høle and Strand. Type- written copy).	948.31/S2 H2a	Aurenes, Ola. DET ELDSTE SANDNES, BUDRAG TIL BYENS FORHISTORIE, Stavanger. 1935. 136 pages. (History of Sandnes, includes genealogies).	
HØYLAND 948.31/H1 H2a	Aurenes, Ola. HØYLAND GARDS - OG AETTESOGE GJENNOM 400 AAR 1500- 1900. Høyland. 1952. v. index.	Q 948.31/S2 U3j	*JONAS ØGLAEND, 75 AAR, 18 April 1868-1943. n. p., n. d. 238 pages. (His- tory of Jonas Øglaend's bicycle factory in Sandnes, 18 April 1868-1943, includes biographies and genealogy).	
Q 948.31/H1 V26a	Aurenes, Ola, comp. HØYLANDS KIRKE- BOK. Stavanger. 1931-43. 6 vols. (Parish registers of Høyland. Typewritten copy).	STAVANGER 948.31/S1 D3k	*Kielland, Axel. STAVANGER BORGER- BOG 1436-1850. Stavanger. 1935. 406 pages. (Biographical information on citi- zens of Stavanger, 1436-1850).	
JELSA 948.31/J1 D2f	Foldøy, Ola. JELSA. Stavanger. (1967). v. (Genealogy and history of Jelsa).	948.31/S1 E6b	Berntsen, M. STEDSNAV N I STA- VANGER BY OG NAERMESTE OMEGN. Stavanger. 1939. 185 pages. (Street and place names in Stavanger, and its sur- rounding area).	
948.31/J1 D2m	Mauland, Torkell. OR SOGA UM JELSA- PRESTARNE. Stavanger. n. d. 255 pages. (Sketches of the ministers of Jelsa).	948.31/S1 H2a	*Aurenes, Ola. MENNESKER OG SKJEB- NER, LIVS - OG KULTURBILLEDER FRA STAVANGER I BEGYNNELSEN AV 1600 - TALLET. Stavanger. 1938. 140 pages. (History of Stavanger, includes genealogies).	
948.31/J1 V2j	AVSKRIFT AV KYRKJEBOK FOR JELSA PRESTEGJELD (JELSA, SAND OG ERF- JORD), 1695-1828. Rogaland Historie - og Aettesogelag, 1954. 2 vols (387 pages). (Transcripts of the parish records of Jelsa, Sand and Erfjord, 1695-1828. Mimeographic copies).	948.31/S1 H2b	Brøgger, A. W. STAVANGERS HISTORIE I MIDDELALDREN. Stavanger. 1915. 265 pages. Maps, coats of arms, gen. table, photos. (History of Stavanger, during the middle ages).	
KLEPP 948.31/K1 D2b	Brunes, Erling. KLEPP GARDS - OG AETTESOGA GJENOM 400 AAR, 1519- 1900. Stavanger. (1963). (341 pages). (Farm and family history of Klepp).	948.31/S1 H2f	FRA STAVANGER I 60-AARENE. Sta- vanger. 1920. 69 pages. (History of Stavanger).	
948.31/K1 V26e	Edland, Torgeir. KYRKJEBOKI FOR KLEPP, ETTER ANDREAS ØVRE- GAARD SI ORIGINAL-AVSKRIFT, n. p. 1944. 2 vols. (Parish registers for Klepp. Typewritten copy).	948.31/S1 H2s	STAVANGER 1125-1425-1925. Sta- vanger. 1925. 185 pages. (History of Stavanger).	
KVITSØY 948.31/R1 H2r	RENNESØY PRESTEGJELD, REN- NESØY - MOSTERØY - KVITSØY, 1837- 1937. Stavanger. 1938. 291 pages. (His- tory of Rennesøy prestegjeld, with Mosterøy and Kvitsøy).	948.31/S1 H2t	Tveteraas, R. STAVANGER, 1814-1914, VED R. TVETERAAS ET AL. Stavanger. 1914. 431 pages. (History of Stavanger).	
LUND 948.31/L1 H2m	Mehus, I. LUNDS HISTORIE. Lund. 1961. v. (History and genealogy of Lund).	948.34 H2j	<u>SOGN AND FJORDANE</u>	
NAERBØ 948.31/H3 H2h	HAA, NAERBØ - VARHAUG, 1837-1937, OG YMSE TILFANG TIL EI BYGDEBOK FOR HA PRESTEGJELD. Stavanger. 1939. 235 pages. (History of Haa pres- tegjeld, with Naerbø and Varhaug).	948.34 H2s	Joleik, Albert. SUNNFJORDSOGA FRAM TIL 1801. Flora. 1959. 2 vols. (History of Sogn og Fjordane).	
NAERBØ 948.31/H3 V26e	Edland, Torgeir, comp. KYRKJEBOKI FOR HAA, n. p. 1943-44. 4 vols. (Parish registers for Haa, with Naerbø and Varhaug).	948.34 H2L	Seip, H. SOGN OG FJORDANE FYLKE, EIT TILSKOT TIL KOMMUNEALSOGA. Leikanger. n. d. 610 pages. (The history of Sogn og Fjordane fylke).	
RANDABERG 948.31/R2 H2r	Rolfsen, Peter. RANDABERG SOGNS HISTORIE. Stavanger. 1928. 230 pages. (History of Randaberg, includes gene- alogies).	ASKVOLL 948.34/A3 H2L	Loftheim, Abr. ASKVOLL BYGDEBOK, Førde. 1963-. v. (History of Askvoll).	
948.31 V26j	Johannessen, Johs. H. DØPTE I STA- VANGER OG FRUE SOGN OG DELVIS I RANDABERG, 1688-1821. n. p., n. d. 3 vols. (Baptisms and marriage records of Stavanger and Randaberg).	AURLAND 948.34/A2 D2a	Gjerløw, Anna. AETTEBOK FOR AUR- LAND FRAM TIL OM LAG 1900. Ber- gen. 1964. v. (Genealogy of Aurland).	
		948.34/A2 H2o	Ohnstad, Anders. AURLAND BYGDEBOK FRAM TIL OM LAG 1920.... Bergen. 1962. v. (History of Aurland).	

BREKKE HERRER 948.34/B1 H2e	Engesaeter, Ludvig. BREKKE HERRER. Bergen. n. d. 2 vols. (History and biography).	F49755	Laberg, Jon. AARDAL I SOGN, BYGD OG AETTER. Bergen. 1932. 520 pages. (History of Aardal, includes genealogies). Film copy of book.
DAVIK 948.34/D1 H2a	Aaland, Jacob. DAVIK. Sandane. 1939. 422 pages. (History of Davik, includes genealogies).	948.41 H2j	Johansen, O. J. TRØDELAGS BYGDER I TEKST OF BILLEDER, JORDBRUK, FISKER, SKOGDRIFT, KULTUR, HANDEL, INDUSTRI. Trondhjem. 1942-47. 2 vols. (History of Trøndelag).
EID 948.34 H2o	*Os, Edvard. EID OG HORNINDAL. Oslo. 1953. 596 pages. (History of Eid and Hornindal, including some biographies).	BREKKEN 948.41 H2r	Rørosbokkomiteen. RØROSBOKA, RØROS BERGSTAD, RØROS LANDSOGN, BREKKEN OG GLAAMOS KOMMUNER. Røros. 1942-57. 3 vols. (History of Røros, Sør-Trøndelag, with genealogies).
JØLST 948.34 H2jo	Joleik, Albert Abramson. SOGA UM BYGDAR I SUNNFJORD; SOGA UM JØLST FRAM TIL 1801 OG LITAVETTA UM BREIM. Bergen. 1967. 793 pages. (History of Jølst, Norway until 1801, and some information about Breim, Norway).	BYNESET 948.41/B1 H2f	Fuglesøy, Maurits. BYNESET. (Trondhjem. 1963-. v. (History of Byneset).
FJALER 948.34/F1 H2b	Bakke, D. O. FJALER IGAMLEDAGAR. Fjaler. 1948. 341 pages. (History of Fjaler).	FRØJA 948.41/F1 H2f	Fuglesøy, Maurits. FRØYABOKA. Trondheim. 1955-. v. (History and genealogy of Frøya).
FLORØ 948.34/F2 H2t	Thingnaes, Magnus, ed. FLORØ, NORGES VESTLIGSTE BY 100 AAR. Florø. 1960. 181 pages. (Florø, its centennial).	HALTDALEN 948.41/H2 H2n	Nygard, Jens Halstein. HALTDALENOG HALTDALINGEN. Trondhjem. 1949. 2 vols. (History of Haltdalen, including biographies).
FORDE 948.34/F3 H2k	*Karstad, Andreas. ERDALSSLEKTA, 1764 - 1964, EI AETTESOGE FRA SUNNFJORD. Bergen. 1964. 219 pages. (History and genealogy of families of Erdal, Forde).	HEMNE 948.41/H4 H2h	Hallan, Nils. HEMNEBOKA, EI BYGDEBOK FOR HEMNE PRESTEGJELD.... Orkanger. 1959-. v. (History of Hemne).
GAULAR 948.34/G1 H2h	Hjelmeland, Olaf. GARDSSOGA FOR GAULAR. Førde. 1955. 2 vols. (History and genealogy of Gaular).	HITRA 948.41/H1 H2f	Fuglesøy, Maurits. HITRA ØYA OG FOLKET. Trondhjem. 1958-62. 2 vols. (History of Hitra).
HORNINDAL 948.34 H2s	Svaar-Seljesaetter, Knut. HORNINDAL NORDFJORD, AETTELISTER FOR HVER GAARD I BYGDEN. (Sandane) (1966). 272 pages. (Genealogy of Hornindal, kept for each farm in community).	HOLTDALEN 948.41/H2 H2na	Nygaard, Jens Halstein. HOLTAALEN, 1837-1937. Røros. 1936. 34 pages. (History of Holtaalen).
948.34 H2o	Os, Edvard. EID OG HORNINDAL. Oslo. 1953. 596 pages. (History of Eid and Hornindal, including some biographies).	HORG 948.41/H3 V2s	Simonsen, Egil H., comp. AVSKRIFT AV KIRKEBOKEN FOR HORG SOGN I STØREN PRESTEGJELD, SØR-TRØNDELAGE FYLKE, DØBTE, VIEDE AND BEGRAVEDE 1690-1746, MED ALFABETISK REGISTER OVER GAARDSNAVN. S. L. C., n. d. 79. (Copy of the parish register of Horg parish, Støren, Sør-Trøndelag county, Norway, with an alphabetical register of farm names. Type-written copy).
KYRKJEBØ 948.34/K1 D2f	Førsund, A. AETTEBOK FOR KYRKJEBØ. Bergen. 1949. 307 pages. (Genealogy Kyrkjebø).	LEINSTRAND 948.41/L2 H2L	Lauglo, Erling. LEINSTRAND, ET LITE STYKKE NORGE. Leinstrand. 1957-58. 2 vols. (History of Leinstrand).
Film 823,600	Film copy	LENSVIK 948.41/L1 H2s	Singstad, Johan. LENSVIKBOKA, SPREDTE TREKK FRA BYGDA OG FOLKETS LIV OG VIRKE TIL 1940. Lensvik. 1949. 504 pages. (History of Lensvik).
LEIKANGER 948.34/L3 H2b	Bøthun, Per H. LEIKANGER BYGDEBOK GARDSSOGA. (Leikanger). 1965. v. (History of Leikanger).	MALVIK 948.41/M2 H2h	Halse, Leif. MALVIK BYGDEBOK. Trondheim. 1957-59. 3 vols. (History of Malvik).
LUSTER 948.34/L2 H2L F18272	Laberg, Jon. LUSTER BYGD OG AETTER. Bergen. 1926. 692 pages. (History of Luster, includes genealogies). Film copy.	OPPDAL 948.41/O2 H2r	Rise, Ola J. OPPDALSBOKA, HISTORIE OG FOLKEMINNE. Oslo. 1947. 2 vols. (History of Oppdal).
SELJE 948.34 H2os	*Os, Edvard. SELJE OG VAGSØY, BYGDENE OG BYGDESAMFUNNET. Oslo. 1957. v. (History of Selje and Vagsøy).	ORKANGER 948.41 H2ho	Hoff, Haakon. ORKANGER-BOKA, HISTORIEBOK FOR ORKEDALSØREN OG ORKANGER. Orkanger. 1945. 447 pages. (History of Orkanger and Orkdal).
VIK 948.34/V1 H2h	Hoprekstad, Olav. BYGDABOK FOR VIK I SOGN. Bergen. 1951-58. 3 vols. (History of VIK, includes genealogies).		
AARDAL 948.34/A1 H2k	Kramviken, Knut. AARDAL KOMMUNE I DAG, EI MATERIALSAMLING MED TILFØRE AV 100 AARSJUBILEET, n. p. 1960. 248 pages. (History of AARDAL).		

- ORKDAL
948.41/O1
H2s
*Skrondal, A. ORKDALS BOKA, Orkanger. 1958-1968. 4 vols. (History and genealogy of Orkdal).
- RØROS
948.41/R1
H2p
Prytz, J. RØRAAS. Røraas. 1937. 90 pages. (History of Røros).
- SELBU
P. B. A.
#278
Rolseth, P. O. SELBU OG TYDALS HISTORIE, KVERNFJELLET, Selbu og Tydals Historielag, 1947. 275 pages. (Rock mills of Selbu and Tydal, includes genealogies).
- P. B. A.
#277
Rolseth, P. O. SELBU OG TYDALS HISTORIE, SELBO KOBBER-VAERK, Selbu og Tydals Historielag, 1945. 188 pages. (Selbo Copperworks in Selbu and Tydal, includes genealogies).
- SINGSAAS
948.41/S2
D2s
*SINGSÅSBOKA, Trondheim. 1958. v. (Genealogy and history of Singasas).
- 948.41/S2
H2b
BESKRIVELSE AF SINGSAAS, SAMT BERETNING OM SINGSAAS LEILAENDINGSODS. Trondhjem. 1904. 135 pages. (History of Singasas).
- STRAND
948.4
B4
1930
*Kolsrud, Oluf, ed. NIDAROS OG STIKLESTAD, OLAVS-JUBILEET 1930, MINNESKRIFT. Oslo. 1930. 728 pages. (Nidaros, Strand, Sør-Trøndelag, and Stiklestad, Nord-Trøndelag, Norway, in 1930).
- STØREN
948.41/S1
D2a
Aune, Hermann. BYGDEFOLK OG BYGDELIV I STØREN, GARD OG GREND, Trondheim. 1961. v. (Genealogy of Støren).
- TRONDHEIM
948.41/T1 -
H2sa
Seip, Didrik Arup. TRONDHJEMS BY-NAV, Trondhjem. 1930. 165 pages. (History of Trondheim).
- 948.41/T1
K2m
Millar, Robert. TRONDHJEMS DOMKIRKE, HISTORIE OG BESKRIVELSE, Trondhjem. 1906. 75 pages. (History and description of the Cathedral in Domkirke sogn, Trondheim. Text written in Norwegian, English and German).
- 948.41/T1
D3t
*Thaulow, Chr. PERSONALHISTORIE FOR TRONDHJEMS BY OG OMEGN I ET TIDSTRUM AF CIRKA 1 1/2 AARHUNDREDE... Trondhjem. 1919. 805 pages. (Biographies of persons in and around Trondheim).
- 929,2481
F21n
Vol. 8
Dons, Karl. GENEALOGISKE OPLYSNINGER OM DE PERSONER, DER HAR VAERET OPTAGNE I "THOMAS ANGELLS HUS" I TRONDHJEM, 1892. Copenhagen. 44 pages. (Persons who have resided in "Thomas Angells Hus", an estate donated to the city of Trondhjem as a public institution for paupers).
- 948.41/T1
H2s
*Schreiner, Johan, ed. TRONHEIM BYS HISTORIE. Trondheim. 1955-62. 4 vols. (History of Trondheim).
- 948.41/T1
H2j
Johansen, O. J. TRONDHJEM I SVUNDNE TIDER, EN TUSENARS VANDRING GJENNEM BYEN, Trondhjem. 1929. 260 pages. (History of Trondheim).
- AALEN
948.41/H2
H2na
Nygaard, Jens Halstein. HOLTAALEN. 1837-1937. Røros. 1936. 34 pages. (History of Holtaalen).
- 948.41/A2
D2r
*Reitan, Anders Jonsen. ALEN, Trondhjem. 1967. (593) pages. (Genealogy and history of Aalen).
- AAFJORD
948.41/A1
D2h
Hansen, Hans K. AAFJORD OG JØSSUND GAARDSHISTORIE, Trondheim. 1956. v. (Genealogies of Aafjord and Jøssund).
- TELEMARK
- 948.27
B5h
*HISTORIELAGET FOR TELEMARK OG GRENLAND. AARSSKRIFT 1927-29, 1933-34. Skien, 1930-. v. (Historical yearbook for Telemark fylke).
- 948.27
H2t
Taraldien, Bendik. TELEMARK GAMAL OG NY TID. Skien. 1933. v. (History of old and new Telemark; includes biographies).
- BAMBLE
948.27/B1
D2s
*Schilbred, C. S. BYDGEBOK FOR BAMBLE... Oslo. 1968. v. (Genealogy and history of Bamble).
- 948.27/B1
H5f
Folkestad, G. K. JUBILEUMSSKRIFTET FOR BAMBLE KOMMUNE 1837-1937. Bamble. 1937. 95 pages. (Anniversary of Bamble).
- FYRESDAL
948.27/F1
H2t
Taraldien, Bendik. FYRESDAL. Oslo. 1949. 94 pages. (History of Fyresdal).
- HEDDAL
948.27/H2
D2h
Holta, O. H. HITTERDALSBOKEN, GAARDE OG SLEGTTER, n. p. 1926. 585 pages. (Genealogies of Hitterdal, now Heddal).
- HOLLA
948.27/H1
H2g
*Ytterbøe, S. HOLLA. Skien. 1957 v. (History of Holla).
- KRAGERØ
948.27/K2
H2h
Hougen, Fredrik. KRAGERØMINNET. Kragerø. n. d. v. (History of Kragerø).
- KVITSEID
948.27/K1
D2L
Loupedalen, Torjus. KVITSEID BYGDESOG. Kragerø. 1956-62. 2 vols. (History of Kviteseid).
- LUNDE
Q
948.27/L1
D2s
Stranna, Olav. LUNDE HERAD, MED FLAABYGD. Kristiania. 1921-25. 2 vols. (History and genealogy of Lunde and Ytre Flaabygd).
- NOTODDEN
948.27/N1
H2h
*Hansen, Jens Christian. NOTODDEN. Notodden. 1963. 351 pages. (History of Notodden).
- PORSGRUNN
948.27/P1
H2t
Tønnessen, John. N. PORSGRUNNS HISTORIE. Oslo. 1956-57. 2 vols. (History of Porsgrunn).
- RAULAND
948.27/R1
H3h
Holt-Jensen, Arild. FJELLYGDA RAULAND. Bergen. (c1968). (72) pages. (History and social and economic changes in Rauland).
- SELJORD
948.27/S1
H2f
Flatin, Tov. SELJORD. Oslo. 1945. 2 vols. (History of Seljord, including some biographies).

- KIEN
 948.27/S2
 H2b *Borchsenius, J. SKIEN FØR BRANDEN, 1886. Oslo. 1934. 203 pages. (Skien, before the fire of 1886).
- 948.27/S2
 H2s *Seierstad, Ivar. SKIENS HISTORIE. Skien. 1958-59. 3 vols. (History of Skien).
- 948.27/S2
 H2sjj Schneider, J. A. FRA DET GAMLE SKIEN, SKILDRINGER OG AKTSTYK- KER TIL BYENS HISTORIE. Skien, 1914-15. 2 vols. (History of Skien, includes genealogies).
- TINN
 948.27/F1
 D4k Kielland, Elisa. AARETRUNDT I FJEL- BYGDEN, EN ØREVCYKLUS FRA 1880- AARENE. Kristiania. 1900. 115 pages. (Letters from Tinn).
- 948.27/T2
 H2e Einung, H. H. TINN SOGA. Kragerø. 1953. v. (History of Tinn).
- P. B. A.
 #694 Luraas, Herbjørn. AETT - OG GARDS- SOGE FOR LURAAS, GNR. 39 I TINN GJENOM 350 AAR. Rjukan. n. d. 26 pages. (History and genealogy of the farm Luraas in Tinn).
- TROMS
- 948.45
 B5h HAALOGALAND AARBOKEN. Redaktør: Arne Pauss Pausett. Oslo. 1944. 124 pages. (Historical yearbook for Haalogaland).
- 948.45
 H2e Eidnes, Hans. HAALOGALANDS HIS- TORIE. Trondheim. 1954. 191 pages. (History of Haalogaland).
- BALSFJORD
 948.452/B1
 H2m Magelssen, N. S., comp. BALSFJORDS BYGDEBOK. Tromsø. 1925. 307 pages. (History of Balsfjord).
- BARDU
 948.452/B2
 H2h Hasvold, P. M. BARDU. Stavanger. 1924. 47 pages. (History of Bardu).
- 948.452/B2
 H2e Eggen, Eystein. BARDU BYGDEBOK. Bardu. 1950. 2 vols. (History and genealogy of Bardu).
- BERG
 948.452
 H2b Brox, Arthur. BERG OG TORSKEN BYGDEBOK. Tromsø. 1959. v. (History and biographies of Berg and Torsken).
- 948.452/B4
 H2b Brox, Arthur. BERG OG TORSKEN BYGDEBOK. Tromsø. -1965. v. (His- tory of Berg and Torsken).
- BJARKØY
 948.452/B3
 H2j Jenssen, Jens L., comp. BJARKØY BYGDEBOK. Trondheim. 1947. 2 vols. (History of Bjarkøy, includes genealogies).
- HARSTAD
 948.452
 H2L *Lysaker, Trygve. GARDSHISTORIE FOR TRONDENES HERRED, MED HARSTAD. Harstad. 1956. 597 pages. (History of Trondenes and Harstad, including genealogies).
- KVAEFJORD
 948.452/K1
 H2L Linde, Erling, ed. KVAEFJORDBOKA. Harstad. (1960-). v. (History of Kvaef- jord).
- MALANGEN
 948.452/M1
 H2y Ytreberg, N. A. MALANGEN BYGDE- BOK. Malangen. 1943. 535 pages. (His- tory of Malangen, includes genealogies).
- NORDREISA
 948.452/N1
 H2h *Hansen, Emil. NORDREISA BYGDEBOK. Trondhjem. n. d. 509 pages. (History of Nordreisa, with genealogies included).
- SALANGEN
 948.452/S1
 H2p Prestbakmo, Per Olai. SALANGEN BYGDEBOK. Trondheim. 1952. 610 pages. (History of Salangen).
- SANDTORG
 948.452/S2
 H2L *Lysaker, Trygve. GARDSHISTORIE FOR SANDTORG HERRED. Trondenes 417 pages. (History of Sandtorg, includes genealogies).
- SKÅNLAND
 948.452/S3
 H2L *Lysaker, Trygve. GAARDSHISTORIE FOR SKAANLAND HERRED. 345 pages. (History of Skaanland, includes genealogies).
- TORSKEN
 948.452
 H2b Brox, Arthur. BERG OG TORSKEN BYGDEBOK. Tromsø. 1959. v. (His- tory and biographies of Berg and Tor- sken).
- TROMSØ
 948.452/T1
 H2y *Ytreberg, N. A. TROMSØ BYSHISTORIE. Oslo. 1946-62. 2 vols. (History of Tromsø).
- 948.452/T1
 H2yb *Ytreberg, N. A. DET GAMLE TROMSØ, EN STUDIE TIL BYENS HISTORIE INN- til 1850-AARENE. 275 pages. (History of Tromsø).
- TRONDENES
 948.452/T2
 H2L Lysaker, Trygve. TRONDENES SOGNS HISTORIE. Harstad. 1958. 565 pages. (History of Trondenes, includes genealogies).
- VEST-AGDER
- BAKKE
 948.1
 V26r Rasmussen, Trygve, comp. AVSKRIFT AV HOVED MINITERIAL-BOK FOR LUNDS PRESTEGJELDS SOGNER: LUND, NES, BAKKE, GYLAND OG TON- STAD FRA 1724 TIL 1737... Stavanger. 1944. 286 pages. (Parish register of Lund prestegjeld).
- BJELLAND
 948.29/B1
 D2b *Breilid, Magnus. BJELLAND. (Mandal). 1965-. v. (Genealogy and history of Bjelland).
- FINSLAND
 948.29/F3
 D2L *Lauvsland, Kristen. FINSLAND... (Kristiansand). 1959. v. (Genealogy and history of Finmland).
- FJOTLAND
 948.29/F1
 H2j Jerstad, Johan. FJOTLAND SOGEBOK. Oslo. 1949. 576 pages. (History and bio- graphies of Fjotland).
- FLEKKEFJORD
 948.29/F2
 B5g GRANNEN, SAMLINGSBLAD FOR SEGN OG SOGA FRAA FLEKKEFJORD OG BYGDERNE, Flekkefjord. 1915-45. 31 vols. (Historical yearbook for Flekke- fjord).
- FLEKKERØYA
 948.29/F2
 H2r Rudolfsen, R. M. FLEKKERØYA I ELDRE OG NYERE TID. Kristiansand S. 1947. 316 pages. (History of Flekke- røya).
- GRINDHEIM
 948.29/G2
 D2b *Breilid, Magnus. GRINDHEIM. (Mandal). 1966. v. (Genealogy and history of Grindheim).
- GYLAND
 948.29/G1
 H2nk *Nuland, Lars Fr. KRINGUM GYLANDS KYRKJA, EIT STYKKE BYGDESOGA. Flekkefjord. 1929. 127 pages. (History of Gyland).

- 948.29/G1
H2nb *Nuland, Lars Fr. BYGDEBOK FOR GYLAND. Flekkefjord. 1960. 575 pages. (History and biographies of Gyland).
- HIDRA
948.29/H2
V26a Aurenes, Ola, comp. KYRKJEBOK FOR HIDRA, 1729-1740. n. d. (Parish registers of Hidra). Typewritten copy.
- HAEGELAND
948.29/H1
H2a
and
F35669 *Asen, Jon. HAEGLANDS-BOKA, Kristiansand. 1951. v. (History and genealogy of Haegeland).
Film copy.
- KONSMO
948.29/K2
D2b *Bergstøl, Tore. KONSMOBOKA... (Mandal). 1964-1966. 2 vols. (Genealogy and history of Kongsmo).
- KRISTIANSAND
948.29/K1
H2s *Steen, Sverre. KRISTIANSANDS HISTORIE I FREDENS ÅRHUNDRE 1814-1914. Oslo. 1948. 604 pages. (History of Kristiansand).
- 948.29/K1
H2L Leewy, Karl. KRISTIANSANDS BEBYGGELSE OG BEFOLKNING I ELDRE TIDER. Kristiansand. 1956-1961. 5 vols. (History of Kristiansand, includes some biographies).
- 948.29/K1
U23b *BORGERRULLE FOR KRISTIANSAND 1641-1820. Kristiansand. 1952. 304 pages. (List of trade licenses issued in the city of Kristiansand).
- KVINESDAL
948.29/K2
H2aa *Aarli, Aanen. KVINESDAL, EI BYGDEBOK. (Flekkefjord). 1964. 2 vols. (History and genealogy of Kvinesdal).
- P. B. A.
#695 Seland, Per. GAMLE KVINESDAL-SLEKTER. (Gullestad og Ytre Egeland). n. d. (Families of Kvinesdal).
- LISTA
P. B. A.
#1296 Ross, Hans Mathias Elisaeus. "LISTER" Kristiania. 1900. 48 pages. (Lecture given concerning the land and people of Lista).
- MANDAL
948.29/M1
H2b Bugge, J. Ø. MANDAL, LOKALHISTORISKE OPTEGNELSER AF J. Ø. BUGGE OG CHR. A. BUGGE, Kristiania. 1887. 121 pages. (History of Mandal).
- SPIND
948.29/S1
D2b Birkenes, Jakob. SPIND, EN BYGDEBOK. (Porsgrunn). 1966. (478) pages. (Genealogy and history of Spind).
- VENNESLA
948.29/V2
H2t *Tveite, Stein. VENNESLA, Kristiansand. 1956. v. (History and genealogy of Vennesla).
- VIGMOSTAD
948.29/V1
H2b Bergstøl, Tore. VIGMOSTADBOKA, Mandal. n. d. 2 vols. (History of Vigmostad, with genealogies).
- ØVERBØ
948.29/O1
H2a
and
F35669 *Asen, Jon. ØVREBØ-BOKA, Kristiansand. 1951. v. (History and genealogy of Øvrebø).
- 948.26
H2h Hals, N. ET KYSTVERN, GAMMELT FRA STAVERN OG FREDRIKSVERN. Oslo. 1926. 158 pages. (History of Stavern and Fredriksvern).
- ANDEBU
948.26/A1
H2b *Berg, Lorens. ANDEBU, EN VESTFOLD-BYGDS HISTORIE I 1600-AARENE... Kristiania. 1905. 345 pages. (History of Andebu, includes genealogies).
- BORRE
948.26/B3
D2L Lillevold, Eyvind, ed. BORRE BYGDEBOK... (Horten). 1954. 891 pages. (Genealogy and history of Borre).
- BOTNE
948.26/B1
H2u Unneberg, Sigurd H. BOTNE BYGDEBOK. GAARDS-OG SLEKTHISTORIE. Drammen. 1953. 950 pages. (History of Botne, with biographies of various land owners in Botne).
- BRUNLANES
948.26/B2
H2b *Berg, Lorens. BRUNLANES, EN BYGDEBOK... Kristiania. 1911. 538 pages. (History of Brunlanes, includes genealogies).
- HEDRUM
948.26/H3
H2b *Berg, Lorens. HEDRUM, EN BYGDEBOK... Kristiania. 1913. 520 pages. (History of Hedrum, includes genealogies).
- 948.26/H3
H2a Allum, Anund Iversen. HEDRUM, Larvik. 1956. 568 pages. (History of Hedrum).
- HOF
948.26/H1
H2u Unneberg, Sigurd H. HOF BYGDEBOK. GAARDS-OG SLEKTHISTORIE. Gjøvik. 1964. 1 vol. (History of Hof, with genealogies).
- HOLMESTRAND
948.26/H2
H2r Ringard, Morten. BYEN UNDER FJELLET, HOLMESTRAND 1752-10. Holmestrand. 1952. 352 pages. (History of Holmestrand).
- HORTEN
948.26/H4
H2b *Baggethun, Rolf. HORTEN, FERJESTEDET SOMBLE MARINESTASJON OG BY. 575 pages. (History of Horten).
- LARVIK
948.26/L1
H2L *Langeland, A. St. LARVIKS HISTORIE. Larvik. 1953-. v. (History of Larvik, includes genealogies).
- NØTTERØY
P. B. A.
#1297 Seue, C. de, comp. TOPOGRAFISK-STATISTISK BESKRIVELSE OVER NØTTERØY HERRED. Kristiania. 1893. 30 pages. (Topographical and statistical description of Nøtterøy).
- F45560
Film copy Berg, Lorens. NØTTERØY, EN BYGDEBOK... Filmed. (History of Nøtterøy kommune, includes biographies).
- RAMNES
948.26/R1
D2u *Unneberg, Sigurd H. RAMNES BYGDEBOK. Gjøvik. 1970. v. (Genealogy and history of Ramnes).
- SANDEFJORD
948.26/S5
H2s Hougen, Knut. SANDEFJORDS HISTORIE... Oslo. 1928-1932. 2 vols. (History of Sandefjord).
- SEM
948.26/S1
H2j Johnsen, Oscar Albert, ed. SEM OG SLAGEN EN BYGDEBOK. Sem. 1945-63. 2 vols. (History of Sem and Slagen).
- STAVERN
948.26
H2h Hals, N. ET KYSTVERN, GAMMELT FRA STAVERN OG FREDRIKSVERN. Oslo. 1926. 158 pages. (History of Stavern and Fredriksvern).
- VESTFOLD
- 948.26
H2o Omang, Reidar. FRITZØE I SLEKTEN TRESCHOWS EIE, 1835-1935. Oslo. 1935. 196 pages. (The estate of Fritzøe, in the possession of the noble family of Treschow in the period of 1835-1935).

- STOKKE 948.26/S4 H2b *Berg, Lorens. STOKKE, EN BYGDEBOK... Stokke. 1928. 586 pages. (History of Stokke, includes genealogies).
- STRØMM 948.26/S2 H2e *Eier, Sigfred L. STRØMMS HISTORIE. Strømm. 1951. 2 vols. (History of Strømm, includes genealogies).
- VELVIK 948.26/S3 H2e Eier, Sigfred L. SVELVIKS HISTORIE. Svelvik. 1945. 479 pages. (History of Svelvik).
- TJØMØ 948.26/T2 H2e Engø, Thorbjørn L. SLEKTSBOK OVER 8 TJØMØ - SLEKTER (ENGØ-HØSQ-BURØ - HOLTAN - HOLTEKJÆR - MØSUNDANE-TREIDANE). Oslo. 279 pages. (Genealogy of 8 Tjømø (Norway) families).
- TØNSBERG 948.26/T1 H2p Paulsen, Carl E. GAMLE TØNSBERG, BOKEN OM FOLK OG DE GAMLE GATER. Tønsberg. 1953. 251 pages. (History of old Tønsberg).
- 948.26/T1 H2g Gjessing, Helge. TUNSBERGS HISTORIE I MIDDELALDEREN TIL 1536, Kristiania. 1913. 182 pages. (History of ancient Tønsberg).
- VAALE 948.26/V1 H2u Unneberg, Sigurd H. VALE BYGDEBOK, Vale. 1961. 2 vols. (History of Vaale).
- AASGAARDSTRAND 948.26/A2 H2s Spilling, Knut, comp. ÅSGARDSTRAND-LANA I AND II... (Horten). 1957. 2 vols. (360 pages). (History and information of property owners in Aasgaardstrand).
- ØSTFOLD
- AREMARK 948.21 H2h Hannaas, Olav. AREMARK OG ØYMARK HERREDSSTYRER, GJENNEM 100 AAR. Halden. 693 pages. (District directors of Aremark and Øymark, for 100 years).
- ASKIM Film 18134 *ENGAMMEL SLEKT FRA ASKIM, Askim. 1948. 134 pages. (The old families of Askim).
- 948.21/A1 H2b *BYGDEBOK FOR ASKIM, Askim. 1965. v. (History and genealogical information of Askim).
- 948.21/H2 H2h HEGGEN OG FRØLAND, FELLESBIND FOR BYGDENE ASKIM, EIDSBERG OG TRØGSTAD... Askim. 1965-. v. (History of Heggen and Frøland).
- EIDSBERG 948.21/E1 H2a *BYGDEBOK FOR EIDSBERG OG MYSEN, Mysen. 1959. v. (History and genealogical information of Eidsberg and Mysen).
- 948.21 H2f Frøyset, Helge. BYGDEBOK FOR EIDSBERG OG MYSEN, Mysen. 1959. vol. (History and biographies of Eidsberg and Mysen).
- 948.21/E1 H2b BYGDEBOK FOR EIDSBERG, Mysen. 1966-. v. (History of Eidsberg).
- FREDRIKSTAD 948.21/F1 H2d *Dehli, Martin. FREDRIKSTAD BYS HISTORIE. Oslo. 1960. vol. (History of Fredrikstad, with genealogies).
- GLEMMEN 948.21/G1 H2t *Thowsen, Elsa, comp. GLEMMEN BYGDEBOK, Fredrikstad. 1962. 677 pages. (History of Glemmen).
- KRAAKERØY 948.21/K1 H2k *KRAKERØY EN ØSTNORSK KYSTBYGD. (Halden). 1957. (616) pages. (History and genealogy of Kraakerøy).
- MARKER 948.21 D2o *Østensvig, Martha. GAMLE SLEKTER I MARKER, Oslo. 1935. v. (Genealogies of Marker).
- MOSS 948.21/M1 D3v *Vogt, Adler, comp. PERSONALIA FRA DET GAMLE MOSS, (Oslo). (1949). 162 pages. (Biographies from Moss City).
- ONSØY 948.21/O1 H2b Bergwitz, Joh. K. ONSØ HERRED, 1814-1914, EN HISTORISK SAMT TOPOGRA-FISKSTATISTISK UTVIKLING TILNOR-GES 100 AARS FEST, Fredrikstad. 1914. 228 pages. (History of Onsøy, includes genealogies).
- RAKKESTAD 948.21/R2 H2t Toftdahl, Torleiv H. RAKKESTAD HERRED, 1814-1914, Fredrikshald. 1914. 324 pages. (History of Rakkestad, includes some genealogy).
- RYGGE 948.21/R1 H2f Flood, Ingeborg. RYGGE, Moss. 1957. 2 vols. (History and biography of Rygge).
- 948.21/R1 H2h Holst, Frederik Julius. RYGGE HERRED, 1814-1914, FORSØK TIL EN KORT BESKRIVELSE AV HERREDET, Frederikstad. 1914. 119 pages. (History of Rygge district, formerly a part of Småalenenes fylke).
- RØDENES 948.21/R3 D2m *Myhrvold, R. Elwin. RØDENES I ØSTFOLD, EN BYGDS HISTORIE... (Mysen). (1962-). v. (Genealogy and history of Rødenes).
- SARPSBORG 948.21/S2 H2c Coldevin, Axel. SARPSBORG HJENNOM HUNDRE AAR, Sarpsborg. 1950. 620 pages. (History of Sarpsborg).
- SKJEBERG 948.21/S1 H2b Bakke, Harald. SKJEBERG BYGDEBOK, Halden. 1950-53. 2 vols. (History of Skjeberg, with some biographies).
- SPYDEBERG 948.21/S3 H2s Skulberg, Torleif. SPYDEBERG BYGDEBOK, Halden. 1949. v. (History of Spydeberg, contains biographies).
- SPYDEBERG PRAESTEGJELD 948.21/S3 H2w Wilse, J. N. PHYSISK, ØKONOMISK OG STATISTISK BESKRIVELSE OVER SPYDEBERG PRAESTEGJELD OG EGN I AGGERSHUUS-STIFT UDI NORGE... Christiania. 1779. 588 pages. (History of Spydeberg praestegjeld).
- VARTEIG 948.21/V1 H2s Spydevold, Olav. VARTEIG, EN LITEN BYGDS HISTORIE FRA GAMMEL TID TIL VAARE DAGER, Halden. 1956. 587 pages. (History of Varteig).
- VAALER Film 496,444 Bjerke, Ole C. VALLER OG SVINDALS HERRED... (History and genealogy of Vaaler and Svindals districts, Østfold fylke). Film copy.

Abbreviations

- * Book is indexed
ed. - editor
com. - compiler
v. - Continuation mark. Indicates other books may be added to set
F - microfilm copy
Books are all written in Norwegian unless otherwise indicated.

REFERENCE BOOKS

It soon becomes painfully apparent to the novice genealogist how absolutely vital it is to know names of places and their location. It will often eliminate a great deal of confusion and frustration to take time to study the geography of the area before we get too involved in actual research. It makes it so much easier to analyse our findings and make decisions about which information is "wheat" and which is "chaff" as well as plotting our next research steps. There are several reference tools which will help us to this end.

NORSK STEDFORTEGNELSE (Norwegian Postal Guide)

The place names in this work are listed in alphabetical order with Aa as the first letter. A typical entry looks like this:

Lomelde, Norum, Sogndal, NB.

Lomelde is the name of the small locality, most often a farm. It is located in the parish of Norum and the clerical district of Sogndal. Following is an abbreviation for the county. In this case, NB is Nordre Bergenhus, which now is Sogn og Fjordane county. A key to the abbreviations is found at the front of the book. The call number: film 833,372.

NORWAY, JAN MAYERN AND SVALBARD, GAZETTEER 77

This gazetteer was published by the U.S. Department of Interior. It contains many thousands of geographical names, such as farms, mountains, lakes, towns and so on. The location is given in latitude and longitude coordinates.

NORSKE GAARDNAVNE (RYGH'S GAZETTEER)

This set of books by O. Rygh is divided up into separate volumes for each county. Within each volume is given the names of all the farms in a particular county, grouped by prestgjeld (clerical district) and parish. There is an index of the farms in the back of each volume, also a master index in Volume 19. Some advantages to this gazetteer over the others are: 1. It is the most detailed. 2. It gives the matrikel number of each farm, which is of help when trying to locate the farms in census records and bygdeböcker (rural histories of parishes).

Call number films 908,594-908,600: 924,001.

NORGE GEOGRAFISK LEKSIKON

Volume 1 of this 4 volume set is an overview of Norway's geography. It contains 2 sections, the first being descriptions of different regions, and the second articles concerning different aspects of Norway's nature, population and industry.

Volumes 2 & 3 are divided by county with a description of the topography and government of each. A detailed account is given of each district, town, parish, clerical district, deanery, diocese, and judicial district within each county. There are many beautiful illustrations as well.

Volume 4 contains an excellent atlas of the entire country as well as an index to all 4 volumes and the map.

These books are not on microfilm, but the call number for the books is Ref. 948.1 EZc Vols. 1-4.

The Genealogical Department has one set of Norwegian general knowledge encyclopedias. It is entitled "Familie Boka". The call number is: Ref. 030.481 F21 Vols 1-8. Although not specifically a geographical encyclopedia, it does contain information of a general nature on many subjects which may be of use to a genealogist concerning Norway and things Norwegian.

In addition to volume 4 of Norge Geografisk Leksikon, there are good maps of Norway in the following publications:

GAZETTEERS

GEOGRAPHICAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS

GENERAL ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
20 Dec 1852	Copenhagen	Obotrit / Lion	294	28 Dec 1852	Forest Monarch	16 Jan 1853	New Orleans	16 Mar 1853	30 Sep 1853
1 Dec 1853	Oslo / Frederikstad	Jesse Munn	(not listed)	Dec 1853	Jesse Munn	3 Jan 1854	New Orleans	20 Feb 1854	5 Oct 1854
22 Dec 1853	Copenhagen	Slesvig	301	28 Dec 1853	Jesse Munn	3 Jan 1854	New Orleans	20 Feb 1854	5 Oct 1854
26 Dec 1853	Copenhagen	Eideren	200+	9 Jan 1854	Benjamin Adams	28 Jan 1854	New Orleans	22 Mar 1854	5 Oct 1854
10 Nov 1854	Oslo	(not listed)	@40	24 Dec 1854	James Nesmith	7 Jan 1855	New Orleans	23 Feb 1855	7 Sep 1855
24 Nov 1854	Copenhagen	Cimbria	400	24 Dec 1854	James Nesmith	7 Jan 1855	New Orleans	23 Feb 1855	7 Sep 1855
25 Nov 1854	Frederikshavn	Cimbria	149	24 Dec 1854	James Nesmith	7 Jan 1855	New Orleans	23 Feb 1855	7 Sep 1855
27 Nov 1854	Copenhagen	(not listed)	(not listed)	24 Dec 1854	James Nesmith	7 Jan 1855	New Orleans	23 Feb 1855	7 Sep 1855
29 Nov 1855	Copenhagen	Löven	447	Dec 1855	John J. Boyd	12 Dec 1855	New York	16 Feb 1856	1856
23 Apr 1856	Copenhagen	Rhoda	161	29 Apr 1856	Thornton	4 May 1856	New York	14 Jun 1856	9 Nov 1856
18 Apr 1857	Copenhagen	L. N. Hvidt	536	21 Apr 1857 (Grimsby)	Westmoreland	25 Apr 1857	Philadelphia	31 May 1857	13 Sep 1857
20 May 1857	Copenhagen	(not listed)	286	24 May 1857	Tuscarora	30 May 1857	Philadelphia	3 Jul 1857	1857
21 Feb 1858	Korsør / Bremen	(not listed)	75	14 Mar 1858	John Bright	22 Mar 1858	New York	23 Apr 1858	9 Jul to 7 Oct 1858

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
1 Apr 1859	Copenhagen	L. N. Hvidt	355	6 Apr 1859 (Grimsby)	William Tapscott	11 Apr 1859	New York	14 May 1859	4 to 15 Sep 1859
2 May 1860	Copenhagen	Pauline	301	6 May 1860 (Grimsby)	William Tapscott	11 May 1860	New York	15 Jun 1860	24 Sep to 5 Oct 1860
9 May 1861	Copenhagen	Waldemar / Britannia / Eugenia	565	14 May 1861	Monarch of the Sea	16 May 1861	New York	19 Jun 1861	12 to 22 Sep 1861
6 Apr 1862	Aalborg / Aarhus / Fredericia	Albion	323	8 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	Humboldt	9 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	New York	20 May 1862	23 Sep to 5 Oct 1862
6 Apr 1862	Aalborg	Albion	413	8 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	Franklin	15 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	New York	29 May 1862	23 Sep to 5 Oct 1862
14 Apr 1862	Copenhagen	Albion	336	15 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	Electric	18 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	New York	6 Jun 1862	23 Sep to 5 Oct 1862
14 Apr 1862	Copenhagen	Albion	484	15 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	Athenia	21 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	New York	7 Jun 1862	23 Sep to 5 Oct 1862
17 Apr 1862	Copenhagen	Aurora	(part of 484 total)	18 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	Athenia	21 Apr 1862 (Hamburg)	New York	7 Jun 1862	23 Sep to 5 Oct 1862
13 Apr 1863	Oslo	Excellensen Toll	28	18 Apr 1863	John J. Boyd	30 Apr 1863	New York	1 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
20 Apr 1863	Copenhagen	Tiger / Lord Cardigan	400	26 Apr 1863	John J. Boyd	30 Apr 1863	New York	1 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
23 Apr 1863	Copenhagen	Aurora / Grimsby	200	28 Apr 1863	John J. Boyd	30 Apr 1863	New York	1 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
28 Apr 1863	Oslo	(not listed)	100	3 May 1863	B. S. Kimball	9 May 1863	New York	13 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
30 Apr 1863	Copenhagen	Aurora / Roland	644	3 May 1863	B. S. Kimball	9 May 1863	New York	13 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
30 Apr 1863	Copenhagen	Aurora / Roland	37	3 May 1863	Consignment	9 May 1863	New York	20 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
30 Apr 1863	Copenhagen	Aurora / Roland	128	3 May 1863	Antarctic	23 May 1863	New York	10 Jul 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
Apr 1863	Stavanger	Skandinavian	13	4 May 1863	B. S. Kimball	9 May 1863	New York	13 Jun 1863	24 Aug to 9 Sep 1863
10 Apr 1864	Copenhagen	L. J. Bager	350	Apr 1864	Monarch of the Sea	28 Apr 1864	New York	3 Jun 1864	15 Sep 1864
13 Apr 1864	Copenhagen	Sulfana	353	Apr 1864	Monarch of the Sea	28 Apr 1864	New York	3 Jun 1864	15 Sep 1864
4 May 1865	Copenhagen	Aurora	557	5 May 1865 (Hamburg)	B. S. Kimball	8 May 1865 (Hamburg)	New York	14 Jun 1865	8 Nov 1865
17 May 1866	Copenhagen	Aurora	684	18 May 1866 (Hamburg)	Kenilworth	25 May 1866 (Hamburg)	New York	17 Jul 1866	29 Sep to 22 Oct 1866
21 May 1866	Copenhagen	(not listed)	(part of 684 total)	22 May 1866 (Hamburg)	Kenilworth	25 May 1866 (Hamburg)	New York	17 Jul 1866	29 Sep to 22 Oct 1866
28 May 1866	Copenhagen	Aurora	328	29 May 1866 (Hamburg)	Humboldt	2 Jun 1866 (Hamburg)	New York	18 Jul 1866	29 Sep to 22 Oct 1866
28 May 1866	Copenhagen	Aurora	201	29 May 1866 (Hamburg)	Cavour	1 Jun 1866 (Hamburg)	New York	31 Jul 1866	29 Sep to 22 Oct 1866
13 Jun 1867	Copenhagen	Waldemar	290	16 Jun 1867	Manhattan	21 Jun 1867	New York	4 Jul 1867	5 Oct 1867
29 May 1868	Göteborg	Hero	140	31 May 1868	John Bright	4 Jun 1868	New York	13 Jul 1868	19 to 24 Aug 1868
30 May 1868	Oslo	(not listed)	50	1 Jun 1868	John Bright	4 Jun 1868	New York	13 Jul 1868	19 to 24 Aug 1868
13 Jun 1868	Copenhagen	Hansia	630	16 Jun 1868	Emerald Isle	20 Jun 1868	New York	11 Aug 1868	25 Sep 1868

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
10 Jul 1869	Copenhagen	(not listed)	567	14 Jul 1869	Minnesota	14 Jul 1869	New York	28 Jul 1869	8 Aug 1869
15 Jul 1870	Copenhagen	Milo	348	18 Jul 1870	Minnesota	20 Jul 1870	New York	1 Aug 1870	10 Aug 1870
3 Sep 1870	Copenhagen	(not listed)	19	8 Sep 1870	Nevada	14 Sep 1870	New York	Sep 1870	Sep / Oct 1870
23 Jun 1871	Copenhagen	Humber	387	26 Jun 1871	Minnesota	28 Jun 1871	New York	12 Jul 1871	21 Jul 1871
1 Sep 1871	Copenhagen	Humber	170	4 Sep 1871	Nevada	6 Sep 1871	New York	18 Sep 1871	27 Sep 1871
13 Oct 1871	Copenhagen	Najaden	71	Oct 1871	Nevada	18 Oct 1871	New York	1 Nov 1871	11 Nov 1871
** 12 Apr 1872	Copenhagen	Humber*	637*	Apr 1872	(not listed)	Apr 1872	New York	May 1872	May 1872
21 Jun 1872	Copenhagen	Otto	397	25 Jun 1872	Nevada	26 Jun 1872	New York	10 Jul 1872	17 Jul 1872
30 Aug 1872	Copenhagen	Cato	260	2 Sep 1872	Minnesota	4 Sep 1872	New York	16 Sep 1872	26 Sep 1872
** 27 Jun 1873	Copenhagen	Pacific	454	30 Jun 1873	Wisconsin	2 Jul 1873	New York	15 Jul 1873	24 Jul 1873
** 27 Jun 1873	Copenhagen	Milo	380	1 Jul 1873	Wisconsin	2 Jul 1873	New York	15 Jul 1873	24 Jul 1873
** 29 Aug 1873	Copenhagen	Pacific	222	1 Sep 1873	Wyoming	3 Sep 1873	New York	19 Sep 1873	28 Sep 1873
** 18 Jun 1874	Copenhagen	Milo	517	22 Jun 1874	Idaho	24 Jun 1874	New York	6 Jul 1874	15 Jul 1874
** 18 Jun 1874	Copenhagen	Humber	186	22 Jun 1874	Idaho	24 Jun 1874	New York	6 Jul 1874	15 Jul 1874

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

* = Ship list incomplete - Only 180 of 637 names listed

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
27 Aug 1874	Copenhagen	Cato	214	31 Aug 1874	Wyoming	2 Sep 1874	New York	14 Sep 1874	23 Sep 1874
** 25 Jun 1875	Copenhagen	Pacific	383	28 Jun 1875	Idaho	30 Jun 1875	New York	14 Jul 1875	22 Jul 1875
** 25 Jun 1875	Copenhagen	Cato	275	28 Jun 1875	Idaho	30 Jun 1875	New York	14 Jul 1875	22 Jul 1875
** 19 Sep 1875	Copenhagen	Nero (Hero)	168	13 Sep 1875	Wyoming	15 Sep 1875	New York	27 Sep 1875	5 Oct 1875
8 Oct 1875	Copenhagen	Cato	3	Oct 1875	Dakota	14 Oct 1875	New York	Oct / Nov 1875	Oct 1875
** 22 Jun 1876	Copenhagen	Otto	405	25 Jun 1876	Idaho	28 Jun 1876	New York	10 Jul 1876	18 Jul 1876
** 8 Sep 1876	Copenhagen	Cameo	150	10 Sep 1876	Wyoming	13 Sep 1876	New York	23 Sep 1876	3 Oct 1876
** 21 Jun 1877	Copenhagen	Argo & Pacific	471	24 Jun 1877	Wisconsin	27 Jun 1877	New York	7 Jul 1877	14 Jul 1877
** 13 Sep 1877	Copenhagen	Argo	211	17 Sep 1877	Wisconsin	19 Sep 1877	New York	30 Sep 1877	6 Oct 1877
** 17 May 1878	Copenhagen	Cato	66	20 May 1878	Nevada	25 May 1878	New York	5 Jun 1878	13 Jun 1878
** 21 Jun 1878	Copenhagen	Humber	55	24 Jun 1878	Nevada	29 Jun 1878	New York	10 Jul 1878	18 Jul 1878
** 24 Jun 1878	Copenhagen	Cameo	446	26 Jun 1878	Nevada	29 Jun 1878	New York	10 Jul 1878	18 Jul 1878
** 7 Sep 1878	Copenhagen	Bravo	218	10 Sep 1878	Wyoming	14 Sep 1878	New York	25 Sep 1878	3 Oct 1878
** 23 Jun 1879	Copenhagen	Cato	331	26 Jun 1879	Wyoming	28 Jun 1879	New York	8 Jul 1879	16 Jul 1879

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 30 Aug 1879	Copenhagen	Albion	103	3 Sep 1879	Wyoming	6 Sep 1879	New York	16 Sep 1879	24 Sep 1879
Aug 1879 / 1 Sep 1879	Stockholm / Copenhagen	Aurora, Argo	24	4 Sep 1879	Wyoming	6 Sep 1879	New York	16 Sep 1879	24 Sep 1879
2 Apr 1880	Copenhagen	(not listed)	1	Apr 1880	Wyoming	10 Apr 1880	New York	Apr 1880	Apr 1880
** 5 Jul 1880	Copenhagen	Leo	248	9 Jul 1880	Wisconsin	10 Jul 1880	New York	20 Jul 1880	24 Jul 1880
** 5 Jul 1880	Copenhagen	Cato	346	9 Jul 1880	Wisconsin	10 Jul 1880	New York	20 Jul 1880	24 Jul 1880
** 28 Aug 1880	Copenhagen	Otto	141	31 Aug 1880	Nevada	4 Sep 1880	New York	15 Sep 1880	25 Sep 1880
** 15 Oct 1880	Copenhagen	Cato	22	Oct 1880	Wisconsin	23 Oct 1880	New York	2 Nov 1880	11 Nov 1880
** 20 Jun 1881	Copenhagen	Cato	147	23 Jun 1881	Wyoming	25 Jun 1881	New York	7 Jul 1881	15 Jul 1881
** 20 Jun 1881	Copenhagen	Hero	462	23 Jun 1881	Wyoming	25 Jun 1881	New York	7 Jul 1881	15 Jul 1881
** 29 Aug 1881	Copenhagen	Pacific	279	1 Sep 1881	Wyoming	3 Sep 1881	New York	13 Sep 1881	21 Sep 1881
** 14 Oct 1881	Copenhagen	Milo	32	Oct 1881	Wisconsin	22 Oct 1881	New York	2 Nov 1881	11 Nov 1881
** 6 Apr 1882	Copenhagen	Cato	4	Apr 1882	Nevada	12 Apr 1882	New York	Apr 1882	Apr / May 1882
** 16 Jun 1882	Copenhagen	Albano	573	19 Jun 1882	Nevada	21 Jun 1882	New York	2 Jul 1882	9 Jul 1882
** 16 Jun 1882	Copenhagen	Bravo	125	19 Jun 1882	Nevada	21 Jun 1882	New York	2 Jul 1882	9 Jul 1882

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 28 Aug 1882	Copenhagen	Argo	292	Aug 1882	Wyoming	2 Sep 1882	New York	12 Sep 1882	10 Nov* 1882 (Jenson's date)
** 13 Oct 1882	Copenhagen	Cato	109	16 Oct 1882	Abyssinia	21 Oct 1882	New York	3 Nov 1882	10 Nov 1882
** 27 Oct 1882	Copenhagen	Milo	4	Oct 1882	(not listed)	Nov 1882	New York	Nov 1882	Nov 1882
** 17 Nov 1882	Copenhagen	Milo	5	Nov 1882	(not listed)	Nov 1882	New York	Dec 1882	Dec 1882
** 6 Apr 1883	Copenhagen	Cato	103	9 Apr 1883	Nevada	11 Apr 1883	New York	22 Apr 1883	30 Apr 1883
** 11 May 1883	Copenhagen	Bravo	12	May 1883	Nevada	16 May 1883	New York	27 May 1883	2 Jun 1883
** 15 Jun 1883	Copenhagen	Milo & Pacific	503	18 Jun 1883	Nevada	20 Jun 1883	New York	1 Jul 1883	7 Jul 1883
Jul 1883	(Iceland)	(not listed)	18	9 Jul 1883	Wisconsin	14 Jul 1883	New York	Jul 1883	Jul / Aug 1883
** 24 Aug 1883	Copenhagen	Bravo	284	27 Aug 1883	Nevada	29 Aug 1883	New York	7 Sep 1883	17 Sep 1883
** 19 Oct 1883	Copenhagen	Milo	122	22 Oct 1883	Wisconsin	27 Oct 1883	New York	7 Nov 1883	14 Nov 1883
20 Oct 1883	Oslo	(not listed)	20	Oct 1883	Wisconsin	27 Oct 1883	New York	7 Nov 1883	14 Nov 1883
** 4 Apr 1884	Copenhagen	Milo	87	7 Apr 1884	Nevada	9 Apr 1884	New York	19 Apr 1884	27 Apr 1884
4 Apr 1884	Oslo	(not listed)	8	7 Apr 1884	Nevada	9 Apr 1884	New York	19 Apr 1884	27 Apr 1884
** 6 Jun 1884	Copenhagen	Panther	71	Jun 1884	Arizona	15 Jun 1884	New York	23 Jun 1884	29 Jun 1884

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 9 Jun 1884	Copenhagen	Milo	288	12 Jun 1884	Arizona	15 Jun 1884	New York	23 Jun 1884	29 Jun 1884
9 Jun 1884	Oslo	(not listed)	47	Jun 1884	Arizona	15 Jun 1884	New York	23 Jun 1884	29 Jun 1884
** 20 Jun 1884	Copenhagen	Cato	1	Jun 1884	(not listed)	Jun 1884	New York	Jul 1884	Jul 1884
22 Aug 1884	Oslo	(not listed)	9	Aug 1884	Wyoming	30 Aug 1884	New York	9 Sep 1884	19 Sep 1884
** 25 Aug 1884	Copenhagen	Panther	213	28 Aug 1884	Wyoming	30 Aug 1884	New York	9 Sep 1884	19 Sep 1884
Oct 1884	Oslo	(not listed)	18	Oct 1884	City Of Berlin	23 Oct 1884	New York	2 Nov 1884	9 Nov 1884
** 17 Oct 1884	Copenhagen	Bravo	66	20 Oct 1884	City Of Berlin	23 Oct 1884	New York	2 Nov 1884	9 Nov 1884
** 2 Apr 1885	Copenhagen	Milo	73	5 Apr 1885	Wisconsin	11 Apr 1885	New York	22 Apr 1885	28 Apr 1885
3 Apr 1885	Oslo	(not listed)	10	Apr 1885	Wisconsin	11 Apr 1885	New York	22 Apr 1885	28 Apr 1885
** 7 May 1885	Copenhagen	Cato	5	May 1885	Wisconsin	16 May 1885	New York	May 1885	Jun 1885
** 11 Jun 1885	Copenhagen	Bravo (Jenson = Cato)	32	Jun 1885	Wisconsin	20 Jun 1885	New York	1885	7 Jul 1885
12 Jun 1885	Oslo	Angelo	40	14 Jun 1885	Wisconsin	20 Jun 1885	New York	1885	7 Jul 1885
** 16 Jun 1885	Copenhagen	Panther	273	19 Jun 1885	Wisconsin	20 Jun 1885	New York	1885	7 Jul 1885
** 20 Aug 1885	Copenhagen	Cato	93	23 Aug 1885	Wisconsin	29 Aug 1885	New York	8 Sep 1885	14 Sep 1885

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
21 Aug 1885	Oslo	Angelo	38	23 Aug 1885	Wisconsin	29 Aug 1885	New York	8 Sep 1885	14 Sep 1885
** 10 Sep 1885	Copenhagen	Cafo	1	Sep 1885	(not listed)	Sep 1885	New York	Oct 1885	Oct 1885
** 15 Oct 1885	Copenhagen	Bravo	112	18 Oct 1885	Nevada	24 Oct 1885	New York	5 Nov 1885	10 Nov 1885
** 8 Apr 1886	Copenhagen	Bravo	69	Apr 1886	Nevada	17 Apr 1886	New York	27 Apr 1886	4 May 1886
9 Apr 1886	Oslo	(not listed)	"small"	Apr 1886	Nevada	17 Apr 1886	New York	27 Apr 1886	4 May 1886
** 13 May 1886	Copenhagen	Milo	7	May 1886	Nevada	22 May 1886	New York	Jun 1886	Jun 1886
18 Jun 1886	Oslo	(not listed)	17	Jun 1886	Nevada	26 Jun 1886	New York	7 Jul 1886	10 Jul 1886
** 21 Jun 1886	Copenhagen	Otto	290	25 Jun 1886	Nevada	26 Jun 1886	New York	7 Jul 1886	10 Jul 1886
** 12 Aug 1886	Copenhagen	Bravo	131	15 Aug 1886	Wyoming	21 Aug 1886	New York	31 Aug 1886	27 Sep 1886
13 Aug 1886	Oslo	(not listed)	13	15 Aug 1886	Wyoming	21 Aug 1886	New York	31 Aug 1886	27 Sep 1886
** 7 Oct 1886	Copenhagen	Milo	103	10 Oct 1886	British King	13 Oct 1886	Philadelphia	27 Oct 1886	1 Nov 1886
8 Oct 1886	Oslo	(not listed)	13	10 Oct 1886	British King	13 Oct 1886	Philadelphia	27 Oct 1886	1 Nov 1886
** 20 Jan 1887	Copenhagen	(not listed)	2	Jan 1887	(not listed)	Jan 1887	(not listed)	Feb 1887	Feb 1887
** 7 Apr 1887	Copenhagen	Panther	108	10 Apr 1887	Nevada	16 Apr 1887	New York	29 Apr 1887	4 May 1887

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
8 Apr 1887	Oslo	(not listed)	"small"	10 Apr 1887	Nevada	16 Apr 1887	New York	29 Apr 1887	4 May 1887
27 May 1887	Oslo	(not listed)	14	29 May 1887	Wyoming	4 Jun 1887	New York	15 Jun 1887	23 Jun 1887
** 30 May 1887	Copenhagen	Argo	138	1 Jun 1887	Wyoming	4 Jun 1887	New York	15 Jun 1887	23 Jun 1887
** 18 Aug 1887	Copenhagen	Bravo	165	21 Aug 1887	Wisconsin	27 Aug 1887	New York	Sep 1887	Sep 1887
19 Aug 1887	Oslo	Rolla	32	21 Aug 1887	Wisconsin	27 Aug 1887	New York	Sep 1887	Sep 1887
** 29 Sep 1887	Copenhagen	Bravo	88	Oct 1887	Nevada	8 Oct 1887	New York	18 Oct 1887	25 Oct 1887
** 24 May 1888	Copenhagen	Milo	102	27 May 1888	Wisconsin	2 Jun 1888	New York	13 Jun 1888	19 Jun 1888
25 May 1888	Oslo	(not listed)	24	27 May 1888	Wisconsin	2 Jun 1888	New York	13 Jun 1888	19 Jun 1888
** 31 May 1888	Copenhagen	(not listed)	1	Jun 1888	Nevada	9 Jun 1888	New York	Jun 1888	Jun 1888
** 19 Jul 1888	Copenhagen	Cato	113	22 Jul 1888	Wyoming	28 Jul 1888	New York	8 Aug 1888	15 Aug 1888
20 Jul 1888	Oslo	(not listed)	"small"	22 Jul 1888	Wyoming	28 Jul 1888	New York	8 Aug 1888	15 Aug 1888
** 2 Aug 1888	Copenhagen	(not listed)	1	Aug 1888	Wisconsin	11 Aug 1888	New York	Aug 1888	Aug 1888
** 23 Aug 1888	Copenhagen	(not listed)	62	26 Aug 1888	Wyoming	1 Sep 1888	New York	11 Sep 1888	19 Sep 1888
24 Aug 1888	Oslo	(not listed)	10	26 Aug 1888	Wyoming	1 Sep 1888	New York	11 Sep 1888	19 Sep 1888

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2j*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FH/L 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 27 Sep 1888	Copenhagen	(not listed)	102	Sep 1888	Wisconsin	6 Oct 1888	New York	15 Oct 1888	23 Oct 1888
28 Sep 1888	Oslo	(not listed)	19	Sep 1888	Wisconsin	6 Oct 1888	New York	15 Oct 1888	23 Oct 1888
** 11 Oct 1888	Copenhagen	(not listed)	5	Oct 1888	Wisconsin	20 Oct 1888	New York	1888	Nov 1888
** 18 Jan 1889	Copenhagen	(not listed)	2	Jan 1889	(not listed)	Jan 1889	(not listed)	Feb 1889	Feb 1889
** 30 May 1889	Copenhagen	Milo	239	2 Jun 1889	Wyoming	8 Jun 1889	New York	19 Jun 1889	26 Jun 1889
31 May 1889	Oslo	(not listed)	"small"	2 Jun 1889	Wyoming	8 Jun 1889	New York	19 Jun 1889	26 Jun 1889
** 8 Aug 1889	Copenhagen	Bravo	150	11 Aug 1889	Wyoming	17 Aug 1889	New York	27 Aug 1889	Sep 1889
9 Aug 1889	Oslo	(not listed)	22	11 Aug 1889	Wyoming	17 Aug 1889	New York	27 Aug 1889	Sep 1889
** 12 Sep 1889	Copenhagen	Milo	42	Sep 1889	Wyoming	22 Sep 1889	New York	1 Oct 1889	Oct 1889
13 Sep 1889	Oslo	(not listed)	16	Sep 1889	Wyoming	22 Sep 1889	New York	1 Oct 1889	Oct 1889
** 17 Oct 1889	Copenhagen	Cameo	116	20 Oct 1889	Wyoming	26 Oct 1889	New York	5 Nov 1889	13 Nov 1889
18 Oct 1889	Oslo	(not listed)	(part of 116 total)	20 Oct 1889	Wyoming	26 Oct 1889	New York	5 Nov 1889	13 Nov 1889
** 24 Apr 1890	Copenhagen	Cameo	116	27 Apr 1890	Wyoming	3 May 1890	New York	13 May 1890	May 1890
25 Apr 1890	Oslo	(not listed)	29	27 Apr 1890	Wyoming	3 May 1890	New York	13 May 1890	May 1890

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 29 May 1890	Copenhagen	(not listed)	158	2 Jun 1890	Wyoming	7 Jun 1890	New York	19 Jun 1890	Jun 1890
30 May 1890	Oslo	(not listed)	12	2 Jun 1890	Wyoming	7 Jun 1890	New York	19 Jun 1890	Jun 1890
** 7 Aug 1890	Copenhagen	(not listed)	107	10 Aug 1890	Wyoming	16 Aug 1890	New York	26 Aug 1890	Sep 1890
8 Aug 1890	Oslo	(not listed)	16	10 Aug 1890	Wyoming	16 Aug 1890	New York	26 Aug 1890	Sep 1890
12 Sep 1890	Oslo	(not listed)	23	Sep 1890	Wyoming	20 Sep 1890	New York	1890	Oct 1890
** 13 Sep 1890	Copenhagen	(not listed)	133	Sep 1890	Wyoming	20 Sep 1890	New York	1890	Oct 1890
** 2 Oct 1890	Copenhagen	(not listed)	19	Oct 1890	Wisconsin	11 Oct 1890	New York	Oct 1890	Oct 1890
** 2 Apr 1891	Copenhagen	Volo	43	Apr 1891	(not listed)	Apr 1891	New York	Apr 1891	Apr / May 1891
** 16 Apr 1891	Copenhagen	Cameo	59	Apr 1891	(not listed)	Apr 1891	New York	May 1891	May 1891
** 14 May 1891	Copenhagen	Volo	24	May 1891	(not listed)	1891	New York	1891	Jun 1891
** 28 May 1891	Copenhagen	Cameo	141	1891	(not listed)	Jun 1891	New York	Jun 1891	Jun 1891
Jun 1891	Oslo	(not listed)	10	Jun 1891	(not listed)	Jun 1891	New York	Jun 1891	1891
** 11 Jun 1891	Copenhagen	Volo	32	Jun 1891	(not listed)	Jun 1891	New York	Jun 1891	Jun / Jul 1891
** 23 Jul 1891	Copenhagen	Voto	7	Jul 1891	(not listed)	Jul 1891	New York	Aug 1891	Aug 1891

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 6 Aug 1891	Copenhagen	(not listed)	34	Aug 1891	(not listed)	Aug 1891	New York	Aug 1891	Aug / Sep 1891
** 20 Aug 1891	Copenhagen	(not listed)	38	Aug 1891	(not listed)	Aug 1891	New York	Sep 1891	Sep 1891
** 3 Sep 1891	Copenhagen	(not listed)	52	Sep 1891	(not listed)	Sep 1891	New York	Sep 1891	Sep 1891
** 17 Sep 1891	Copenhagen	(not listed)	66	Sep 1891	(not listed)	Sep 1891	New York	1891	Oct 1891
** 1 Oct 1891	Copenhagen	(not listed)	47	Oct 1891	(not listed)	Oct 1891	New York	Oct 1891	Oct 1891
** 29 Oct 1891	Copenhagen	Volo	12	Nov 1891	(not listed)	Nov 1891	New York	Nov 1891	Nov 1891
** 14 Jan 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	4	Jan 1892	(not listed)	Jan 1892	New York	Jan 1892	Feb 1892
** 4 Feb 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	2	Feb 1892	(not listed)	Feb 1892	New York	Feb 1892	Feb 1892
** 31 Mar 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	11	Apr 1892	(not listed)	Apr 1892	New York	Apr 1892	Apr 1892
** 14 Apr 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	10	Apr 1892	(not listed)	Apr 1892	New York	May 1892	May 1892
28 Apr 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	21	May 1892	(not listed)	May 1892	New York	May 1892	May 1892
** 28 Apr 1892	Copenhagen	Volo	21	May 1892	(not listed)	May 1892	New York	May 1892	May 1892
29 Apr 1892	Oslo	(not listed)	8	May 1892	(not listed)	May 1892	New York	May 1892	May 1892
** 12 May 1892	Copenhagen	Volo	64	May 1892	(not listed)	May 1892	New York	May 1892	Jun 1892

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
13 May 1892	Oslo	(not listed)	3	May 1892	(not listed)	May 1892	New York	May 1892	Jun 1892
** 9 Jun 1892	Copenhagen	Volo	74	Jun 1892	(not listed)	Jun 1892	New York	Jun 1892	Jun 1892
** 14 Jul 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	12	Jul 1892	(not listed)	Jul 1892	New York	1892	Aug 1892
** 4 Aug 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	39	Aug 1892	(not listed)	Aug 1892	New York	Aug 1892	Aug 1892
** 18 Aug 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	49	Aug 1892	(not listed)	Aug 1892	New York	1892	Sep 1892
19 Aug 1892	Oslo	(not listed)	15	Aug 1892	(not listed)	Aug 1892	New York	1892	Sep 1892
** 1 Sep 1892	Copenhagen	Volo	15	Sep 1892	(not listed)	Sep 1892	New York	Sep 1892	Sep 1892
** 22 Sep 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	21	Sep 1892	(not listed)	Sep 1892	New York	Oct 1892	Oct 1892
Sep 1892	Oslo	(not listed)	5	Sep 1892	(not listed)	Sep 1892	New York	Oct 1892	Oct 1892
** 6 Oct 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	1	Oct 1892	(not listed)	Oct 1892	New York	Oct 1892	Oct 1892
** 13 Oct 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	2	Oct 1892	(not listed)	Oct 1892	New York	1892	Nov 1892
** 27 Oct 1892	Copenhagen	(not listed)	28	Oct 1892	(not listed)	1892	New York	Nov 1892	Nov 1892
** 22 Feb 1893	Copenhagen	Bravo	2	Feb 1893	(not listed)	Feb 1893	New York	Mar 1893	Mar 1893
** 30 Mar 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	8	Apr 1893	(not listed)	Apr 1893	New York	Apr 1893	Apr 1893

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission 948 K2*

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 13 Apr 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	11	Apr 1893	(not listed)	Apr 1893	New York	Apr 1893	May 1893
** 27 Apr 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	11	Apr 1893	(not listed)	May 1893	New York	May 1893	May 1893
** 4 May 1893	Copenhagen	Bravo	32	May 1893	(not listed)	May 1893	New York	May 1893	May 1893
** 11 May 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	1	May 1893	(not listed)	May 1893	New York	May 1893	May / Jun 1893
** 8 Jun 1893	Copenhagen	Bravo	105	Jun 1893	(not listed)	Jun 1893	New York	Jun 1893	Jun 1893
** 22 Jun 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	4	Jun 1893	(not listed)	Jun 1893	New York	Jul 1893	Jul 1893
** 6 Jul 1893	Oslo / Copenhagen	Bravo	35	Jul 1893	(not listed)	Jul 1893	New York	Jul 1893	Jul 1893
** 10 Aug 1893	Copenhagen	Milo	71	Aug 1893	(not listed)	Aug 1893	New York	Aug 1893	Aug / Sep 1893
** 7 Sep 1893	Copenhagen	Bravo	43	Sep 1893	(not listed)	Sep 1893	New York	Sep 1893	Sep / Oct 1893
** 6 Oct 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	35	Oct 1893	(not listed)	Oct 1893	New York	Oct 1893	Oct / Nov 1893
** 16 Nov 1893	Copenhagen	(not listed)	21	Nov 1893	(not listed)	Nov 1893	New York	1893	Dec 1893
** 14 Dec 1893	Copenhagen	Milo	1	Dec 1893	(not listed)	Dec 1893	New York	1894	Jan 1894
** 4 Jan 1894	Copenhagen	Milo	2	Jan 1894	(not listed)	Jan 1894	New York	Jan 1894	Jan 1894
** 5 Apr 1894	Copenhagen	Bravo	13	Apr 1894	Arizona	Apr 1894	New York	23 Apr 1894	28 Apr 1894

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger Lists 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

Some Ships That Brought Scandinavian Saints and Others to the U.S. From 1852 To 1894

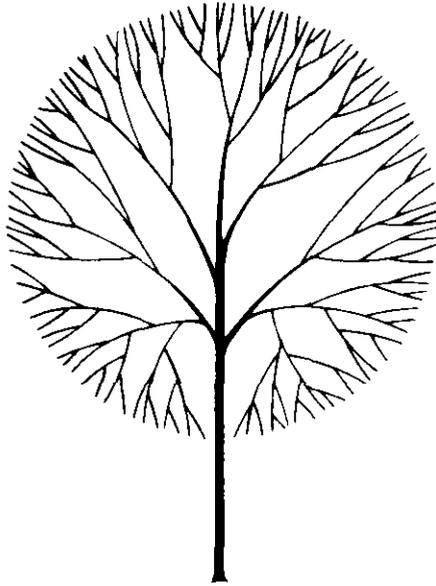
DATE LEFT EUROPEAN PORT	PORT	NAME OF SHIP	NUMBER OF EMIGRANTS	DATE ARRIVED HULL / LIVERPOOL	TRANSFERRED TO SHIP	DATE SAILED FROM LIVERPOOL	ARRIVED AT U.S. PORT	DATE	DATE ARRIVED OGDEN / SALT LAKE CITY
** 3 May 1894	Copenhagen	Milo	24	May 1894	(not listed)	May 1894	New York	May 1894	May 1894
** 7 Jun 1894	Copenhagen	Bravo	53	Jun 1894	(not listed)	Jun 1894	New York	Jun 1894	Jun 1894
* 19 Jul 1894	Copenhagen	Rona	44	Jul 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	(not listed)	Jul 1894 (Glasgow, Scot.?)	New York	Aug 1894	Aug 1894
* 20 Jul 1894	Oslo	Scotland	6	Jul 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	(not listed)	Jul 1894 (Glasgow, Scot.?)	New York	Aug 1894	Aug 1894
* 16 Aug 1894	Copenhagen	Rona	15	Aug 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	(not listed)	Aug 1894 (Glasgow, Scot.?)	New York	1894	Sep 1894
* 20 Sep 1894	Copenhagen	Thorsa	31	Sep 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	City of Rome	Sep 1894 Glasgow, Scotland	New York	Oct 1894	Oct 1894
* 25 Oct 1894	Copenhagen	Rona	23	Oct 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	(not listed)	Oct 1894 (Glasgow, Scot.?)	New York	Nov 1894	Nov 1894
* 8 Nov 1894	Copenhagen	Rona	8	Nov 1894 (Leith, Scotland)	Furnesia	Nov 1894 (Glasgow, Scot.?)	New York	Nov 1894	Nov / Dec 1894

** = This Ship's passenger list is indexed in, "Passport to Paradise..."

Sources: Jenson, Andrew, *History of the Scandinavian Mission* 948 K2j

The Copenhagen "Mormon" Passenger List 1872-1894 FHL 0040994

* = Lists names of returning missionaries only



THE CENSUS RECORDS OF NORWAY

BY

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series D, No. 12

Revised 1973

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS, INC.

THE CENSUS RECORDS OF NORWAY

History and Background

Even as far back as Old Testament times, the taking of a census was a necessary expedient. This expediency has persisted through the centuries in almost all countries. Norway is fortunate in having a comparatively early census return recorded and preserved on a national basis.

While the census taken in 1801 is the first census taken on a national basis to be of any genealogical value, there were other records kept earlier which, although not exactly census returns, provided similar information. These earlier records become especially valuable where they exist for parishes whose registers have not been preserved back to that date.

The "head tax list" (Mandtall) of 1644-1666 is the earliest of value. These cover the rural districts of Norway only, and only men and boys over the age of 12 are listed. In 1701 a record was made of all males living in rural districts, so this also becomes a census in a restricted form. Between 1754 and 1758 there are in the Bailiff's section of the Regional Archives at Stavanger, registers of souls (*sjeleregistre*) providing the names of the members of each family and also the names of others residing with the family. Other regional archives, particularly those covering western Norway and Trøndelag, have others for later periods. This material, although not available for the whole of Norway, does provide information similar to early census returns. They are not yet arranged in an order in which a parish can be found quickly so they are not used very often. Thus, the census of 1801 becomes the first of great national extent and value.

Unfortunately, the next five national census returns, taken in 1815, 1825, 1835, 1845, and 1855, were of a statistical nature only. Generally they are of no genealogical value although they contain a few name lists for scattered areas of the country. The 1865, 1875, 1890, and 1900 census returns are of great genealogical value.

Contents

This example of the 1664-1666 head tax list illustrates the contents. The age is listed following the person's name.

Gaarden (The Farm)	Oppsider (Farmer)	Sønner (Sons)	Dreng (Servants)	Husmand (Cottagers)
Høyland	Peder 50	Knud 17	Niels 22	Jens 60

The following example of a 1701 list of males living in rural districts illustrates the contents.

Gaardens eller Pladsenes Nafne (Names of the farm or allotments)	Opsidernes eller Leilendingers Nafne (Names of the farm- ers or leaseholders)	Deris Alder (Their Age)	Deris Sønners Nafne og hvor de findes (Names of sons and where they can be found)	Deris Alder (Their Age)	Tieneste-Karl eller Dreng (Servants)	Deris Alder (Their Age)
Romunstad	Michel Joensen	40	Oluf Michelsen Joen Michelsen	6 4	Laurids Olsen	13

If an unmarried son was living on another estate with some other family he will be recorded on both enumerations.

1801 Census

This census taken 1 February contains the names of the entire population of the country at that time. Every person in each household, including servants or farmhands and persons who were staying with the family, were to be listed.

From this census one can obtain the following information:

- Place of residence
- Names of husband and wife
- Names of children
- Names of servants and farmhands
- Information about age and marital status
- Occupation or social rank

The 1801 census appears as follows:

Byernes og Stedernes Navne, samt Familiernes Antal (Names of towns and places and number of families)	Personernes fulde Navne i enhver Familie (Names of the persons in each family)	Hvad enhver Person er i Familien (Status of each person in the family)	Personernes Alder (Age of persons)	Ugift eller gift og hvor ofte de have vært i ægte eller Enkestand (Status of marriage)	Personernes Titel Embæde, Forretning, Haandværk, Næringsvei eller hvad de lever av (The person's title, occupation, trade or means of subsistence)
Egeberg Søndre 1st Familie	Peder Saxesen Gunild Hansdtr. Ragnild Persdtr. Ane Persdtr.	Husbonde Hans kone d d	51 52 19 11	Han i 2det. Hun i 1ste. ægteskab	Gaardbeoer

Examples taken from the 1801 Census Returns:

Bjørngaard (in Hegra, N. Trnlg.)

Halvar Kjelbergesen, husband 37, 1st marriage Farmer
 Agnis Hansdatter, wife 31, 1st marriage
 Kjelberg Halvarsen 4
 Randi Halvarsdatter 1
 Kjelberg Nielsen 73, Widower after 1st marriage, Pensioner

Buan in Hegra:

Erik Johansen, husband, 78, 2nd marriage Farmer
 Marit Larsdatter, wife, 68, 1st marriage
 Marit Eriksdatter, 28 child
 Iver Eriksen 25 child
 Johan Eriksen 41 Widower of 1st marriage
 Martha Johansdatter, 5, his child

Haugen in Hegra:

Ole Johansen, husband, 30, 1st marriage Farmer
 Sigrid Joensdatter, 36, 1st marriage

Ingeborg Haagensdatter,
Torsten Johansen,

70, widow after 2nd marriage and mother of husband
38, brother of husband, unmr. Farmhand

Sørkil:

Peder Bredal,
Jørgen Bredal,
Anne Cathrine Helm,

37, unmr. Landed proprietor
62, unmr. Goldsmith. Uncle of the proprietor
31, Housekeeper

This is followed by the names and ages of 11 servants.

Note how tremendously valuable this type of information can be in research work.

Finding a Parish in the Census Before 1865

In general, the census records for 1664-1666, 1701, and 1801 have a title page at the beginning of each volume containing a reference to the page where each parish can be found in that volume. The parishes missing from the 1701 census will be indicated as such in the listing.

The census records for this same period do not have any farm registers, so one has to follow the general procedure of going through the parish listing from one page to the other until the farm is located or the whole parish has been searched.

1865 Census

In this census, taken 31 December, information is given about the whole household as before, but the place of birth is also given.

Generally, a volume contains the census records for one clerical district (*prestegjeld*), which can be made up of more than one parish. At the beginning of each volume is a list of the parishes, with their farms, that are found in that particular volume. Having determined from parish registers the name of the farm on which a rural family was living, searching time can be saved by referring to the farm register.

Example:

Hovedliste over folketallet (Main list of the population)		
Special listeno. (Special list no.)	Matrikelens løbeno. (Serial no. in land record)	Gaardens eller Stedets Navn (Name of the farm or the place)
1a	18	Berg

By using this reference, the next step is to locate district No. 1a in the census lists, and farm No. 18 under that district.

Example Taken from the 1865 Census Returns of Soknedal:

Matr. Løbeno. (Serial number in land record)	Gaardens eller Stedets Navn (Name of the farm or the place)	Personenes Navne (Persons names)	Enhvers Stand eller Næringsvei (Title or occupation or means of subsistence)	Ugift, Gift, Enke, Enkem. Fraskilt (Unmarried, married, widow, widower, divorced)	Alder (Age)		Fødested (Place of birth)
					Mandkj. (Male)	Kv-kj. (Female)	
18	Berg	Ole Andersen	Husfader og Gaardbruger	Gift	36		Størens P.
		Marit Arntsdatter	Hans Kone	Gift		35	Størens P.
		Anders Olsen	Deres Søn		10		Størens P.
		Arnt Olsen	Deres Søn		5		Størens P.

1875 Census:

The 1875 census, taken 31 December, contains the same information as the 1865 census, except the year of birth is given instead of an age. Some parishes have alphabetical listings of farms preceding the enumerations. whereas some of the city listings contain a personal name index.

The 1875 census appears as follows:

Folketelling for Kongeriget Norge den 31the December 1875 (Census lists for the Kingdom of Norway, taken 31 December 1875)									
Størens Prestegjeld, Tellingkreds No. 1, Liste No. 38 (Størens Clerical District, Enumeration District No. 1, List No. 38)									
Specialliste over Folketallet					(Special list of Population)				
Vedkommer Mtr-Lobe No. 18 (with reference to Register No. 18)					Bostedet: Berg (Ole Andersen's Gaard) (Residence: Berg [Ole Andersen's farm])				
Hushold- ninger (Houshold)	No.	Personenes Navne (Persons' names)	Sedvanlig Bosted (Residence)	Kjøn M. K. (M.F.)	Hvad enhver er i Familien (Status of family members)	Gift, Ugift, Enke, Enkem. Skilt (married, unmarried, widow, widower, divorced)	Nærings- vei (Occupation)	Fød- sels- aar (Year of birth)	Fødested (Place of birth)
1	1	Ole Andersen		1	Husfader	g.	Gaard- bruger	1829	Soknedal, Støren
	2	Marit Arntsdatter		1	Hans Kone	g.		1830	Soknedal, Støren
	3	Anders Olsen		1	Deres Søn	ug.	Hjelper Faderen	1857	Soknedal, Støren
	4	Arnt Olsen		1	Deres Søn			1861	Soknedal, Støren
	5	Oline Olsdatter		1	Datter			1863	Soknedal, Støren
	6	Marit Olsdatter		1	Datter			1866	Soknedal, Støren

Information is basically the same as that given in the returns for 1875. (See *Major Genealogical Record Sources in Norway*, Series D, No. 1, 1 Aug 1967, Table B. No. 5 "Census Records.")

How to Use the Farm Register as a Key to the Census Records

The farm register (*Norges Matrikkel*) of 1887 (printed in 1890) gives the old, as well as the new, serial numbers of the farms in Norway, and is, therefore, an excellent key to the 1865, 1875 and later census returns.

Example: The farm called Berg in the parish of Soknedal in the clerical district of Støren, S. Trøndelag is recorded in the farm register as follows:

Løbeno

(Serial number): 1 (New style)
18 (Old style)

Berg . . . Berg: Arnt Olsen
Berg . . . Berg: Arnt Olsen

By using the old style *serial number* 18 as indicated in the farm register as the key to the census lists of 1865 and 1875, the family being sought will be found under that number in the records and in the census lists after 1890, under the new serial number 1.

Availability:

The original census records were, in the earlier centuries, under the jurisdiction of the Department of Finance (*Rentekammeret*). They are now stored in the National Archives in Oslo and are available for inspection at that place, except the 1875 census which is at the regional archives.

Some transcripts are made of these records for each region and are placed in the respective Regional Archives at Oslo, Kristiansand, Bergen, Trondheim, and Hamar.

1. A brief description of the major Norwegian genealogical sources
2. A list of parishes indicating in what clerical district, county, and probate jurisdiction each is situated, and the year in which the registers of each parish begin
3. An alphabet of the Gothic script
4. A list of the more common Norwegian genealogical terms
5. A calendar of Feast Days
6. An Atlas with an index to approximately 6,000 places.

No maps in general use will show all the farms that existed in Norway's rural areas, but there is an eighteen-volume series called *Norske Gaardnavne* (Farm Names of Norway) by O. Rygh which lists all of these. Each county is indexed separately within these volumes. The series is available in many of the larger city and university libraries, both in Norway, the U.S.A., and other countries. It is available on film at the Genealogical Society.

More easily accessible for locating many, but not all, small places not normally shown on maps in general use is *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* (The Postal Address Book for Norway). The G.S. Library Call No. s 914.81 H36n (microfilm no. 17633).

It should be remembered that after the change in 1918, several of the "Amt" names were also changed. In the process of conducting research in Norwegian genealogical sources, the genealogist will find that a knowledge of these changes is important. The following table is a compilation of the old "Amt" names as compared with the present Fylker.

1. Smaalenenes Amt, now Østfold Fylke.
2. Akershus Amt, now Akershus Fylke.
3. Hedemarkens Amt, now Hedmark Fylke.
4. Kristians Amt, now Oppland Fylke.
5. Buskeruds Amt, now Buskerud Fylke.
6. Jarlsberg & Larviks Amt, now Vestfold Fylke.
7. Bratsberg Amt, now Telemark Fylke.
8. Nedenes Amt, now Aust-Agder Fylke.
9. Lister & Mandal Amt, now Vest-Agder Fylke.
10. Stavanger Amt, now Rogaland Fylke.
11. Søndre Bergenhus Amt, now Hordaland Fylke.
12. Nordre Bergenhus Amt, now Sogn og Fjordane Fylke.
13. Romsdals Amt, now Møre og Romsdal Fylke.
14. Søndre Trondhjems Amt, now Sør Trøndelag Fylke.
15. Nordre Trondhjems Amt, now Nord Trøndelag Fylke.
16. Nordlands Amt, now Nordland Fylke.
17. Tromsø Amt, now Troms Fylke.
18. Finnmark Amt, now Finnmark Fylke.

Note: Oslo and Bergen comprise the other two present-day counties. They are co-extensive with the cities of the same names.

Example of the Value of Census Returns

Endre Gundersen was recorded as 33 years old in the 1865 census, and age 42 in the 1875 census returns, indicating that he was born about 1832-33. He was known to have one brother by the name of Niels, and two sisters, Ingeborg and Randi.

The birthplace of Endre Gundersen was given as *Hegra annexsogn* (annex parish) in Stjørdal clerical district.

Searching the parish registers of Stjørdal, Endre Gundersen was found to be born on Feb. 17, 1832, as a son of Gunder Nielsen and his wife, Ingeborg Endresdatter of Skaaraaen.

The other brother and two sisters were found in the same parish.

Furthermore, an entry in the marriage records shows that Gunder Nielsen (of) Skaaraaen and Ingeborg Endresdatter (of) Knotten were married the 27th of May 1828. He was 38 and she was 23 years old.

Using the 1801 census as a stepping-stone for finding the said Gunder Nielsen (of) Skaaraaen as a child, the 1801 census gives the following information:

Skaaraaen in Hegra annex parish of Stjørdal Clerical District

Niels Haagensen, husband. Age 51. Peasant

Ingeborg Haagensdatter, wife. Age 43.

Children

Haagen Nielsen 18 years old

Haagen Nielsen 16 years old

Randi Nielsdatter 14 years old

Gunder Nielsen 11 years old
Niels Nielsen 9 years old
Peder Nielsen 7 years old
Ragnild Nielsdatter 3 years old
Bereth Haagensdatter, sister of wife 27 years old.

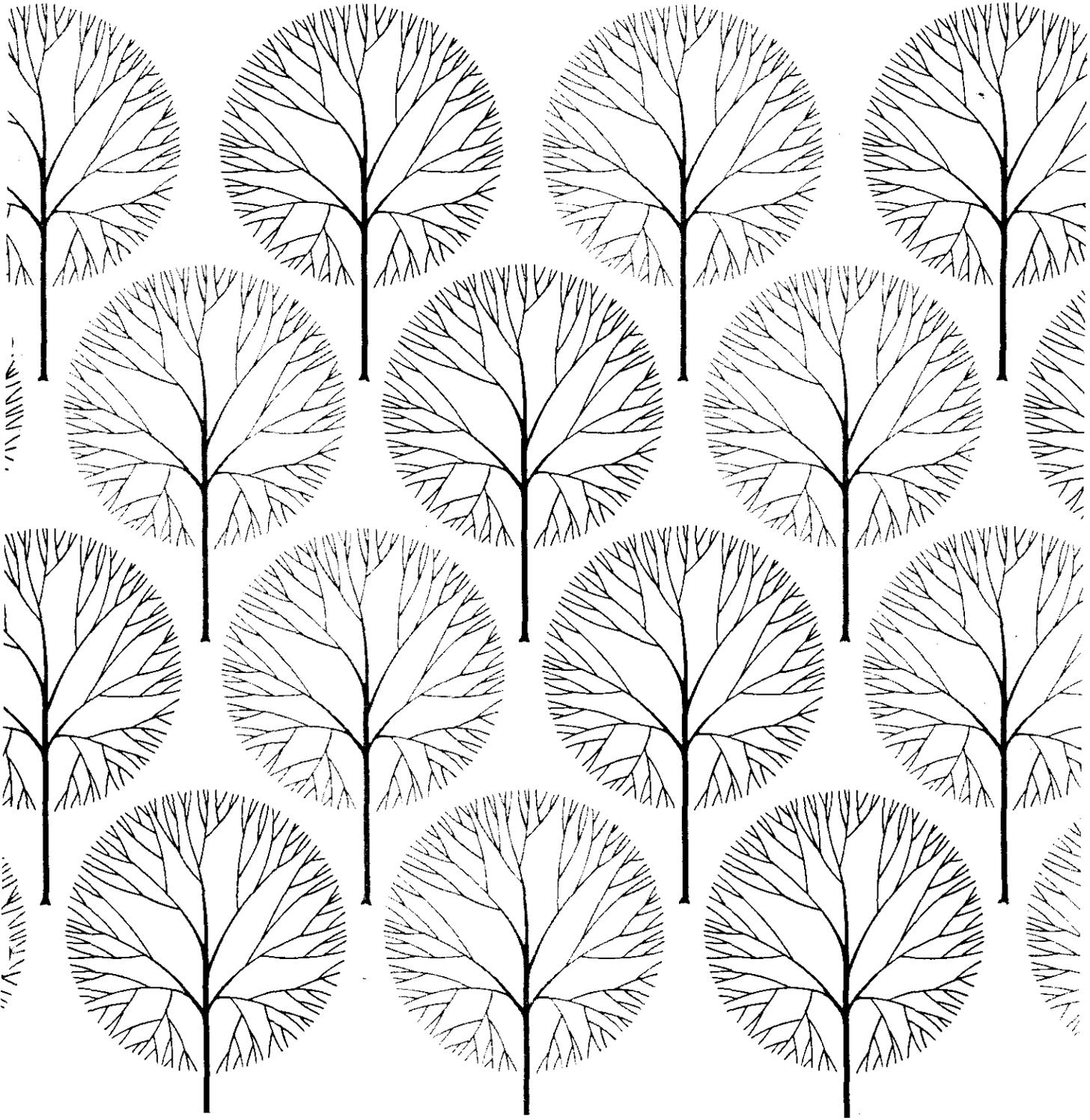
The parish register indicated that *Gunder* was christened 18 July 1790 in Hegra annex parish. He was a son of Niels Haagensen Skaaraen and his wife, Ingeborg Haagensdatter.

Correlation with other Sources

It is stressed that no one source alone should be used to develop a pedigree or to complete a particular family group. Each source should be used in careful conjunction with other important sources that exist for the same period of time, as each provides its own particular type of information.

The Census Records of Norway

The Genealogical Department
of The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series D, no. 12 1978



The Census Records of Norway

History and Background

Even as far back as Old Testament times, the taking of a census was a necessary expedient. This expediency has persisted through the centuries in almost all countries. Norway is fortunate in having a comparatively early census return recorded and preserved on a national basis.

While the census taken in 1801 is the first census taken on a national basis to be of any genealogical value, there were other records kept earlier which, although not exactly census returns, provided similar information. These earlier records become especially valuable where they exist for parishes whose registers have not been preserved back to that date.

The "head tax list" (Manntall) of 1664-1666 is the earliest of value. These cover the rural districts of Norway only, and only men and boys over the age of 12 are listed. In 1701 a record was made of all males living in rural districts, so this also becomes a census in a restricted form. Between 1754 and 1758 there are in the Bailiff's section of the Regional Archives at Stavanger, registers of souls (*sjele-registre*) providing the names of the members of each

family and also the names of others residing with the family. Other regional archives, particularly those covering western Norway and Trøndelag, have others for later periods. This material, although not available for the whole of Norway, does provide information similar to early census returns. They are not yet arranged in an order in which a parish can be found quickly so they are not used very often. Thus, the census of 1801 becomes the first of great national extent and value.

Unfortunately, the next five national census returns, taken in 1815, 1825, 1835, 1845, and 1855, were of a statistical nature only. Generally they are of no genealogical value although they contain a few name lists for scattered areas of the country. The 1865, 1875, 1890, and 1900 census returns are of great genealogical value.

Contents

This example of the 1664-1666 head tax list illustrates the contents. The age is listed following the person's name.

Gaarden (The Farm)	Oppsider (Farmer)	Sønner (Sons)	Dreng (Servants)	Husmend (Cottagers)
Høyland	Peder 50	Knud 17	Niels 22	Jens 60

The following example of a 1701 list of males living in rural districts illustrates the contents.

Gaardens eller Pladsenes Nafne	Opsidernes eller Leilendingers Nafne	Deris Alder	Deris Sønners Nafne og huor de findes	Deris Alder	Tieneste-Karl eller Dreng	Deris Alder
(Names of the farm or allotments)	(Names of the farm- ers or leaseholders)	(Their Age)	(Names of sons and where they can be found)	(Their Age)	(Servants)	(Their Age)
Romunstad	Michel Joensen	40	Oluf Michelsen Joen Michelsen	6 4	Laurids Olsen	13

If an unmarried son was living on another estate with some other family he will be recorded on both enumerations.

1801 Census

This census taken 1 February contains the names of the entire population of the country at that time. Every person in each household, including servants

or farmhands and persons who were staying with the family, were to be listed.

From this census one can obtain the following information:

- Place of residence
- Names of husband and wife
- Names of children

Names of servants and farmhands
 Information about age and marital status
 Occupation or social rank

The 1801 census appears as follows:

Byernes og Stedernes Navne, samt Familiernes Antal (Names of towns and places and number of families)	Personernes fulde Navne i enhver Familie (Names of the persons in each family)	Hvad enhver Person er i Familien (Status of each person in the family)	Personernes Alder (Age of persons)	Ugift eller gift og hvor ofte de have været i ægte eller Enkestand (Status of marriage)	Personernes Titel Embede, Forretning, Haandværk, Næringsvei eller hvad de lever av (The person's title, occupation, trade or means of subsistence)
Egeberg Søndre 1st Familie	Peder Saxesen Gunild Hansdtr. Ragnild Persdtr. Ane Persdtr.	Husbonde Hans kone d d	51 52 19 11	Han i 2det. Hun i 1ste. ægteskab	Gaardbeoer

Examples taken from the 1801 Census Returns:

Bjørngaard (in Hegra, N. Trnlg.)

Halvar Kjelbergesen, husband	37, 1st marriage	Farmer
Agnis Hansdatter, wife	31, 1st marriage	
Kjelberg Halvarsen	4	
Randi Halvarsdatter	1	
Kjelberg Nielsen	73, Widower after 1st marriage,	Pensioner

Buan in Hegra:

Erik Johansen, husband,	78, 2nd marriage	Farmer
Marit Larsdatter, wife	68, 1st marriage	
Marit Eriksdatter,	28, child	
Iver Eriksen	25, child	
Johan Eriksen	41, Widower of 1st marriage	
Martha Johansdatter,	5, his child	

Haugen in Hegra:

Ole Johansen, husband,	30, 1st marriage	Farmer
Sigrd Joensdatter,	36, 1st marriage	
Ingeborg Haagensdatter,	70, widow after 2nd marriage and mother of husband	
Torsten Johansen,	38, brother of husband, unmrtd.	Farmhand

Sørkil:

Peder Bredal,	37, unmrtd.	Landed proprietor
Jørgen Bredal,	62, unmrtd.	Goldsmith. Uncle of the proprietor
Anne Cathrine Helm,	31, Housekeeper	

This is followed by the names and ages of 11 servants.

Note how tremendously valuable this type of information can be in research work.

Finding a Parish in the Census Before 1865

In general, the census records for 1664-1666, 1701, and 1801 have a title page at the beginning of each volume containing a reference to the page where

each parish can be found in that volume. The parishes missing from the 1701 census will be indicated as such in the listing.

The census records for this same period do not have any farm registers, so one has to follow the general procedure of going through the parish listing from one page to the other until the farm is located or the whole parish has been searched.

1865 Census

In this census, taken 31 December, information is given about the whole household as before, but the place of birth is also given.

Generally, a volume contains the census records for one clerical district (*prestegjeld*), which can be made up of more than one parish. At the beginning of each volume is a list of the parishes, with their farms, that are found in that particular volume. Having determined from parish registers the name of the farm on which a rural family was living, searching time can be saved by referring to the farm register.

Example:

Hovedliste over folketallet (Main list of the population)		
(Special list no.)	Matrikelens løbeno.	Gaardens eller Stedets Navn
(Special list no.)	(Serial no. in land record)	(Name of the farm or the place)
1a	18	Berg

By using this reference, the next step is to locate district No. 1a in the census lists, and farm No. 18 under that district.

Example Taken from the 1865 Census Returns of Soknedal:

Matr. Løbeno.	Gaardens eller Stedets Navn	Personenes Navne	Enhvers Stand eller Næringsvei	Ugift, Gift, Enke, Enkem. Fraskilt	Alder Mandkj. Kv-kj.	Fødested
(Serial number in land record)	(Name of the farm or the place)	(Persons names)	(Title or occupation or means of subsistence)	(Unmarried, married, widow, widower, divorced)	(Age) (Male) (Female)	(Place of birth)
18	Berg	Ole Andersen	Husfader og Gaardbruger	Gift	36	Størens P.
		Marit Arntsdatter	Hans Kone	Gift	35	Størens P.
		Anders Olsen	Deres Søn		10	Størens P.
		Arnt Olsen	Deres Søn		5	Størens P.

1875 Census:

The 1875 census, taken 31 December, contains the same information as the 1865 census, except the year of birth is given instead of an age. Some parishes

have alphabetical listings of farms preceding the enumerations, whereas some of the city listings contain a personal name index.

The 1875 census appears as follows:

Folketelling for Kongeriget Norge den 31the December 1875
(Census lists for the Kingdom of Norway, taken 31 December 1875)

Størens Prestegjeld, Tellingkreds No. 1, Liste No. 38
(Størens Clerical District, Enumeration District No. 1, List No. 38)

Specialliste
over
Folketallet

(Special list
of
Population)

Vedkommer Mtr-Løbe No. 18
(with reference to Register No. 18)

Bøstødet: Berg (Ole Andersen's Gaard)
(Residence: Berg [Ole Andersen's farm])

Hushold- ninger	No.	Personenes Navne	Sedvanlig Bosted	Kjøn M.K.	Hvad enhver er i Familien	Gift, Ugift, Enke, Enkem. Skilt	Nærings- vei	Fød- sels- aar	Fødested
(Household)		(Persons' names)	(Residence)	(M.F.)	(Status of family members)	(married, unmarried, widow, widower, divorced)	(Occupation)	(Year of birth)	(Place of birth)
1	1	Ole Andersen		1	Husfader	g.	Gaard- bruger	1829	Soknedal, Støren
	2	Marit Arntsdatter		1	Hans Kone	g.		1830	Soknedal, Støren
	3	Anders Olsen		1	Deres Søn	ug.	Hjælper Faderen	1857	Soknedal, Støren
	4	Arnt Olsen		1	Deres Søn			1861	Soknedal, Støren
	5	Oline Olsdatter		1	Datter			1863	Soknedal, Støren
	6	Marit Olsdatter		1	Datter			1866	Soknedal, Støren

1890 and Later Census Records

Information is basically the same as that given in the returns for 1875. (See *Major Genealogical Record Sources in Norway*, Series D, No. 1, 1 Aug 1967, Table B. No. 5 "Census Records.")

How to Use the Farm Register as a Key to the Census Records

The farm register (*Norges Matrikel*) of 1887 (printed in 1890) gives the old, as well as the new, serial numbers of the farms in Norway, and is, therefore, an excellent key to the 1865, 1875 and later census returns.

Example: The farm called Berg in the parish of Soknedal in the clerical district of Støren, S. Trøndelag is recorded in the farm register as follows:

Løbeno

(Serial number):

1 (New style) Berg...Berg: Arnt Olsen
18 (Old style) Berg...Berg: Arnt Olsen

By using the old style serial number 18 as indicated in the farm register as the key to the census lists of 1865 and 1875, the family being sought will be found under that number in the records and in the census lists after 1890, under the new serial number 1.

Availability:

The original census records were, in the earlier centuries, under the jurisdiction of the Department in the National Archives in Oslo and are available for inspection at that place, except the 1875 census

which is at the regional archives.

Some transcripts are made of these records for each region and are placed in the respective Regional Archives at Oslo, Kristiansand, Bergen, Trondheim, and Hamar.

1. A brief description of the major Norwegian genealogical sources
2. A list of parishes indicating in what clerical district, county, and probate jurisdiction each is situated, and the year in which the registers of each parish begin
3. An alphabet of the Gothic script
4. A list of the more common Norwegian genealogical terms
5. A calendar of Feast Days
6. An Atlas with an index to approximately 6,000 places.

No maps in general use will show all the farms that existed in Norway's rural areas, but there is an eighteen-volume series called *Norske Gaardnavne* (Farm Names of Norway) by O. Rygh which lists all of these. Each county is indexed separately within these volumes. The series is available in many of the larger city and university libraries, both in Norway, the U.S.A., and other countries. It is available on film at the Genealogical Department.

More easily accessible for locating many, but not all, small places not normally shown on maps in general use is *Norsk Stedfortegnelse* (The Postal Address Book for Norway). The G.S. Library Call No. is 914.81 H36n (microfilm no. 17633).

It should be remembered that after the change in 1918, several of the "Amt" names were also changed. In the process of conducting research in Norwegian genealogical sources, the genealogist will find that a knowledge of these changes is important. The following table is a compilation of the old "Amt" names as compared with the present Fylker.

1. Smaalenene Amt, now Østfold Fylke.
2. Akershus Amt, now Akershus Fylke.
3. Hedemarken Amt, now Hedmark Fylke.
4. Kristians Amt, now Oppland Fylke.
5. Buskerud Amt, now Buskerud Fylke.
6. Jarlsberg & Larvik Amt, now Vestfold Fylke.
7. Bratsberg Amt, now Telemark Fylke.
8. Nedenes Amt, now Aust-Agder Fylke.
9. Lister & Mandal Amt, now Vest-Agder Fylke.
10. Stavanger Amt, now Rogaland Fylke.
11. Søndre Bergenhus Amt, now Hordaland Fylke.
12. Nordre Bergenhus Amt, now Sogn og Fjordane Fylke.
13. Romsdal Amt, now More og Romsdal Fylke.
14. Søndre Trondhjem Amt, now Sør Trøndelag Fylke.
15. Nordre Trondhjem Amt, now Nord Trøndelag Fylke.
16. Nordland Amt, now Nordland Fylke.
17. Tromsø Amt, now Troms Fylke.

18. Finnmark Amt, now Finnmark Fylke.

Note: Oslo and Bergen comprise the other two present-day counties. They have the same boundaries as the cities of the same names. They are counties within counties and are self-governed.

Example of the Value of Census Returns

Endre Gundersen was recorded as 33 years old in the 1865 census, and age 42 in the 1875 census returns, indicating that he was born about 1832-33. He was known to have one brother by the name of Niels, and two sisters, Ingeborg and Randi.

The birthplace of Endre Gundersen was given as *Hegra annexsogn* (annex parish) in Stjørdal, clerical district.

Searching the parish registers of Stjørdal, Endre Gundersen was found to be born on Feb. 17, 1832, as a son of Gunder Nielsen and his wife, Ingeborg Endresdatter of Skaaraaen.

The other brother and two sisters were found in the same parish.

Furthermore, an entry in the marriage records shows that Gunder Nielsen (of) Skaaraaen and Ingeborg Endresdatter (of) Knotten were married the 27th of May 1828. He was 38 and she was 23 years old.

Using the 1801 census as a stepping-stone for finding the said Gunder Nielsen (of) Skaaraaen as a child, the 1801 census gives the following information:

Skaaraaen in Hegra annex parish of Stjørdal Clerical District

Niels Haagensen, husband. Age 51. Peasant
Ingeborg Haagensdatter, wife. Age 43.

Children

Haagen Nielsen 18 years old
Haagen Nielsen 16 years old
Randi Nielsdatter 14 years old
Gunder Nielsen 11 years old
Niels Nielsen 9 years old
Peder Nielsen 7 years old
Ragnild Nielsdatter 3 years old
Bereth Haagensdatter, sister of wife 27 years old

The parish register indicated that Gunder was christened 18 July 1790 in Hegra annex parish. He was a son of Niels Haagensen Skaaraaen and his wife, Ingeborg Haagensdatter.

Correlation with other Sources

It is stressed that no one source alone should be used to develop a pedigree or to complete a particular family group. Each source should be used in careful conjunction with other important sources that exist for the same period of time, as each provides its own particular type of information.

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY
SAINTS

CENSUS RECORDS OF NORWAYHISTORY AND BACKGROUND

A census record is an official numbering of the people of a country, usually conducted for the purposes of taxation and studies of population trends. The census schedules are important to the genealogical researcher because they give valuable information regarding our progenitors, their families, vocations, and places of residence. The census records aid in establishing family units and in determining lineage connections. The census records are also valuable in providing clues that will suggest searches in other genealogical records. They should always be correlated with other records such as the parish records of birth, marriage, and death.

The population rolls in Norway of 1664-1666, known as "Manntall" are the earliest of value to the genealogical researcher. These records usually list males from 12 to 60 years; however, in some districts they will list all males from birth to old age. The 1801 census is the first census taken on a national basis, and it is very important for searching for families living during this period. The national census taken in 1815, 1825, 1835, 1845, and 1855 were of a statistical type only, and they give no information about the individual. The 1815-1845 returns give lists of persons only in a few scattered parishes. The 1801 census and the census records from 1865 to the present are the best from a genealogical point of view.

The census returns from 1900 and earlier are available to use. They are all found at Riksarkivet in Oslo, Norway, except for the 1875 and 1900 returns which are in the custody of Statsarkivet. Microfilm copies of the census records of genealogical value have been made by the Genealogical Society and are available for searching at the Genealogical Society Library in Salt Lake City, Utah. They may also be used on a rental basis from the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society.

(See pages 76 to 79 for list of the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society Library).

PERIOD OF TIME

<u>Year of census</u>	<u>Date enumerated</u>
1663-1666 (Clerical)	
1663-1666 (Civil)	
1701 (Incomplete)	
1758 (For Rogaland County)	
1769 (not complete)	15 August
1801	1 February
1815 (statistical only)	30 April
1825 (statistical only)	27 November
1835 (statistical only)	29 November
1845 (statistical only)	31 December
1855 (statistical only)	31 December
1865	31 December
1875	31 December
1890	31 December
1900	3 December
1910	1 December
1920	1 December
1930	1 December
1946	3 December
1950	1 December
1960	1 December

The 1885 census was postponed to 1890. No census was taken during the war years.

CONTENTS

The following examples of the headings of the various census records will illustrate the contents of the various important census records of Norway.

- I. 1664-1666 ("Manntall") These population rolls cover only the rural districts of Norway and are found in two series, one written by the local law officers and the other by the parish clergymen. Both of them should be searched as they are not always the same. They usually contain only the male names, however, widows (or women engaged in farming) may be mentioned but usually not named. In some districts males from birth to old age are listed, but usually the lists comprise the male population from 12 to 60 years.

Usually the "Manntall" of 1664-1666 have a title page at the beginning of each volume containing a reference to the page where each parish can be found in that volume. A knowledge of the geographic area and locality names at that time period will be helpful in the use of the records.

The Genealogical Society Library Call Numbers for the "Manntall" 1663-1666 written by the clergymen are as follows:

Film 17622

- pt. 1 Lower and Upper Borgesyssel and Lower Romerike Clerical districts, Idd, Berg, Skjeberg, Hvaler, Borge, Varteig, Tune, Oust, Raade, Vaaler, Rygge, Trøgstad, Askim, Rakkestad, Eidsberg, Aremark, Rødnes (Østfold), Kråkstad, Ås, Nesodden, Urskog (Aurskog), Høiland, Enebakk, Fet, Sørums, Skedsmo (Akershus)
- pt. 2 Upper Romerike, Hedmark, Gudbrandsdal, Hadeland Clerical District. Akerhus: Gjerdrum, Ullensaker, Nes, Eidsvoll, Nannestad. Hedmark: Vinger, Strøm, Odal, Groe and Hof, Elverum, Amot, Tønset, Romedal, Løten, Stange, Vang, Nes, Ringsaker. Opland: Øyer, Ringebu, Fron, Faberg, Gausdal, Lesja, Vaga, Lom, Toten, Vardal, Biri, Jevnaker, Gran, Land. Buskerud: Norderhov and Hole.
- pt. 3 Valdres, Bragernes, Tonsberg, Brunlanes. Upper and Lower Telemark and Bamble Clerical Districts, Aurdal, Slide, Vang, Nes, Aal, Aker, Aske, Holmen, Sigdal, Modum, Eker, Lier, Bragerne, Røken, Hurum. Sandsvaer, Flesberg, Sande, Hof, Botne, Vaale, Borre, Sem, Ramnes, Andebu, Stokke, Nøtterø and Lardal, Sandehredd, Hedrum, Tjølling, Brunlanes, Nes, Rollag. Laardal, Tinn, Vinje, Hjartdal, Seljord, Kviteseid, Fyresdal, Solum, Hollen, Saude, Bø, Hilterdal, Gjerpen, Drangedal, Eidanger.
- pt. 4 Nedenes and Raabyggelag Clerical District Gjerstad, Holt, Oiestad (Øyestad), Hommedal and Vestre Moland, Aamli, Evje, Setersdalen and Bygland, Mandal Clerical District (Vest Agder)
- pt. 5 Lista, Jaeren and Dalane Clerical District, Bjelland, Undal, Vanse, Lyngdal and Kvinesda, Haa, Bø, Klepp, Time, Lye Gand, Høiland, Haaland; Sogndal, Siredalen, Lund, Helleland, and Eggersund.
- pt. 6 Stavanger, Karmsund, Ryfylke, Sunnhordland and Hardanger Clerical Districts, Vor Frue, Randeberg, Strand, Finnøy, Rennesø, Falnes, Avaldsnes, and Torvestad. Vikedal, Hinderaa, Nerstrand, Hjelmeland, Jelsa, Suldal and

Skjold. Strandebarm, -Kvinnherad, Skan- evik, Etne, Fjelberg, Finnas, Stord, Tysnes and Os. Kinsvarik, Ulvik, Eid- fjord and Vikøy.

- pt. 7 Nordhordland and Sogn Clerical Dis- tricts. Fana, Sund, Haus, Hamre, Man- ger, Lindas, Voss, and Eivindvik. Jos- tedal, Luster, Hafslo, Laerdal, Sogn- dal, Aurland, Leikanger and Vik.
- pt. 8 Sunnfjord, Nordfjord and Sunnmøre Clerical Districts Askvoll, Holmedal, Jølster, Førde, Kinn. Selje, Eid, Glop- pen, Innvik. Herøy, Volda, Borgund, Ørskog.
- pt. 9 Romsdal and Nordmore Clerical Dis- tricts. Grytten, Veø, Akerø, Tingvold, Kvaernes, Sundalen; Stangvik, Suren- dalen, Aure Districts.
- pt. 10 Fosen, Dalane and Innherad Districts. Bjørnør, Aafjorden, Ørlandet, Hitteren, Stadsbygd(ene) Districts. Orkdal, Mel- dal, Opdal, Haltdalen, Støren, Melhus, Byneset, Strinden (Strinda), Klæbo. Sel- bu, Stjørdalen, Leksvik(en), Frosta Skogn, Vaerdalen (Verdal) Districts. Ytterøy, Inderøy, Sparbu, Stod, Beit- stad, Snaasen (Snaasa) Districts.
- pt. 11 Namdal, Helgeland, Sallen, Lofoten, Senja, Vesteraalen, and Troms Clerical Districts. Fosnes, Naerø, Overhallen Districts. Brønnø, Alstahaug, Rødø, Gil- deskaal, Bødø, Stegen, Ingel, Lødingen, Hegstad, Vaerø, Røst, Buksnes, Hadsel, Bø, Øksnes, Dverberg. Trondenes, Ib- bestad, Astafjord, and Tromsø Districts.

The Genealogical Society Library Call Num- bers for the "Manntall" 1663-1666 written by the local law officers are as follows:

Film 17623

- pt. 1 includes Østfold, Akerhus, Opland, Vest- fold Counties
- pt. 2 includes Telemark and Ves-Agder Cos.
- pt. 3 includes Vest-Agder and Rogaland Cos.
- pt. 4 includes Hordaland and Møre Counties
- pt. 5 includes Sør-Trondelag, Nord-Trøndelag, Troms, Finnmark Counties

The farms were often classified as follows:

Fullgaarder (Fulde) - full farms -- Halvgaard - half farms

Fjerdingsgaarder (or ødegaarder - quarter farms

The farmers were often classified as follows:

Odelsbønder - the farmers who owned their farms

Leilendinger - the tenant farmers -- Husemenn - cottagers

Ødegaardsmenn - farmers living upon a smaller farm or an earlier deserted farm

EXAMPLE OF THE HEADINGS OF THE 1663-1666 "Manntall"

fulde Gaarder (The farm)	Opsiddere (Farmer)	Bønder Sønner (Farmer's Sons)	Husmend (Cottagers)	Tienneste Dreng (Servants)
-----------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

Fulde gaarder Opsiddere Bønder Sønner Husmend Tienneste Dreng

(To Be Continued)

Norway

CENSUS RECORDS OF NORWAY

(Continued from THE SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL HELPER Vol. 2 No. 2 page 60)

1701 Population Roll of Norway

The population roll for 1701 is not a census of the entire population of Norway, but it contains information usually given in a census record. The 1701 population roll lists only the males in the rural districts. If an unmarried son was living away from home, he will be listed with the family he is living with. He will also be listed with his father including a notation where he can be found.

The records of the 1701 Population Roll was taken for military purposes. Only the male population over 1 year of age was listed. The cities were not covered in the roll.

The records covering a large part of the eastern and southern parts of Norway are missing. There are 19 volumes of records. The original copies are in the Public Record Office (Riksarkivet) in Oslo, Norway. Microfilm copies are available at the Genealogical Society Library. They may also be used on a rental basis from the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society (see pages 76 to 79 for a list of the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society Library).

The Genealogical Society Library Call Numbers for the 1701 Population Rolls are as follows:

Film 17624

- pt. 1 Includes: Østfold (Rygge only), Akerhus (Nedre Romerike), Hedmark (Odalen Prestegjeld), Vestfold (Laurvig Grevskap), Aust-Agder (Nedenes Fogderi) Rogaland (Jaederen og Dalene Fogd and Ryfylke)
- pt. 2 Includes: Hordaland, Sogn og Fjordane, Møre (Sunnmøre - Borgund, Vatne, Grytten, Valle, Dale, Sunnlyven, Hjørindfjord, Ørsten, Naerø, Volda, Rovde, Vanylven, and Ulstein districts)
- pt. 3 Includes: Møre and Romsdal (Nordmøre Romsdal Fogderi), Sør-Trøndelag (Fosen Fogderi, Orkdal Gauldal Fogderi, Strinda og Selbu Fogderi), Nord-Trøndelag (Stjørdal)
- pt. 4 (Inderøy - Beitstad, Snaasa, Stod, Sparbu, Inderøy, Ytterøy districts. Namdal-Overhalla, Fosnes, Naerøy districts and Sør-Bindal district), Nordland, Troms, and Finnmark.

This example of the 1701 census illustrates the contents.

<i>Gaardens eller Pladsens Nafne</i>	<i>Opsideres eller Leilendingers Nafne</i>	<i>Deris Alder</i>	<i>Deris Sønners Nafne og hvor de findes</i>	<i>Deris Alder</i>	<i>Tieneste-Karl eller Dreng</i>	<i>Deris Alder</i>
(Names of the farm or allotments)	(Names of the farmers or leaseholders)	(Their Age)	(Names of sons and where they can be found)	(Their Age)	(Servants)	(Their Age)
Romunstad	Michel Joensen	40	Oluf Michelsen Joen Michelsen	6 4	Laurids Olsen	13

1758 CENSUS (Rogaland County only)

“Sjeleregistret” (soul register) was taken by the clergy in Rogaland County at the request of the Amtmann, H. W. Tillissch. There are records from 20 “prestegjeld” in Rogaland. The only clergyman that did not send in the records was the clergyman in Hjelmeland (with Aardal and Fister). In place of the soul register in Hjelmeland they use the “Futemanntal” 1762 of “ekstraskatten (extra tax). In Hetland and Randaberg they used the sheriff list of 1754.

1756 “Sjeleregistret” of Rogaland County is found in the Genealogical Society Library in the publication ROGALAND HISTORIE OF AETTESOGELAG STAVANGER (Library Call number 948.31 H2ha) and on Film No. 54159.

The city of Stavanger was not included in the “Sjeleregistret”.

Example:

HÅLAND

Sola sokn.

Soele.

Jakob Torbiørnsen 40, enkemann.
Barn: Karen 16, Samuel 10 år. Giertrud Olsdtr. 40, enke, forestår hans hus. Tjenerne: Anna Larsdtr. 32, født i Hoyland, Niels Rasmussen Soele 22.

Anders Jensen 32, Anne Thorsdtr. 35.
Barn: Elen 4, Anna 3 år, Elen 14 dg. Barbroe Matthiisdtr. 14, fra Klep, tjener.

Ole Samuelsen 61, Anne Ånensdtr. 40.
Barn: Anna 14, Even 12 år. Berthe Johannesdtr. 84, enke, blinn, i huse.

Sven Joensen 61, Helga Evensdtr. 41.
Barn: Marthe 4 år. Ole Heljesen Hage 4, fostersonn. Joen Thorsen 18, fra Klep, tjener. Thore Einersen 70, Elen Olsdtr. 72, ektefolk, i huse.

Anders Anderssen 45, Gunnild Håversdtr. 32. Barn: Thore 11, Ole 7 år.

Rulleholen, husm.pl.

Svend Haldorsen 33, Inger Larsdtr. 46. Barn: Lars 8, Ingebor 4 år.

Gimre.

Ingebret Rasmusen 36, Ingebor Johannesdtr. 28. Barn: Joen 1½ år. Tjenerne: Marthe Aserdtr. Soele 40, Joen Olsen Røge 22, Lisbet Eriksdtr. fra Håe Kall 16, Karen Olsdtr. Røge 10.

Einer Larsen 39, Anne Torkelsdtr. 72. Tjenerne: Gunnild Eriksdtr. fra Stavanger 24, Lars Johansen ved Figgen 12 år.

Backen, husm.pl.

Ole Olsen 38, Joran Olsdtr. 30. Lars Johansen 5 år, stedsønn.

1801 CENSUS OF NORWAY

The 1801 census of Norway was taken on the 1 February. The copies of the original census enumerations, authorized by the government, are available at the National Archives (Riksarkivet) at Oslo, Norway. Microfilm copies of the 1801 census are available for use at the Genealogical Society Library, 107 South Main Street in Salt Lake City, Utah. The microfilm copies are also available on a rental basis at the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society. (For a list of the Branch Libraries see THE SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL HELPER Vol. 2 No. 2 pages 76 to 79).

The Genealogical Society Library Call numbers for the 1801 Census of Norway are cataloged with the New Serial (Film) numbers 122,986 to 123,011. The films were formerly cataloged with the serial number 17625 parts 1 to 26. To find the proper Genealogical Society Library Call number for the locality of interest there is a 1801 Census Index of Norway, compiled for the Genealogical Society by Egill H. Simonsen. The Genealogical Society Library Call number of the 1801 Census Index of Norway is Reg. 948.1 X2Si, or for the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society the Index is on microfilm call number 599, 276. Because the localities of Norway are not alphabetized on the rolls of microfilm it is very helpful to use this index.

HOW TO USE THE 1801 CENSUS INDEX OF NORWAY

Step 1 - Check the table of contents for the County you are interested in. (See **THE SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL HELPER** Vol. 1 No. 3 page 39 for information on counties of Norway).

Step 2 - Under the county is listed the Judicial District (Fogderi). In some instances the Judicial District is not given, the localities will then appear directly under the county. The following is an example of the contents of the 1801 Census Index of Norway:

Contents	Page
Oslo (was Kristiania City)	1
Østfold County (Smaalenenes Amt)	
Ide & Markers Fogderi	1
Moss & Thundø Fogderi	1-2
Rakkestad, Heggen & Froland Fogderi	
Kjøbsteder (Towns & Cities)	
Vestfold County (Jarlsberg & Larvik Amt)	9-11

Step 3 - Turn to the page number listed in step 2. The localities, cities or parishes are listed as they appear numerically on the roll of microfilm. As an example:

Film 122, 997

Page 10

Book #25. JARLESBERG & LARVIK AMT. (2) (VESTFOLD CO.)

Tjøme	316
Stokke	333
Skee	346B
Arendal	354

Step 4 - Turn to page number listed in step 3. This will give you the page number on microfilm copy of the locality, city, or parish you are interested in.

Step 5 - On the microfilm copy of the census record check for the village or farm you are interested in.

Step 6 - Check for the names you are looking for.

As an example to further illustrate the use of the 1801 Census Index of Norway the steps to follow will be given from the ancestral problem of the family of Hans Anderson of Huusum,

Stokke Parish, Vestfold County. (See pages 64 and 68 of **THE SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL HELPER** Vol. 1 No. 2 for the map of Stokke Parish and the Census Extract of this family).

1. Check contents for Vestfold County (pages 9-11)
2. Check pages 9-11 for Stokke Parish
3. On page 10 of THE 1801 CENSUS INDEX OF NORWAY is the following information for Stokke Parish:
 - a. Genealogical Society Library Call Number 122,997
 - b. Book 25
 - c. Page 333
4. Obtain film number 122,997 at the Genealogical Society Library or order this film from a Branch Library of the Genealogical Society.
5. On the microfilm copy check for book 25, page 333 which will give the 1801 Census returns for Stokke Parish (Stoche Sogn under Jarlsberg Amt)
6. Check column 1 for the place name of Huusum.
7. Check column 2 for the name of Hans Andersen.

EXAMPLE OF HEADINGS ON THE PRINTED FORMS INCLUDING THE TRANSLATION OF THE INFORMATION CALLED FOR IN THE 1801 CENSUS OF NORWAY

1801

OPTEGNEELSE Paa

Folketallet i _____ Sogn under _____ Amt, saaledes som det befandtes at vaere den 1ste Febr. 1801, tilligemed Forklaring om enhver Persons Stand, Embede og Naeringsvei, m.v.

RECORD of

Census in _____ Parish under _____ County as they were found the 1st Feb. 1801, together with explaining or accounting every persons class, office, and trade, etc.

Byernes og Stedernes Navne samt Familiernes Antal	Personernes fulde Navne i enhver Familie.	Hvad enhver Person er i Familien.	Personernes Alder, det løbende Alders Aar iberegnet.	Ugift eller gift og hvor ofte de have vaeret i Aegte - eller Enkestand.	Personernes Titel Embede, Forretning Haandvaerk, Naeringsvej, eller hvad de leve af	Summa paa Folketallet i hver Bye og sogn mv
Town and place names where family resided along with the family number.	The full name of each person in the family	What every person is in the family	The person's age, the current year of age included.	Married or unmarried and how often were married or widowhood.	The person's title office, Business, craft, trade, or what they lived off.	Sum of census in village & Parish etc.

Norway

CENSUS RECORDS OF NORWAY

1865 CENSUS OF NORWAY

The census records of Norway for the years 1815, 1825, 1835, 1845, and 1855 were statistical records with no information recorded about the individual, however, during this time period there are a few name lists in various areas of the country.

The 1865 census, taken 31 Dec., included the information called for on the 1801 census with the following additions:

1. The school district within the parish (Tellingskreds)
2. An index of the parishes, with the farms and localities, found in the volume - a volume usually contains the census record for one clerical district (prestegjeld).
3. An index to the census lists (Specialistens No.)
4. An index number to farms and localities (Matrikkelens Løbe No.)
5. The place of birth of every member of the household.
6. The creed of every person in the household if they did not belong to the State Church (Lutheran)
7. If any member of the household was divorced or separated (fraskilt), this was indicated.
8. The sex was indicated.
9. Information was indicated if any member of the household was insane, blind, deaf, or dumb.
10. Information on number of farm animals and farm production.

AVAILABILITY

The copies of the original census enumerations are available at the National Archives (Riksarkivet) at Oslo, Norway. Microfilm copies of the 1865 census are available for use at the Genealogical Society Library, 107 South Main Street, Salt Lake City, Utah. The microfilm copies are also available on a rental basis at the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society. (For a list of the Branch Libraries see **THE SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL HELPER** Vol. 2 Pages 76 to 79)

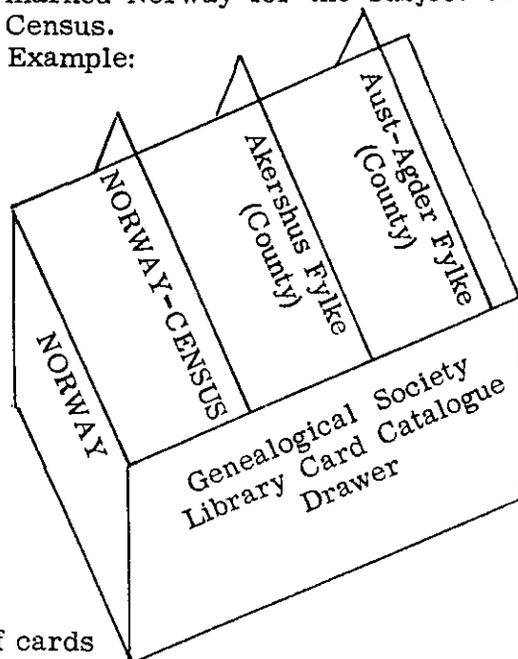
The Genealogical Society Library Call numbers for the 1865 Census of Norway are

cataloged with the New Serial numbers 123012 to 123192. The films were formerly cataloged with the serial numbers 17626 parts 1 to 181.

HOW TO USE THE 1865 CENSUS OF NORWAY

Step 1 - Check the Genealogical Society Library Card Catalogue drawer marked Norway for the subject of Census.

Example:



Example of cards

Film 17626	NORWAY - CENSUS Pt. 8, Aust-Agder - Nedenes Amt: Søndeled, Dypvåg, Holt & Gjerstad Dists. Bks.197-200 1400 pp.
Film 17626	NORWAY - CENSUS Pt. 3, Vestby, Sørum, Enebakk, Fet & Skedsmo Dists. Bks. 47-51 1570 pp. Pt. 4, Nittedal, Urskog (Aurskog), Høland Dists. Bks. 52-54-1 1196 pp.
Film 17626	NORWAY - CENSUS Census Returns of Counties & Localities of Norway in 1865, School- & Clerical Districts, with Present and Former Names of Counties. Filmed by G.S., at the Public Record Office (Riksarkivet) Oslo, June - Sept. 1948. Handwritten. Pt. 1, Akershus - Akershus Amt; Bks. 39-42 Vestre Aker & Østre Aker Dists. 1534 pp. Pt. 2, Aker, Krakstad, Nesodden, As, Fron (Frogn), Drøbak Dists. Bks. 43-46 1484 pp. H.F. 17-19 (Neg.) 32,283-84 Nov. 1950

Step 2 - Obtain film. (At the Branch Libraries of the Genealogical Society, the microfilm copy of the Genealogical Society Card Catalog will give the call numbers of the films. The microfilm copies of the census records will have to be ordered from the main library, this usually takes from one to three weeks).

Step 3 - On the microfilm copy of the original census check the title page and the contents of the book.

Example:

Akershus Amt (County)
Nitedal (City, town, parish)
Book 52
INNHOLD (Contents)
Nitedal
Hovedliste for Nitedal Praestegjaeld (Main list for Nitedal Clerical District)
Nitedal sogn (parish)
1 a, b - Special liste "Kirkesangerens" Skole distrikt (School district)
2 a, b - Special liste Slattums
3 a, b - Special liste Rotnaes
Hakedals sogn
4 a, b - Special liste "Kirkesangerens" Skole distrikt
5 a, b - Special liste Hakedals Jernverks (Iron works)

Step 4 - If the name of the farm was determined from research in the parish register, searching time may be saved by referring to the farm register at the beginning of each book.

Example:

Hovedliste over folketallet i Nitedals
Prestegjeld den 31 te December 1865

Translation:
(Main list of the population of Nitedals)
(clerical district on the 31 Dec. 1865)

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Special List No. (Special List No.)	Matrikelens Løbe No. (Serial No. in land record)	Gaardens eller Stedets Navn (Name of the farm or place)	Beboede Huses Antal (Residence House No.)	Husholdningernes Antal (No. of Household)	Samlet Folketal (Total)
	178	Bøler	4	3	21
	179	Holum	3	3	18
	214a	Dahl, nedre	4	4	15

Step 5 - From the farm register (see Step 4,) the next step is to locate the district number (see contents in the example in Step 3 - "Kirkesangerens" skole distrikt) and the farm number (example 214a Dahl, nedre) on the microfilm copy of the census.

Step 6 - Check for the names you are interested in.

THE PROBATE RECORDS OF NORWAY

BY

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series D, No. 13

THE PROBATE RECORDS OF NORWAY

Probate records are among the major genealogical sources of Norway, and the procedure for their jurisdiction had its beginning centuries ago. The country was divided into small districts anciently called *fylker*. Several of these districts composed a *lagdømme*, which is a court where the law was expounded and disputes settled.

From these beginnings evolved the organization of *fogderier*, or legal circuits which today are known as *domsogn* or *soren skriverier* and, to use common English terminology, can be called probate courts.

The administrative official in a *len* (county) in the earlier centuries was the *lensherre* (feudal lord). Later on, a *amtmann* (county governor) was appointed by the king. His local functionary was the *fogd* (bailiff) and the *fogderi* was his official district.

The *fogd* became afterwards, the official who collected taxes and enforced the law (*politi og oppbørselsmann*).

In the later part of the seventeenth century the scribe (*soren skriver*) in the office of the *fogd* was appointed to take care of the legal division of an inheritance or the settlement of an estate and he prepared the probate documents as a probate clerk. Norwegian law required that the death of a person be reported to the district official within a few days for the purpose of sealing the estate of the deceased.

Exempted from this rule was money or property set apart for the funeral and the common household. The cost of these were recorded and accounted for at the closing of the probate.

If the deceased was a parent, any children still living at home and the surviving spouse were to be present at the registration of the probate document which took place on the 30th day after the death. All the guardians had to be present at the time of the settlement.

All heirs who were not living in the parish, but were residents of the same county were expected to present themselves within six weeks of registration. Those heirs living out of the county were to present themselves within twelve weeks after the date of death. If outside of the country, they were to present themselves one year and six weeks after the date of death.

If a widow was pregnant at the time of the husband's death, she had the right to retain the undivided possession of the estate until the birth of the child. However, she had to be examined by a midwife before this provision was granted.

A widow or widower could not marry again before a certificate was obtained showing the estate had been settled.

From their commencement around 1660 to 1685, each probate court recorded deeds, probates, and other legal business in one chronological record. In 1685, the probate laws were revised and more firmly established under the authority of a bailiff in the rural areas and the mayor, aldermen, and the city judge in the cities. By 1690, however, a district judge was the administrator in probate matters in the courts in the counties. At the same time, in the cities, the administration of probates came under the jurisdiction of the city judge alone.

Probate records for clergy and schoolteachers were kept separately from the civil records, and were administered by some of the local church officials. This condition existed in general up to 1809, but in some districts, up to 1812.

According to the law of 1685 which was in force until 1814, the sequence of distribution of an inheritance is as follows:

The probate procedure was for the next of kin to go to the court with a sponsor or guardian no sooner than 30 days after the death of the deceased.

In the earlier days, it was customary to divide the property this way—50% to the surviving spouse, the other 50% to be distributed to the children; male children to receive twice as much as female children. Later this rule was changed so that all children received equal amounts. If no spouse or children were living, the estate reverted to the father of the deceased or his brothers and sisters. If these were not available, then to the deceased person's mother or her brothers and sisters; then to the grandparents; then to other remaining ancestors.

In the earlier days, guardians and trustees were often relatives of the family; first on the father's side, then on the mother's side. Thus, their names become important in a genealogical endeavor. If no relatives were alive at all, impartial men were chosen as guardians and trustees.

The Norwegian law provided for the guardianship of *children under 25*. By the mother's death, the father was appointed. By the father's death, one of the brothers (of the children) if over the age of 25 was appointed. The next in line was the grandfather on the father's side; then the grandfather on the mother's side.

After the grandfather, the next in line to be appointed were the uncles on the father's side; and after him, the uncles on the mother's side.

If none of these persons were alive, then the nearest relatives on the father's side were appointed. If this was not possible, then the nearest relatives on the mother's side were appointed.

If no relatives could be found, the government appointed some reliable persons as guardians for the children.

Probate records are among the best genealogical sources. Whole families are recorded, and in many probates long lists of heirs such as brothers and sisters, nephews and nieces, and so on are shown depending on the condition of a probate. Here is an example of part of a probate to demonstrate that the time spent finding one can be very worthwhile.

Gior Vitterligt: At Anno 1752 Mandagen dend 3 de July . . . Registering . . . Paa Dragon Qvarteret Opouran i Stiordahlen Prestegield, Schatvold Annex udi Stior og Werdahls Fogderie . . . ved doden afgl: qvinde Mali Pedersdatter avgl Joen Hansen Opourans Hustrue. Imellom hendes efterladede arvinger som følger:

- I. Den avgl qvindes fuldbroder Ole Pedersen fød paa Wold her i Schatvold sogn . . . skal være reist til Bergen, hvor han ved døden skal være avgaaet og skal saavidt vidende vist efterladt sig børn.
- II. Den avgl qvindes Faders Søster Marith Halvorsdatter efterladede børn.
 1. sønnen Lars Joensen efterladede børn.
 - a. Joen Larsen 32 aar.
 - b. Marithe Larsdatter gift med Joen Larsen Hammergierdet.
 - c. Anne Larsdatter 36 aar tienende hos Biørn Sandvigen i Aasen.

Year 1752, the 3rd of July a lawful registration was made on the dragoon quarter Opouran, in Stiordahlen clerical district, Schatvold Annex in Stior and Werdahl *Fogderie* (Legal circuit) . . . after the deceased Joen Hansen's wife, Mali Pedersdaughter of Opouran, for a legal division of inheritance between her heirs which are as follows:

- I. The deceased full-brother of the dead woman, Ole Pedersen, born on Wold here in Schatvold annex parish . . . moved to Bergen, where he is said to be dead and it is also indicated that he had children.
- II. The deceased woman's father's sister, Marith Halvorsdaughter, deceased, but left children.
 1. son Lars Joensen, deceased, but left children.
 - a. Joen Larsen age 32.
 - b. Marithe Larsdaughter md. to Joen Larsen Hammergierdet.
 - c. Anne Larsdaughter age 36 works for Biørn Sandvigen in Aasen.

2. datteren Anne Joensdatters efterladte børn.
 - a. Berethe Olsdatter gift med Ole Olsen Vipstadbakken.
 - b. Marithe Olsdatter Ole Andersens hustru af Hammergierdet.
3. datteren Marithe Joensdatters efterladte børn.
 - a. Ole Olsen Vingegierdet.
 - b. Joen Olsen død og efterladt sig en søn Ole Joensen 14 aar gammel og tienende hos Hans Bremseth her i bøygden.
 - c. Ingeborg Olsdatter efterladt sig Peder Olsen 20 aar gammel værende i Trondhiem hos sin fader Ole Pedersen som bor i Ihlen.
4. datteren Berethe Joensdatters efterladte børn.
5. datteren Kirsten Joensdatters efterladte børn.

III. Den afgangne qvindes Faders Halv-broder Ole Halvorsens efterladte børn.

1. Joen Olsen Stocken.
2. Halvor Olsens efterladte børn.
 - a. Halvor Halvorsen død og efterladt seg, Peder Halvorsen 26 aar
Marithe Halvorsdatter 30 aar
Eli Halvorsdatter 23 aar
 - b. Haagen Halvorsen Wold.
 - c. Ole Halvorsen, husmand under Wold.
2. dau. Anne Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.

- a. Berethe Olsdaughter, md. to Ole Olsen Vipstadbakken.
- b. Marithe Olsdaughter, Ole Andersen's wife, of Hammergierdet.
3. dau. Marithe Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.
 - a. Ole Olsen Vingegierdet.
 - b. Joen Olsen, deceased, but left one son, Ole Joensen, age 14, who works for Hans Bremseth here in the parish.
 - c. Ingeborg Olsdaughter, deceased, but left one son, Peder Olsen, age 20, lives with his father, Ole Pedersen, in Ihlen, Trondhiem.
4. dau. Berethe Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.
5. dau. Kirsten Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.

III. The deceased woman's father's half-brother, Ole Halvorsen, deceased, but left children.

1. Joen Olsen Stocken.
2. Halvor Olsen, deceased, but left,
 - a. Halvor Halvorsen, deceased, and left, Peder Halvorsen, age 26
Marithe Halvorsdaughter, age 30
Eli Halvorsdaughter, age 23
 - b. Haagen Halvorsen Wold
 - c. Ole Halvorsen tenant under Wold

How to find a probate record.

In searching for a probate record, it is first necessary to locate the proper jurisdiction. At any given period of time, each place was under a specific probate court. There was little change in this jurisdiction before 1850 and it will usually be before 1850 when a search for a probate record is desired. Following is a list of the probate districts and individual cities having probate jurisdiction before 1850:

Østfold County

Rakkestad	Heggen og Frøland	Idd og Marker
Fredrikstad	Halden	Tune
Moss (city)	Moss (district)	

Akershus County

Aker
 Kristiania (the name was changed in 1926 to Oslo.)
 Follo
 Øvre Romerike.....after 1842 divided into two districts:

1. Nes
2. Eidsvold

Nedre Romerike
 Odal.....before 1762 see Hedmark District

The probate procedure was for the next of kin to go to the court with a sponsor or guardian no sooner than 30 days after the death of the deceased.

In the earlier days, it was customary to divide the property this way—50% to the surviving spouse, the other 50% to be distributed to the children; male children to receive twice as much as female children. Later this rule was changed so that all children received equal amounts. If no spouse or children were living, the estate reverted to the father of the deceased or his brothers and sisters. If these were not available, then to the deceased person's mother or her brothers and sisters; then to the grandparents; then to other remaining ancestors.

In the earlier days, guardians and trustees were often relatives of the family; first on the father's side, then on the mother's side. Thus, their names become important in a genealogical endeavor. If no relatives were alive at all, impartial men were chosen as guardians and trustees.

The Norwegian law provided for the guardianship of *children under 25*. By the mother's death, the father was appointed. By the father's death, one of the brothers (of the children) if over the age of 25 was appointed. The next in line was the grandfather on the father's side; then the grandfather on the mother's side.

After the grandfather, the next in line to be appointed were the uncles on the father's side; and after him, the uncles on the mother's side.

If none of these persons were alive, then the nearest relatives on the father's side were appointed. If this was not possible, then the nearest relatives on the mother's side were appointed.

If no relatives could be found, the government appointed some reliable persons as guardians for the children.

Probate records are among the best genealogical sources. Whole families are recorded, and in many probates long lists of heirs such as brothers and sisters, nephews and nieces, and so on are shown depending on the condition of a probate. Here is an example of part of a probate to demonstrate that the time spent finding one can be very worthwhile.

Gior Vitterligt: At Anno 1752 Mandagen dend 3 de July . . . Registering . . . Paa Dragon Qvarteret Opouran i Stiordahlen Prestegield, Schatvold Annex udi Stior og Werdahls Fogderie . . . ved doden afgl: qvinde Mali Pedersdatter avgl Joen Hansen Opourans Hustrue. Imellom hendes efterladte arvinger som følger:

- I. Den avgl qvindes fuldbroder Ole Pedersen fød paa Wold her i Schatvold sogn . . . skal være reist til Bergen, hvor han ved døden skal være avgaet og skal saavidt vidende vist efterladt sig børn.
- II. Den avgl qvindes Faders Søster Marith Halvorsdatter efterladte børn.
 1. sønnen Lars Joensen efterladte børn.
 - a. Joen Larsen 32 aar.
 - b. Marithe Larsdatter gift med Joen Larsen Hammergierdet.
 - c. Anne Larsdatter 36 aar tienende hos Biørn Sandvigen i Aasen.

Year 1752, the 3rd of July a lawful registration was made on the dragoon quarter Opouran, in Stiordahlen clerical district, Schatvold Annex in Stior and Werdahl *Fogderie* (Legal circuit) . . . after the deceased Joen Hansen's wife, Mali Pedersdaughter of Opouran, for a legal division of inheritance between her heirs which are as follows:

- I. The deceased full-brother of the dead woman, Ole Pedersen, born on Wold here in Schatvold annex parish . . . moved to Bergen, where he is said to be dead and it is also indicated that he had children.
- II. The deceased woman's father's sister, Marith Halvorsdaughter, deceased, but left children.
 1. son Lars Joensen, deceased, but left children.
 - a. Joen Larsen age 32.
 - b. Marithe Larsdaughter md. to Joen Larsen Hammergierdet.
 - c. Anne Larsdaughter age 36 works for Biørn Sandvigen in Aasen.

2. datteren Anne Joensdatters efterladte børn.
 - a. Berethe Olsdatter gift med Ole Olsen Vipstadbakken.
 - b. Marithe Olsdatter Ole Andersens hustru af Hammergierdet.
3. datteren Marithe Joensdatters efterladte børn.
 - a. Ole Olsen Vingegierdet.
 - b. Joen Olsen død og efterladt sig en søn Ole Joensen 14 aar gammel og tienende hos Hans Bremseth her i bøygden.
 - c. Ingeborg Olsdatter efterladt sig Peder Olsen 20 aar gammel værende i Trondhiem hos sin fader Ole Pedersen som bor i Ihlen.
4. datteren Berethe Joensdatters efterladte børn.
5. datteren Kirsten Joensdatters efterladte børn.

III. Den afgangne qvindes Faders Halv-broder Ole Halvorsens efterladte børn.

1. Joen Olsen Stocken.
2. Halvor Olsens efterladte børn.
 - a. Halvor Halvorsen død og efterladt seg, Peder Halvorsen 26 aar
Marithe Halvorsdatter 30 aar
Eli Halvorsdatter 23 aar
 - b. Haagen Halvorsen Wold.
 - c. Ole Halvorsen, husmand under Wold.
2. dau. Anne Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.

- a. Berethe Olsdaughter, md. to Ole Olsen Vipstadbakken.
- b. Marithe Olsdaughter, Ole Andersen's wife, of Hammergierdet.
3. dau. Marithe Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.
 - a. Ole Olsen Vingegierdet.
 - b. Joen Olsen, deceased, but left one son, Ole Joensen, age 14, who works for Hans Bremseth here in the parish.
 - c. Ingeborg Olsdaughter, deceased, but left one son, Peder Olsen, age 20, lives with his father, Ole Pedersen, in Ihlen, Trondhiem.
4. dau. Berethe Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.
5. dau. Kirsten Joensdaughter, deceased, but left children.

III. The deceased woman's father's half-brother, Ole Halvorsen, deceased, but left children.

1. Joen Olsen Stocken.
2. Halvor Olsen, deceased, but left,
 - a. Halvor Halvorsen, deceased, and left, Peder Halvorsen, age 26
Marithe Halvorsdaughter, age 30
Eli Halvorsdaughter, age 23
 - b. Haagen Halvorsen Wold
 - c. Ole Halvorsen tenant under Wold

How to find a probate record.

In searching for a probate record, it is first necessary to locate the proper jurisdiction. At any given period of time, each place was under a specific probate court. There was little change in this jurisdiction before 1850 and it will usually be before 1850 when a search for a probate record is desired. Following is a list of the probate districts and individual cities having probate jurisdiction before 1850:

Østfold County

Rakkestad	Heggen og Frøland	Idd og Marker
Fredrikstad	Halden	Tune
Moss (city)	Moss (district)	

Akershus County

Aker
 Kristiania (the name was changed in 1926 to Oslo.)
 Follo
 Øvre Romerike.....after 1842 divided into two districts:

1. Nes
2. Eidsvold

Nedre Romerike
 Odal.....before 1762 see Hedmark District

Hedmark County

Hedmark.....divided into two districts in 1777:

1. Nord-Hedmark
2. Sør-Hedmark

Østerdal.....divided into two districts in 1823:

1. Nord-Østerdal
2. Sør-Østerdal

Odal....before 1762, see also Øvre Romerike in Akershus

Solør og Østerdaluntil 1774

Solør og Odalfrom 1758

Oppland County

Nordre Gudbrandsdaluntil 1698

Søndre Gudbrandsdaluntil 1698

Nordre og Søndre Gudbrandsdal.....from 1698 to 1731

Nord Gudbrandsdalfrom 1732

Sør Gudbrandsdalfrom 1732

Hadeland, Land og

Valdres.....divided into two districts in 1786:

1. Hadeland og Land
2. Valdres

Toten

Vestfold County

Larvik land-distrikt

Larvik og Sandefjord

Nord Jarlsberg

Sør Jarlsberg

Tønsberg og Holmestrand

Tønsberg

Holmestrand

Buskerud County

Numedal og Sandsvær

Kongsberg

Eiker, Modum og Sigdal

Hallingdal og Ringerike....divided into 2 districts in 1823:

1. Hallingdal
2. Ringerike

Lier, Røyken og Hurum

Bragernes og Stromsø after 1811 together with Drammen

Drammenfrom 1811

Telemark County

Øvre Telemark

Nedre Telemark

Bamble.....Østre Porsgrunn divided from Bamle in 1807

Skien og Porsgrunn

Aust Agder County

Nedenes.....divided into two districts in 1824:

1. Østre Nedenes
2. Vestre Nedenes

Raabygdelaget.....divided into two districts in 1824:

1. Østre Raabygdelaget
2. Vestre Raabygdelaget

Arendal og Risør.....divided into two districts in 1779:

1. Arendal
2. Risør

Vest Agder County

Lister.....divided into two districts in 1809:

1. Lyngdal
2. Flekkefjord. Fedde and Bakke added in 1839

Mandal

Rogaland County

Stavanger
Ryfylke

Karmsund
Jæren og Dalane

Hordaland County

Sunnhordland
Midhordland
Bergen

Voss og Hardanger
Nordhordland

Sogn og Fjordane County

Yttre Sogn
Sunnfjord

Indre Sogn
Nordfjord

Møre og Romsdal County

Søndre Sunnmøre
Romsdal

Nordre Sunnmøre
Nordmøre

Molde.....see under Trondheim and also under Romsdal before 1742

Kristiansund.....see under Trondheim and also under Nordmøre before 1742

Sør Trøndelag County

Fosen
Gauldal
Trondheim

Orkdal
Strinda og Selbu

Nord Trøndelag County

Stjør og Verdal
Inderøy
Namdal

Nordland County

Helgeland
Salten
Lofoten og Vesteraalen

Troms County

Senja
Troms
Finnmark

Bearing this list in mind, locate the ancestral annex parish or head parish in the list of parishes appearing in the *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Norway* by Smith and Thomsen. Pinpoint this place on maps provided in this same guidebook and note the names of adjacent parishes. Bear in mind that there could have been much movement of families in non-mountainous areas, and very little movement in the mountainous areas.

The probate district for each parish as of 1801 will be found in a typescript — *1801 Census Index of Norway* (Genealogical Society Call No. Reg. 848.1, X2si).

For example, the head parish of Sylling in Buskerud County will be found in the probate district of Lier, Røyken og Hurum.

A knowledge of the probate districts enables a researcher to obtain the probate records of microfilm copies for that area. Reference to the probates is usually through an index which is a list of testators prepared in some form by the probate clerk. While the format will vary from court to court and from clerk to clerk, generally speaking, the entry will show the name of the testator, the farm name and head parish (unless the testator lives in a city), and the date the probate was granted. The index is usually prepared alphabetically by the *first* given name of the testator. Occasionally the index will be chronological, arranged in the datal order in which the probates were granted. Thus, if householder Hans Olsen died in the parish of Sylling in 1798, his probate could be expected to be found in the probate district of Lier, Røyken og Hurum shortly after his death, with the index reference referring to the page on which his probate record commences.

If the ancestor was a clergyman or a schoolteacher, his probate will appear in the ecclesiastical probate records of the appropriate local deanery. There were ninety-one such deaneries, details of which are available in the *State Calendar-Norsk Statskalender*, Oslo, 1962, Knut J. Hougen (Genealogical Society Call No. 948.1, E4h).

Norwegian probate records, up to around 1850, are all on microfilm at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah. Unfortunately, not all of them have an index (list of testators), so there will be occasions when much patience will be required.

Here is a list of those courts that have *no* indexes at the Genealogical Society for the periods shown before 1850:

Akershus County

Aker	1842-1850
Eidsvold	1845-1850
Follo	1843-1850
Nes	1845-1850
Øvre Romerike	1715-1735; 1826-1842
Kristiania (now Oslo)	1707-1720

Aust Agdar County

Nedenes, (gamle)	1714-1730; 1744-1749
Vestre Nedenes	1835-1844
Østre Raabygdelaget	1775-1850
Vestre Raabygdelaget	1827-1844

Troms County

Finnmark	1696-1761; 1809-1818
----------------	----------------------

Buskerud County

Drammen	1811-1850
Eiker, Modum og Sigdal	1745-1760; 1832-1850
Ringerike	1823-1850

Hordaland County

Voss og Hardanger	1797-1831
Sunnhordland	1815-1819

Møre og Romsdal County

Nordre Sunnmøre	1821-1827
-----------------------	-----------

Oppland County

Nord Gudbrandsdal	1842-1850
-------------------------	-----------

Østfold County

Heggen og Frøland	1830-1849
Rakkestad	1829-1843

Rogaland County

Jæren og Dalane	1771-1786; 1808-1815
Karmsund	1774-1791

Sogn og Fjordane County

Nordfjord	1822-1833
Indre Sogn	1666-1685
Sunnfjord	1677-1697; 1763-1769; 1812-1850
Yttre Sogn	1791-1799

Sør Trøndelag County

Orkdal	1805-1826
Trondheim (Trondhjem)	1750-1797

Telemark County

Bamble1695-1766; 1773-1819; 1842-1850
Skien og Porsgrunn.....1692-1740; 1782-1792; 1815-1850

Vest Agder County

Flekkefjord1844-1850
Lyngdal (under Lister 1792-1808) 1809-1850
Mandal1833-1850

Vestfold County

Holmestrand1830-1850
Larvik og Sandefjord.....1722-1743; 1846-1849
Holmestrand og Tønsberg1696-1801

Personnel in the various archives in Norway are working on indexes to some of these courts and periods as time permits.

Probate Chronology.

1685-1696:

While there are probates dating back much earlier, the majority of these records date from the law of 1685.

The probates in this period were very brief and with no strict procedure. The loose documents were often laying around and many deceased county judges left behind rough drafts, the contents of which had to be transferred to the permanent record or register.

1697-1774:

A decree of 10 August 1697, required the surviving spouse to report the death when there were heirs to the deceased estate.

From this time the probates were more detailed and itemized.

1775-1829:

Royal decrees required every death to be reported to probate district officials. Minutes were kept of all business transacted by the court.

1830-Onwards:

All deaths were now to be recorded in a special register in the appropriate probate court. A record was now made of the act of probate. The heirs were now being recorded at the end of each probate.

Contents of Probate Records (Not necessarily listed in order of appearance):

1. Headings
2. Testator
3. Heirs
4. Guardians and trustees

5. Undivided possessions.
6. List of inventories. Be aware of mention of engraved silver and linen with monograms which can provide valuable genealogical clues.
7. Estates or "landed properties or holdings."

The following is extracted from a probate record of Folloug in Akershus, Norway:

"Jens Rummelhoff, Sorenskriver over Folloug, Gjør Vitterligt at Aar, 1775, den 12 Juni, indfant jeg mig paa Gaarden Wæstre Midtsem i Krogstad Hoved-Sogn for efter Forlangende — at Registrere og Vurdere — hvad, den ved Døden afgangne Mand, Syver Rolfsen — sig efterladt. Falder til Skifte og Deele imellom hans igienlevende Enke, Ragnild Svendsdatter, og deres ud i Ægte-skab sammen aflede Børn, 6 Sønner og 3 Døttre.

1. Svend Syversen	22 Aar
2. Johannes Syversen	17 Aar
3. Ole Syversen	15 Aar
4. Rolf Syversen	12 Aar
5. Kield Syversen	10 Aar
6. Samuel Syversen	6 Aar
7. Kirstine Syversdatter	21 Aar
8. Agard Syversdatter	5 Aar
9. Gunnild Syversdatter	3 Aar

Saa var tilstede Sterboe-Enken med Laugværge Broderen Svend Svendsen Sørum.

Indtægt:

Løsøre254-1-8 Spdlr.

Jordegods:

I. Arvetomten, Dragon Qvarteret Wæstre Midtsem.

1. Et Skiftebrev passeret paa Wæstre Midtsem efter den avgl. Mands Fader, Rolf Joensen, den 24 Sept. 1732 hvor Sønnen tilfalder.....
2. Et Dito ibidm, efter Moderen, Kirsten Torstensdatter, af 5 Martz 1753, hvor han ligeledes faar anvist
3. Skiøde fra Otter Nielsen med flere til Avgl. Syver Rolfsen dat. 15 Decbr. 1753.....

Summa Summarium
Sterboets gandske Indtægt
Og formue1454-3-Spdlr.

Gield og Udgift.

Summa, Sterboets Gield og Udgift18-0-16"

Da bliver i behol.....1436-2-8-Spdlr.

This is followed by a specification of all the inventory to the said sum of 1454-3-Spdlr:

"Hermed er dette Skifte sluttet.
Saaledes Passeret etc."

Example of the value of probate records.

The following is a research problem in the parish of Frosta, Nord Trøndelag, Norway:

The parish registers of Frosta are missing prior to the year 1750.

Ole Christensen Hogstad (who is indicated to be a son of Christen of Hogstad), was married in 1752 to *Anne Larsdatter Rekkebo* (who is indicated to be a daughter of Lars of Rekkebo). As the parish registers are lost prior to 1750, it might not be possible to extend the line any earlier unless a probate record can be found.

Using the *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Norway*, and the typescript, *1801 Census Index of Norway*, the correct probate district covering Frosta is determined to be Stjør og Verdal.

The index to the records of the correct probate district — Stjør og Verdal — was searched and an examination made for the appropriate period of time of *all probates for persons from the parish of Frosta* (a necessary procedure due to the missing parish registers).

A probate record was found for Gunder Thoresen Berg, dated 14 April 1730. The heirs were:

- Widow Beret Larsdatter.
 Children: 1. Thor Gundersen Berg
 2. Lars Gundersen
 3. Karen Gundersen married to Christen Rasmussen Hogstad.

A probate is recorded 21 April 1745, for *Marit Olsdatter* of Hernes in the parish of Frosta, one of the heirs being widower *Tollev Rasmussen*.

A son of this couple, *Jon Tollevsen*, appears in court with his guardian, his father's brother, *Christen Rasmussen Hogstad*.

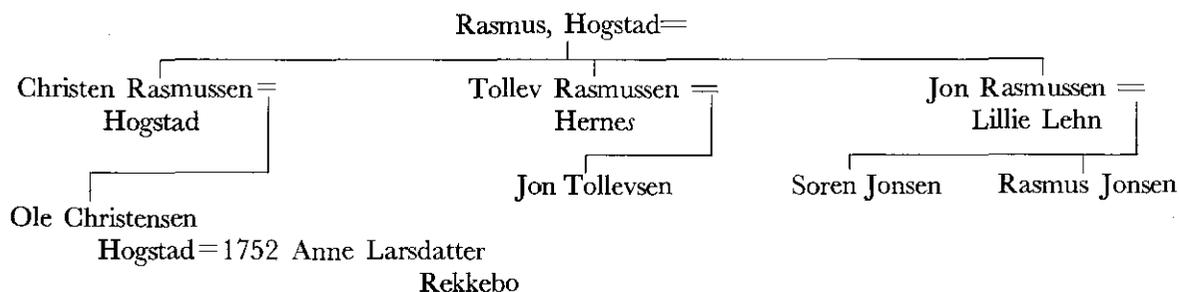
A probate appears 23 October 1752, for *Jon Rasmussen* of Lille Lehn in the parish of Frosta, one of the heirs —widow *Berit Olsdatter*.

Among the children is a son, *Søren Jonsen*, with his cousin, *Ole Christensen Hogstad*, designated as the guardian. The son, *Rasmus Jonsen*, appears with his father's brother, *Tollev Rasmussen Hernes* as guardian.

A probate appears 18 September 1753, for *Lars Larsen Rekkebo* in the parish of Frosta. This probate discloses that his daughter, *Anne Larsdatter Rekkebo*, was married to *Ole Christensen Hogstad* and that she was a child of a second marriage, her mother being *Malene Olsdatter*.

From these searches we were able to confirm that *Ole Christensen* was a son of *Christen Rasmussen Hogstad*, and *Karen Gundersdatter Berg*.

A tabular pedigree can now be drawn as follows:



Using this information in connection with other probate searches might eventually reveal the surname of Rasmus in Hogstad and then lead to further extensions of this line.

Correlation with other sources.

Whenever possible and practical, probate records should be used in conjunction with other sources, as each provides its own particular type of information.

Other Resources Norway

Vesterheim Norwegian-American Museum

<http://www.vesterheim.org/genealogy/>

The Norwegian-American Historical Association

<http://www.naha.stolaf.edu/>

Norwegian American Bygdelags

<http://www.fellesraad.com/>

Library of Congress Norwegian-American Immigration and Local History

http://www.loc.gov/rr/genealogy/bib_guid/norway.html

National Archives of Norway

<http://www.arkivverket.no/english/>

Regional State Archives of Norway

<http://www.arkivverket.no/english/visiting/regional.html>

Norwegian Emigration Center

<http://www.emigrationcenter.com/>

Norwegian Genealogical Society

http://www.genealogi.no/Engelsk/a_short_introduction_in_english.htm

Karte over Norge-Norway Map

Click a county on the map to get information in the table lower on the page. There you can push the arrow to the right to see a more detailed map of the county and a list showing all 'kommuner' (municipalities) there.]

<http://www.borgos.nndata.no/Norge.htm>

Rootsweb County Maps of Norway

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~norway/NorMap1.html>

Counties of Norway

Wikipedia Article on Counties of Norway, With History and Maps

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Counties_of_Norway